FOREWORD

This handbook has been produced by the Space Systems Division of the Martin Company under Contract NAS8-5031 with the George C. Marshall Space Flight Center of the National Aeronautics and Space Administration. The handbook expands and updates work previously done by the Martin Company and also incorporates, as indicated in the text, some of the work done by Space Technology Laboratories, Inc. and Norair Division of Northrop Corporation under previous contracts with the George C. Marshall Space Flight Center. The Orbital Flight Handbook is considered the first in a series of volumes by various contractors, sponsored by MSFC, treating the dynamics of space flight in a variety of aspects of interest to the mission designer and evaluator. The primary purpose of these books is to serve as a basic tool in preliminary mission planning. In condensed form, they provide background data and material collected through several years of intensive studies in each space mission area, such as earth orbital flight, lunar flight, and interplanetary flight.

Volume I, the present volume, is concerned with earth orbital missions. The volume consists of three parts presented in three separate books. The parts are:

- Part 1 - Basic Techniques and Data
- Part 2 - Mission Sequencing Problems
- Part 3 - Requirements

The Martin Company Program Manager for this project has been Jorgen Jensen; George Townsend has been Technical Director. George Townsend has also had the direct responsibility for the coordination and preparation of this volume; information has also been supplied by Jyrí Kork and Sidney Russak. Barclay E. Tucker and John Magnus have assisted in preparing the handbook for publication.

The assistance given by the Future Projects Office at MSFC and by the MSFC Contract Management Panel, directed by Conrad D. Swanson, is gratefully acknowledged.
CONTENTS

Volume I, Part 1 - Basic Techniques and Data

I Introduction ............................................. I-1
II Physical Data .......................................... II-1
III Orbital Mechanics ................................... III-1
IV Perturbations .......................................... IV-1
V Satellite Lifetimes .................................... V-1

The preceding contents are Part 1 of Volume I. The remaining two parts of Volume I contain the following:

Volume I, Part 2 - Mission Sequencing Problems

VI Maneuvers .............................................. VI-1
VII Rendezvous ........................................... VII-1
VIII Orbital Departure .................................. VIII-1
IX Satellite Re-Entry .................................... IX-1

Volume I, Part 3 - Requirements

X Waiting Orbit Criteria ................................ X-1
XI Orbit Computations .................................. XI-1
XII Guidance and Control Requirements .............. XII-1
XIII Mission Requirements .............................. XIII-1
Appendix A ................................................ A-1
Appendix B ................................................ B-1
Index ...................................................... i
CHAPTER II

PHYSICAL DATA

Prepared by:

G. E. Townsend, Jr.
S. L. Russak
Martin Company (Baltimore)
Aerospace Mechanics Department
March 1963

Symbols ................................ II-1
Introduction. ............................ II-2
A. Astronautical Constants .......... II-2
B. Astrophysical Constants ........... II-15
C. Conversion Data .................... II-50
D. References .......................... II-56
E. Bibliographies ...................... II-59
Illustrations .......................... II-63
## LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Figure</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Confidence Level for the Value of $\mu'$ as a Function of the Number of Data Points and Size of Interval.</td>
<td>II-65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Temperature Versus Altitude, Defining Molecular Scale Temperature and Kinetic Temperature of the Proposed Revision to the United States Standard Atmosphere</td>
<td>II-67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Molecular-Scale Temperature Versus Geometric Altitude Proposed United States Standard Atmosphere Compared with United States Detailed Data, Russian Average Data, and ARDC Model Atmosphere 1959 for Altitudes Above 80 km Only</td>
<td>II-68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Density Versus Geometric Altitude for Proposed United States Standard Atmosphere Compared with United States Detailed Data, Russian Average Data, and ARDC Model Atmosphere 1959</td>
<td>II-69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Pressure Versus Geometric Altitude for Proposed United States Standard Atmosphere Compared with United States Detailed Data, Russian Average Data, and ARDC Model Atmosphere 1959</td>
<td>II-70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Molecular Weight Versus Altitude</td>
<td>II-71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Average Daytime Atmospheric Densities at the Extremes of the Sunspot Cycle</td>
<td>II-72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Density of the Upper Atmosphere Obtained from the Orbits of 21 Satellites</td>
<td>II-73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Dependence of Atmospheric Density on $\Delta \alpha = \alpha_\pi - \alpha_\odot$ in the Equatorial Zone (diurnal effect)</td>
<td>II-73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11a</td>
<td>Diurnal and Seasonal Variations in Atmospheric Density at 210 km Derived from Observations of the Satellite 1958 $\delta$ 2. (The lower x-scale gives true local time, the upper $\Delta \alpha = \alpha_\pi - \alpha_\odot$. The parameter of the curves is $\Delta \delta = \delta_\pi - \delta_\odot$ where $\alpha$ is right ascension, $\delta$ is declination, $\pi$ is perigee, $\odot$ is sun.)</td>
<td>II-74</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Figure</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>11b</td>
<td>Variations in Atmospheric Density at 562 km Above the Earth Ellipsoid Derived from the Observations of Satellite 1959 α 1</td>
<td>II-74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11c</td>
<td>Variations in Atmospheric Density at 660 km Derived from the Observations of Satellite 1958 β 2</td>
<td>II-74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Diurnal Variations of Atmospheric Density at Altitudes from 150 to 700 km Above the Earth Ellipsoid for $</td>
<td>\Delta \delta</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Model of the Seasonal Variation of Mean Density to 200 km</td>
<td>II-75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Radiation Dose from Solar Flares Versus Skin Thickness</td>
<td>II-76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Solar Proton Dose, May 10, 1959 Flare, 30-Hour Duration</td>
<td>II-77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Solar Proton Dosages from February 23, 1956 Flare</td>
<td>II-78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>Solid Angle Subtended by Earth as a Function of Altitude</td>
<td>II-79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>Magnetic Dip Equator (1) from USN Hydrographic Office, 1955 and Geocentric Magnetic Equator (2) Inclined 13° to the Equator at Longitude 290°</td>
<td>II-79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>Inner Van Allen Belt</td>
<td>II-80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>Flux of Protons at One Longitude in the Van Allen Belt</td>
<td>II-81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>Proton Differential Kinetic Energy Spectrum for the Inner Van Allen Belt</td>
<td>II-82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>Flux of Electrons in the Van Allen Belts</td>
<td>II-83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>Differential Kinetic Energy Spectrum Van Allen Belt Electrons</td>
<td>II-84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure</td>
<td>Title</td>
<td>Page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>Electron Dose Rates</td>
<td>II-85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>X-Ray Dose Rates</td>
<td>II-85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>Cosmic Radiation Intensity as a Function of Geomagnetic Latitude for High Altitudes During a Period of Low Solar Activity</td>
<td>II-86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>Relative Biological Effectiveness for Cosmic Rays as a Function of Altitude and Geomagnetic Latitude During a Time of Low Solar Activity</td>
<td>II-86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>Cosmic-Radiation Dosage as a Function of Shield Mass</td>
<td>II-87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>Differential Energy Spectrum Measured During Rocket Flight NN 8.75 CF</td>
<td>II-87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>Meteoric Mass Versus Apparent Visual Magnitude</td>
<td>II-88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>Meteoroid Frequency Versus Mass</td>
<td>II-88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32</td>
<td>Average Meteoroid Distribution Curve from Microphone System Measurements</td>
<td>II-89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33</td>
<td>Meteoroid Penetration Relations</td>
<td>II-89</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
I. INTRODUCTION

The material within the manual is arranged in three major areas and these areas are further divided into related discussions. The classification of material is as follows:

Basic Techniques and Data--Chapters II through V.
Mission Sequencing Problems--Chapters VI through IX.
Requirements--Chapters X through XIII.

These areas encompass most of the material in the field of earth orbital mechanics. The intent in all of these discussions is to provide analytic relationships which define the problem, and to augment these discussions with an error analysis and graphical or tabular data. In some of the material, however, the number of variables is so large that it is not practical to present graphical data; in others, the problem is so involved that it is not possible to obtain analytic solutions (such investigations were conducted numerically). In all cases, however, the prescribed purpose has been achieved without sacrificing the scope of the investigation.

A brief resume of some of the more important features of these chapters is presented in the following paragraphs.

II. PHYSICAL DATA

The material in this chapter reviews some of the work published by R. M. L. and by W. M. Kaula for the purpose of presenting a set of constants necessary in the computation of trajectories. Appendix B extending this data is an internally consistent set of constants developed by Dr. H. G. L. Krause.

The chapter then discusses other geophysical factors which can affect the selection of an orbit. Included in these discussions is material on the radiation environment, the meteoroid environment and the upper atmosphere and its variability.

The chapter concludes with a discussion of the measurement of time, distance, mass, etc. This portion of the chapter contains tables constructed for the purposes of making the transformation of units as simple and accurate as possible.

III. ORBITAL MECHANICS

The discussions of this chapter present the basic central motion trajectory equations to be used in the balance of the text. Relations defining the 3-D motion are developed and a large number of identities and equations are presented for elliptic motion. These equations (numbering in excess of 400) are followed by approximately 75 series expansions of the time variant orbital parameters with arguments of the mean anomaly, the true anomaly, and the eccentric anomaly. The chapter concludes with a discussion of the n-body problems.

IV. PERTURBATIONS

Special and general perturbation techniques are discussed, and the results of several general perturbation theories are catalogued and compared. This presentation provides the reader with the information necessary to evaluate the theories for each individual application and with an awareness of the subtle differences in the approaches and results.

V. SATELLITE LIFETIMES

The material of this chapter presents in succession discussions pertaining to the aerodynamic forces in free molecular flow, to analytic approximations for use in determining the lifetime of satellites in circular orbits in a nonrotating atmosphere, and, finally, to decay rates in a rotating oblate atmosphere. Where possible, analytic expressions have been obtained, but accuracy has not been sacrificed for form, and extensive use has been made of numerical computation facilities. Here again, however, attention to detail revealed several nondimensional decay parameters and made it possible to make these computations more efficiently.

VI. MANEUVERS

The general problem of orbital maneuvering is approached from several directions. First, the case of independent adjustment of each of the six constants of integration is presented both for the case of circular motion and elliptic motion. Then the general problem of transferring between two specified terminals in space is developed. These discussions, like those of the other chapters, are fully documented.

The chapter concludes with a discussion of the effects of finite burning time, of the requirements for the propulsion system to accomplish the previously described maneuvers, a discussion of the error sensitivities, and a discussion of the statistical distribution of errors in the resultant orbital elements.

VII. RENDEZVOUS

Rendezvous is broken into two basic phases for the purpose of the discussion in this handbook. The first of these phases contains the launch and ascent timing problems, the problems of maneuvers and of the relative merits of direct ascent versus the use of intermittent orbits or rendezvous compatible orbits. The second phase is the discussion of the terminal maneuvers. Included in this final section are the equations of relative motion, a discussion of possible types of guidance laws, and information necessary to evaluate the energy and timing of the terminal maneuver whether it be of a short or long term nature.
VIII. ORBITAL DEPARTURE

The problem of recovering a satellite from orbit at a specific point on earth at a specific time is essentially the reverse of the rendezvous problem, and the approach taken here is the same. First, an intermediate orbit is established which satisfies the timing constraints, then the maneuver is completed by deorbiting without requiring a lateral maneuver. For cases where this approach should prove impractical, data for a maneuverable re-entry is also presented.

The presentation progresses from the timing problem to the analyses of the intervals between acceptable departures, the finite burning simulation of the deorbit maneuver, and the error sensitivities for deorbiting.

IX. SATELLITE RE-ENTRY

Once the satellite leaves orbit it must penetrate the more dense regions of the atmosphere prior to being landed. This chapter treats analytically and parametrically (i.e., as function of the re-entry velocity vector) the various factors which are characteristic of this trajectory: Included are the time histories of altitude, velocity and flight path angle; also included are the range attained in descent, the maximum deceleration, the maximum dynamic pressure, and equilibrium radiative skin temperatures, as well as a discussion of aerodynamic maneuverability. Thus, this chapter makes it possible to analyze the trajectory all the way from launch to impact in a reasonably accurate manner before progressing to a detailed numerical study of a particular vehicle flying a particular trajectory.

X. WAITING ORBIT CRITERIA

The balance of the book treats problems associated with the flight mechanics aspects of specific missions. However, these are some problems which are not of this nature but which can influence the selection of orbits. (The radiation environment etc., of Chapter II is an example of this type material.) Accordingly, Chapter X presents some information pertaining to the solar radiation heat level, and to the storage of cryogenic fluids. This information is treated only qualitatively because it is outside the general field of orbital mechanics and is itself the subject for an extensive study. The material is included however, because of the requirement for fuel in many of the discussions of maneuver outlined in the rest of the text.

XI. ORBIT COMPUTATION

The discussions of this chapter tie many of the previous chapters together since all trajectories to be of value must be known. The discussions progress from the basic definitions of the basic coordinate systems and transformations between them, to the determination of initial values of the six constants of integration, to the theory of observational errors, and finally to the subject of orbit improvement. In this process, data is presented for most of the current tracking facilities and for many basic techniques applicable to the various problem areas (e.g., orbit improvement via least squares, weighted least squares, minimum variance, etc.). The chapter concludes with a presentation of data useful in the preliminary analysis of orbits.

XII. GUIDANCE AND CONTROL REQUIREMENTS

The discussions of this chapter relate the errors in the six constants of integration to errors in a set of six defining parameters. This 6 x 6 matrix of error partials has been inverted to rotate the parameter errors to errors in the elements. The result is that it is possible to progress from a set of parameter errors at some time directly to the errors in the same parameters at any other time. This formulation has proved itself useful not only in the study of error propagation but in the analysis of differential corrections and the long time rendezvous maneuver.

Also included in the chapter is information related to problems of guidance system design, the attitude disturbing torques and the attitude control system.

XIII. MISSION REQUIREMENTS

The purpose of this chapter is to present many problems which directly affect the selection of orbits for various missions and experiments. The data include satellite coverage (both area and point), satellite illumination and solar eclipses, solar elevation above the horizon, surface orientation relative to the sun, sensor limitations (e.g., photographic resolution considerations, radar limitations), and ground tracks. Thus, given a particular mission, one can translate the accompanying requirements to limitations on the orbital elements and, in turn, pick a compromise set which best satisfies these requirements (when the radiation environment, meteoroid hazard and radiation heat loads have been factored into the selection).
## II. PHYSICAL DATA

### SYMBOLS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Symbol</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$a$</td>
<td>Semimajor axis of the instantaneous elliptical orbit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$e$</td>
<td>Eccentricity of the instantaneous elliptical orbit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$f$</td>
<td>Flattening = $\frac{(R_{\text{equatorial}} - R_{\text{polar}})}{R_{\text{equatorial}}}$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$G$</td>
<td>Universal gravitational constant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$i$</td>
<td>Inclination of the instantaneous elliptical orbit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$J_n$</td>
<td>Coefficients of the potential function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$K_S$</td>
<td>Solar gravitational constant $= G m_\odot$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$L$</td>
<td>Latitude</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$L'$</td>
<td>Coefficient of the lunar equation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$m$</td>
<td>Mass</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$M_0$</td>
<td>Mean anomaly of epoch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$n$</td>
<td>Number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$P$</td>
<td>Probability</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$P_n(\cdot)$</td>
<td>Legendre polynomial of order $n$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$r$</td>
<td>Radius</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$r^*$</td>
<td>Radius of action (Tisserand's criteria)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$t_b$</td>
<td>Coefficient obtained from $t$ distribution</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$U$</td>
<td>Potential function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\bar{x}$</td>
<td>Mean of a sample of size $n$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\mu$</td>
<td>Mean of population from which sample is taken</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\rho'$</td>
<td>Mean of population from which sample is taken</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\pi$</td>
<td>Parallax $= \text{ratio of two distances}$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\sigma$</td>
<td>Variance of population from which sample is taken</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\sigma_\bar{x}$</td>
<td>Estimate of the variance assuming the parent population is normal $\left( \sigma = \frac{2}{\sqrt{n}} \sum (x_i - \bar{x})^2 \right)$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\tau$</td>
<td>Orbital period</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\Omega$</td>
<td>Longitude of the ascending node of the instantaneous elliptical orbit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\omega$</td>
<td>Argument of perigee of the instantaneous elliptical orbit</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Subscripts

- $\odot$ - Solar
- $\odot$ - Lunar
- $\odot$ - Earth
- $p$ - Planet
INTRODUCTION

In the study of trajectories about the earth, factors defining the trajectory must be accurately known. Since these factors fall into two areas:

Astronautical constants
Geophysical constants

each of these general areas will be investigated. In addition, information which is not of a flight mechanics nature but which can affect the selection of orbits will also be presented. This type of information includes:

Radiation hazard data (all types)
Micrometeoroid data
Shielding data.

Finally, information necessary to convert this data from one set of units to another will be presented. This discussion goes beyond unit conversion, however, to include a review of time standards and measurement. This review is applicable to the material presented in all of the chapters which follow.

A. ASTRONAUTICAL CONSTANTS

Three noteworthy articles dealing with the constants which define the trajectory of a missile or space vehicle have been published within the past two years. These articles are:


The first paper reviews measurements of heliocentric, planetocentric and selenocentric constants; the second treats the determination of the geocentric constants by statistical methods using the gravimetric, astrogeodetic and satellite data. The work reported in these papers is excellent and will not be reproduced since it is readily available. Rather the published data will be summarized and the best values selected for use in trajectory analysis. It is felt that this step is necessary because (1) there are small inconsistencies in the data, and (2) there is no mention in the first article of a method of analysis or an approximate confidence interval. "Confidence interval" will be used here to indicate that the sample interval brackets the true mean some prescribed percentage of the time.

The discussion of these constants will be followed by a presentation of desirable data which is obtained from the constants and tables of conversions relating these quantities to the corresponding quantities in other sets of units. This latter set of tables is particularly important since there is much confusion as to the meaning of generally used units and the accuracy of the conversion factors.

Dr. Krause's paper, which is presented as Appendix B to this volume by consent of the author, presents a slightly different set of constants. This results from the fact that the approach taken was to produce an internally consistent set of constants based on the author's adopted values of the independent quantities rather than to accept the slight inconsistencies resulting from the development of "best values" for each of the quantities. It is noted, however, that in nearly every instance Dr. Krause's values differ from those quoted in this section by a quantity less than the uncertainties quoted in this chapter. Thus, the two approaches seem to complement each other.

1. Analysis of Constants

Although Baker's exact analytical procedure is not known, his results indicate a process similar to the following:

(1) Collect all available data pertinent to a particular quantity.

(2) Obtain the mean and standard deviation of this sample

$$\bar{x} = \frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^{n} x_i$$

$$\sigma^2 = \frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^{n} (x_i - \bar{x})^2$$

(3) Throw out all points deviating from the mean by more than one standard deviation.

(4) Recompute the mean and standard deviation.

Assuming that the various pieces of data are of roughly the same accuracy (this assumption is necessary since the uncertainties quoted for the number are inconsistent) and that there is no uniform bias to the determinations, this procedure will result in a reasonable estimate for the quantity and its uncertainty, provided that the sample size is sufficiently large. However, there is no guarantee that the estimate will be reasonable for small samples. A general feel for the maximum number of random, unbiased determinations required for a specified accuracy of the resultant analysis can be obtained from Tchebycheff's inequality.
an estimate of the minimum sample size.

Since the general accuracy of the determinations is quoted to about 1 to 5 parts in $10^4$ and since the standard deviations are of the same order,

$$n^* \approx \frac{K}{(1 - P)} \quad K \approx 1$$

or

$$n^* \approx 10K \quad P = 90\%$$

$$n^* \approx 100K \quad P = 99\%$$

where $K$ is a constant of proportionality. Because the sample sizes are generally smaller than 10, it may appear that the confidence level for the quoted constants will be less than 90\% but probably greater than 80\% for most but not all of the constants. This, however, is not true as will be shown in the following paragraphs.

Tchebycheff's inequality provides a general feel for the concept of assigning a probability of correctness to the quoted value of any of the discussed constants. However, the question arises as to the definition of the number $K$; moreover, even if $K$ is defined, the estimates are in general too conservative. For this reason, the method described below will be utilized.

Assuming once again, that the samples come from a normal distribution, the probability $P$ that a given value will fall in a quoted region about the mean is

$$P \left[ \bar{x} - a \frac{\sigma}{\sqrt{n}} < \mu' < \bar{x} + a \frac{\sigma}{\sqrt{n}} \right] = P.$$

However, care must be taken because the quantities $\mu'$ and $\sigma$ used in this expression are the mean and variance of the true population, not the estimates of $\mu'$, $\bar{x} = \frac{1}{n} \sum x_i$, and $\sigma$, $\hat{\sigma} = \sqrt{\frac{1}{n} \sum (x_i - \bar{x})^2}$. While these estimates may be utilized there is no assurance for the correctness for any but the large sample. The solution to this problem is found in the "t" distribution

$$t = \frac{\bar{x} - \mu'}{\hat{\sigma} (n - 1)^{1/2}}$$

This distribution involves only $\mu'$ and the data $x_i$ and is of $n - 1$ degree of freedom. Since this distribution is also tabulated it is possible to write

$$P \left( -t_b < t < t_b \right) = \int_{-t_b}^{t_b} f(t; n - 1) dt = P = 1 - b$$

and convert the inequalities to obtain

$$P \left[ \bar{x} - t_b \frac{\sqrt{\sum (x_i - \bar{x})^2}}{n(n - 1)^{1/2}} < \mu' \right]$$

The coefficient $t_b$ is called the $b$ percent level of $t$ and locates points which cut off $b/2$ percent of the area under $f(t)$ on each tail ($f(t)$ is symmetric about $t = 0$).

The solution to this problem is found in the "t" distribution

$$t = \frac{\bar{x} - \mu'}{\hat{\sigma} (n - 1)^{1/2}}$$

Thus, the problem of defining the probability of correctness which can be assigned to a quoted constant is one of defining $t_b$. Since in all the work to be discussed $1\sigma$ variation will be quoted, $t_b$ times the radical can be defined as $\sigma$. This assumption results in an estimate of the probable correctness of the quoted constant which is a function only of the number of data points.

$$t_b = \sqrt{n - 1}$$

At this point it is possible to refer to a table of a cumulative t distribution and obtain the estimate of the confidence level for a given value of $t_b$ (i.e., a specified sample size). However, since this solution requires nonlinear interpolation, the confidence levels have been plotted as a function of the sample size in Fig. 1. These data will be utilized for all estimates to be made in this section.

In view of the facts that the original measurements do not agree to within the probable errors quoted for the experiments and that the confidence levels for the results are reasonable, this procedure appears to be the most attractive means of resolving the confusion associated with these
constants until more and better data can be obtained. This is not meant to imply that Baker's constants until more and better data can be obtained because in several cases his constants deserve special attention. In any event, when superior data become available they should either be weighted heavily or utilized in preference to any other value.

Kaula's data will not be reviewed specifically because it is included in the analysis which follows. However, in the discussion of the geocentric constants, special note will be made of the agreement of Kaula's data with Baker's and that obtained by the criteria outlined above.

2. Heliocentric Constants

a. Solar parallax

Planetary observations and theories of planetary motion permit precise computation of the angular position of the planets. Although angular measurements are quite accurate, no distance scale is readily available. Attempts to resolve this problem have led to the comparison of large, unknown interplanetary distances to the largest of the known distances available to man, the equatorial radius of the earth. In the process, solar parallax was defined as the ratio of the earth's equatorial radius to the mean distance to the sun from a fictitious unperturbed planet whose mass and sidereal period are those utilized by Gauss in his computation of the solar gravitation constant (i.e., one astronomical unit). This definition renders unnecessary the revisions in planetary tables as more accurate fundamental constants are made available, since the length of the astronomical unit can be modified.

In the broadest sense, the solar parallax is the ratio between two sets of units: (1) the astronomical set utilizing the solar mass, the astronomical unit and the mean solar day, and (2) the laboratory set (cgs, etc.).

Before reviewing solar parallax data obtained from the literature, it is worthwhile to consider the means of computing the values and their uncertainties.

The first method, purely geometric, is triangulation based on the distance between two planets, between a planet and the sun, etc. One such computation was made by Rabe following a close approach of the minor planet Eros. The second method is an indirect approach based on Kepler's third law (referred to in the literature as the dynamical method). The third method employs the spectral shift of radiation from stars produced by the motion of the earth. Perturbations on the moon produced by the sun constitute a fourth means of computing solar parallax to good precision provided that the ratio of the masses of the earth and moon is well known. A fifth approach utilizes direct measurements of distance between bodies in space obtained from radar equipment.

Other approaches have also been advanced, but the five listed constitute the most frequently employed.

Table 1 presents the adopted value of solar parallax (from Baker) along with the unweighted mean of the data and the mean of the adjusted sample. (Special note is made that the value adopted by Baker corresponds most closely to that of Rabe which has been widely utilized during recent years.) The corresponding value of the astronomical unit is also presented.

### TABLE 1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Solar Parallax</th>
<th>Adopted by Baker</th>
<th>Uncorrected Mean and Standard Deviation</th>
<th>Adjusted Mean and Standard Deviation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Solar parallax (sec)</td>
<td>8.798±0.002</td>
<td>8.795±0.004</td>
<td>8.800±0.002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Astronomical unit (10^6 km)</td>
<td>149.53±0.03</td>
<td>148.507±0.003</td>
<td>149.495±0.041</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Confidence level</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>99%</td>
<td>92%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The data in Table 1 show reasonably good agreement between the various estimates. However, it is interesting to note that the adjusted mean moved away from the value adopted by Baker. This behavior is undesirable but was not unforeseen because of the limitations of the method and the fact that more of the measurements were situated in this direction. However, most of the reported measurements were made before 1945 and the general trend during subsequent years has been toward slightly lower values of the solar parallax. If it is assumed that this trend reflects increased accuracy in the measurements (resulting in part from the availability of radar data), and if the more recent measurements are weighted by the time of determination (since the uncertainty in the various measurements is much larger than the quoted error in the experiment), a value of solar parallax of 8.797 sec ± 0.005 is obtained. This value is almost identical to Baker's which, as was noted, agrees with that of Rabe (generally accepted by those performing astronomical computations). For this reason, and for consistency in calculations by various groups within industry and the government, Baker's value of the solar parallax should be used. However, his assignment of probable error in this constant apparently is too large in view of the agreement of these data. A maximum uncertainty of ± 0.001 is more realistic.

b. Solar gravitational constant

In 1938 it was internationally agreed (IAU 1938) that to maintain the Gaussian value of the solar gravitational constant \( K_s^2 = Gm_0 \) where \( G = \) Universal gravitational constant \( \) in spite of changes in the definition of the sidereal year and the mass of the earth, the astronomical unit (AU) would be modified when necessary. Thus the solar gravitational constant has remained.
\[ K_s = \frac{2\pi}{\tau} \sqrt{\frac{a_\oplus^3}{m_\odot + m_\oplus}} \]

where

\[
\begin{align*}
& a_\oplus = 1 \text{ AU} \\
& \tau = 365.256,383,5 \text{ mean solar days} \\
& m_\odot = \text{solar mass} = 1 \\
& \frac{m_\oplus}{m_\odot} = \text{ratio of earth mass to solar mass} = 0.000,002,819
\end{align*}
\]

This value of \( K_s \) is accurate to its ninth significant figure by definition. The precision in this determination is contrasted to the accuracy of a determination in laboratory units from the following equation

\[ K^2_s = \frac{G m_\odot}{r^3} \]

where

\[ G = \text{the universal gravitational constant in the cgs or English system of units (mass in same system).} \]

Utilizing even the most accurately known values of \( G \) and \( m \) (obtained from Westrom) the result is accurate only to its third place.

\[
K_s^2 = \left[ 6.670 \left(1 \pm 0.0007\right) 10^{-8} \right] \left[ 1.9866 \left(1 \pm 0.0007\right) 10^{-32} \right]
\]

\[ K_s = 1.511 \left(1 \pm 0.0005\right) 10^{13} \text{cm}^{3/2}/\text{sec} \]

The evaluation of \( K_s \) in laboratory units using the solar parallax proves equally as inadequate since the uncertainty is large. When the adopted value indicated in Table 1 is used, \( K_s \) is found to be

\[ K_s = 1.1509 \left(1 \pm 0.00015\right) 10^{13} \text{cm}^{3/2}/\text{sec} \]

It is thus advantageous to compute in the astronomical system of units, converting only when necessary. This procedure assures that the results will become more accurate as better values for the astronomical unit are obtained and produces a much lower end figure error due to round-off.

3. Planetocentric Constants

a. Planetary masses

Planetary masses are significant in computing transfer trajectories to the planets and trajectories about these bodies. The two most common methods of determining planetary mass are by the perturbation actions on other bodies or by observations of the moons of the planet. While the accuracies of the two approaches differ, each involves such complex functions as nearness of approach, mass of the planets, size and number of moons, etc., that no general conclusion can be made as to the superiority of one to the other.

Table 2 presents data reduced from determinations of the mass of each of the planets in terms of the solar mass, the related mass in kilograms, and the probable uncertainty in the measurement. In addition, since the number of points in the sample varies from planet to planet, this quantity is noted along with an estimate of the confidence level for the result.

In each case shown in Table 2 the results obtained with the adjusted sample approach those of Baker to within the uncertainties quoted for the masses and are practically identical. However, it should be noted that the uncertainties quoted for these masses are different at times. This discrepancy is believed to result from the somewhat arbitrary handling of the limits in the reviewed reference. On the basis of the data available, it seems more proper to use the standard deviation, as obtained from the adjusted sample, rather than Baker's value.

b. Planetary dimensions

While the physical dimensions of the planets have no effect on the trajectories of interplanetary vehicles and the dimensions are generally smaller than the uncertainty in the astronomical unit, the constants must be known for self-contained guidance techniques and for impact and launch studies. For these reasons the best shape of the various planets will be discussed.

Table 3 presents equatorial and polar radii and a quantity referred to in the literature as the flattening which is defined to be

\[ f = \frac{R_{\text{equatorial}} - R_{\text{polar}}}{R_{\text{equatorial}}} \]

The table also presents comparisons of various data, the number of points in the sample and an estimate of the confidence level.

The sample size for the planet Uranus is questioned because Baker references only one source for this planet and that is a weighted average of several determinations. In the tabulation on Mars, note should be made of the excellent agreement on the best value of the radius given by the statistical approach and by Baker, and of the slight discrepancies in the uncertainties of the radius and in the best value of the flattening. Therefore, it is once again proposed that Baker's value of the radius and flattening (with one exception) be utilized but that the uncertainty obtained via statistics be associated with this number. The exception exists in the case of Mars for which it is proposed that \( 1/f \) be \( 75 \pm 12 \), rather than Baker's value \( 150 \pm 50 \) since this estimate is consistent with the data.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Planet</th>
<th>Quantity of Interest</th>
<th>Adopted by Baker</th>
<th>Uncorrected Sample</th>
<th>Adjusted Sample</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mercury</td>
<td>Solar mass/mass of Mercury</td>
<td>6.100,000 ± 50,000</td>
<td>6.400,000 ± 630,000</td>
<td>6.030,000 ± 65,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mass of Mercury in kg</td>
<td>0.32567 x 10(^{24})</td>
<td>0.31041 x 10(^{24})</td>
<td>0.32945 x 10(^{24})</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sample size</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Confidence level</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>81%</td>
<td>70%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Venus</td>
<td>Solar mass/mass of Venus</td>
<td>407,000 ± 1,000</td>
<td>406,200 ± 1,900</td>
<td>407,000 ± 1,300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mass of Venus in kg</td>
<td>4.8811 x 10(^{24})</td>
<td>4.8907 x 10(^{24})</td>
<td>4.8811 x 10(^{24})</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sample size</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Confidence level</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>97%</td>
<td>92%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Earth-Moon</td>
<td>Solar mass/earth-moon mass</td>
<td>328,450 ± 50</td>
<td>328,500 ± 100</td>
<td>328,430 ± 25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mass of earth-moon in kg</td>
<td>6.04341 x 10(^{24})</td>
<td>6.04749 x 10(^{24})</td>
<td>6.04078 x 10(^{24})</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sample size</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Confidence level</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>92%</td>
<td>81%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mars</td>
<td>Solar mass/mass of Mars</td>
<td>3,090,000 ± 10,000</td>
<td>3,271,000 ± 795,000</td>
<td>3,092,000 ± 12,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mass of Mars in kg</td>
<td>6.04291 x 10(^{24})</td>
<td>6.06733 x 10(^{24})</td>
<td>6.04250 x 10(^{24})</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sample size</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Confidence level</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>92%</td>
<td>81%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jupiter</td>
<td>Solar mass/mass of Jupiter</td>
<td>1047.4 ± 0.1</td>
<td>1047.89 ± 1.87</td>
<td>1047.41 ± 0.08</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mass of Jupiter in kg</td>
<td>1.89670 x 10(^{27})</td>
<td>1.89581 x 10(^{27})</td>
<td>1.89670 x 10(^{27})</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sample size</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Confidence level</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>97%</td>
<td>81%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saturn</td>
<td>Solar mass/mass of Saturn</td>
<td>3500.0 ± 3</td>
<td>3487.3 ± 4.5</td>
<td>3499.8 ± 1.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mass of Saturn in kg</td>
<td>0.56760 x 10(^{27})</td>
<td>0.56804 x 10(^{27})</td>
<td>0.56763 x 10(^{27})</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sample size</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Confidence level</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>81%</td>
<td>70%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Uranus</td>
<td>Solar mass/mass of Uranus</td>
<td>32,800 ± 100</td>
<td>22,810 ± 60</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mass of Uranus in kg</td>
<td>87.132 x 10(^{24})</td>
<td>87.093 x 10(^{24})</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sample size</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Confidence level</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>50%</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neptune</td>
<td>Solar mass/mass of Neptune</td>
<td>19,500 ± 200</td>
<td>19,500 ± 200</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mass of Neptune in kg</td>
<td>101.88 x 10(^{24})</td>
<td>101.88 x 10(^{24})</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sample size</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Confidence level</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>70%</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pluto</td>
<td>Solar mass/mass of Pluto</td>
<td>350,000 ± 50,000</td>
<td>333,000 ± 27,000</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mass of Pluto in kg</td>
<td>5.6760 x 10(^{24})</td>
<td>5.9658 x 10(^{24})</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sample size</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Confidence level</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>70%</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Underlined digits are questionable*
### TABLE 3
Planetary Dimensions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Planet</th>
<th>Quantity of Interest</th>
<th>Adopted by Baker</th>
<th>Uncorrected Sample</th>
<th>Adjusted Sample</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mercury</td>
<td>Equatorial radius (km)</td>
<td>2,330 ± 15</td>
<td>2,355 ± 39</td>
<td>2,333 ± 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1/f</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Polar radius (km)</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sample size</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Confidence level</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>81%</td>
<td>70%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Venus</td>
<td>Equatorial radius* (km)</td>
<td>6,100 ± 10</td>
<td>6,154 ± 100</td>
<td>6,106 ± 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1/f</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Polar radius (km)</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sample size</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Confidence level</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>92%</td>
<td>70%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mars</td>
<td>Equatorial radius (km)</td>
<td>3,415 ± 5</td>
<td>3,377 ± 47</td>
<td>3,414 ± 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1/f</td>
<td>150 ± 50</td>
<td>108,4 ± 54</td>
<td>75 ± 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Polar radius (km)</td>
<td>3,392 ± 12</td>
<td>3,346 ± 55</td>
<td>3,403 ± 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sample size</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Confidence level</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>98%</td>
<td>88%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jupiter</td>
<td>Equatorial radius (km)</td>
<td>71,375 ± 50</td>
<td>71,375 ± 20</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1/f</td>
<td>15.2 ± 0.1</td>
<td>15.2 ± 0.1</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Polar radius (km)</td>
<td>86,679 ± 50</td>
<td>86,679 ± 50</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sample size</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Confidence level</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>50%</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saturn</td>
<td>Equatorial radius (km)</td>
<td>60,500 ± 50</td>
<td>60,160 ± 480</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1/f</td>
<td>10.2 ± ?</td>
<td>10.2 ± ?</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Polar radius (km)</td>
<td>54,569 ± 45</td>
<td>54,262 ± 450</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sample size</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Confidence level</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>50%</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Uranus</td>
<td>Equatorial radius (km)</td>
<td>24,850 ± 50</td>
<td>24,847 ± 50</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1/f</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>14 ± ?**</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Polar radius (km)</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>23,072 ± 50</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sample size</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neptune</td>
<td>Equatorial radius (km)</td>
<td>25,000 ± 250</td>
<td>24,400 ± 2100</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1/f</td>
<td>58.5 ± ?</td>
<td>58.5 ± ?</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Polar radius (km)</td>
<td>24,573 ± 250</td>
<td>23,983 ± 2000</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sample size</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Confidence level</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>50%</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pluto</td>
<td>Equatorial radius (km)</td>
<td>3,000 ± 500</td>
<td>2,934 ± 500</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1/f</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Polar radius (km)</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sample size</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Confidence level</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>20%</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Equatorial radius for Venus includes the distance from the surface to the outer boundary of the dense atmosphere.

**From K. A. Ehricke's book "Space Flight Trajectories."
As was the case with some of the planetary masses, there was insufficient data available to allow for refining dimensional computations for all planets. Even where such computations were possible the confidence level of the resultant quantity was low.

c. Planetary orbits

Because the motion of a planet about the sun approximates an ellipse for relatively long periods of time, it has become standard practice to express the paths in terms of an ellipse with time-varying or osculating elements. To assure that the terminology is familiar, the six elements (or constants of integration) necessary to determine planetary motion are defined below.

(1) Planar elements

(1) Semimajor axis (a)--This element is a constant, being one-half the sum of the minimum and maximum radii. Element (a) is also a function of radius and velocity at any point.

(2) Eccentricity (e)--This element is related to the difference in maximum and minimum radii and is used to express a deviation in the path from circularity.

(3) Mean anomaly of epoch (M_0)--This element (referenced to any fixed known time) defines the position of the orbiting body in the plane of motion at any time.

(2) Orientation elements

(1) Argument of perige (\(\omega\))--This is the angle measured in the orbital plane from the radius vector defining the ascending node to the minimum radius.

(2) Orbital inclination (i)--This angle expresses rotation of the orbital plane about a line in the ecliptic (or fundamental) plane.

(3) Longitude of the ascending node (\(\Omega\))--This is the angle measured in the fundamental plane from a fixed reference direction to the radius at which the satellite crosses the fundamental plane from the south to the north.

These osculating elements obviously are of primary importance in the computation of interplanetary transfer trajectories. Thus, the procedure for obtaining these elements will be reviewed; then the values of the elements will be presented. It is assumed only that a table of the time variation of acceleration is available. One such table is presented in Planetary Coordinates 1960 to 1980 available through Her Majesty's Stationery Office.

This reference quotes position and acceleration components in ecliptic rectangular coordinates. The most direct transformation is thus via the vectorial elements P, Q and R (where F points toward perihelion, Q in the direction of the true anomaly equals 90° and R completes the right handed set). The computation proceeds as follows: First the velocity components at the instant are computed. This is accomplished by numerical integration of the acceleration components rather than by differentiation of the position data in order to obtain better accuracy.

Thus, at the argument \(t_0\)

\[
x = \frac{1}{wK_s} \left[ \mu \delta^{-1} x - \frac{1}{12} \mu \delta x + \frac{11}{720} \mu \delta^3 x - \ldots \right]
\]

where

\(w\) = the interval between points in mean solar days

\(K_s\) = Gaussian constant

\[K_s = 0.017, 202, 098, 95 \text{ AU}^3/2 \text{ solar day}^{-1}\]

\(\mu \delta^{-1} x = 1/2 \left( \delta^{-1} x_{-1/2} + \delta^{-1} x_{1/2} \right)\)

\(\mu \delta x = 1/2 \left( \delta x_{-1/2} + \delta x_{1/2} \right)\)

\(\mu \delta^3 x = 1/2 \left( \delta^3 x_{-1/2} + \delta^3 x_{1/2} \right)\)

and similarly for \(y\) and \(z\).

Now

\[r^2 = x^2 + y^2 + z^2\] (evaluated at \(t_0\))

\[v^2 = x^2 + y^2 + z^2\]

\[H = xx + yy + zz\]

\[a = \frac{1}{2/r - G^2} \] (1)

\[e \sin E = H/\sqrt{a} \] (2)

\[e \cos E = rG^2 - 1 \] (3)

\[\sqrt{p} R = (yz - xy) \hat{x} + (zx - xz) \hat{y} + (xy - yx) \hat{z} \]
\[
\sqrt{1 - e^2} = r \sin E + \sqrt{a^{1/2}} \\
\sin E = (\cos E - e)
\]

\[
P = r \cos E + \sqrt{a^{1/2}} \sin E
\]

And finally

\[
\sin i \sin \Omega = R_x
\]

\[
\sin i \cos \Omega = -R_y \cos \epsilon - R_z \sin \epsilon
\]

\[
\cos i = R_z \cos \epsilon - R_y \sin \epsilon
\]

And

\[
(1 \pm \cos i) \sin (\omega \pm \Omega) = \pm P_y \cos \epsilon
\]

\[
\pm P_z \sin \epsilon - Q_x
\]

\[
(1 \pm \cos i) \cos (\omega \pm \Omega) = \pm Q_y \cos \epsilon
\]

\[
\pm Q_z \sin \epsilon + P_x
\]

where: \( \epsilon \) = obliquity of the ecliptic of date given below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>( \epsilon )</th>
<th>( \sin \epsilon )</th>
<th>( \cos \epsilon )</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1960</td>
<td>23°26'40.15&quot;</td>
<td>0.39786035</td>
<td>0.91744599</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1962</td>
<td>23°26'39.21&quot;</td>
<td>0.39785618</td>
<td>0.91744780</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1964</td>
<td>23°26'38.28&quot;</td>
<td>0.39785201</td>
<td>0.91744960</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1966</td>
<td>23°26'37.34&quot;</td>
<td>0.39784784</td>
<td>0.91745141</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1968</td>
<td>23°26'36.40&quot;</td>
<td>0.39784368</td>
<td>0.91745322</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1970</td>
<td>23°26'35.93&quot;</td>
<td>0.39783951</td>
<td>0.91745503</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Equations (1), (2) and (3) define \( a, e \) and \( E \) (analogous to \( M \)) at the selected epoch. Then Eqs (4) through (8) define the orbital planes and the quadrants of the three orientation elements.

Data for these six elements is presented in Tables 4 and 5. These tables present each of the six elements for a two-year period and the regression and precession rates of the nodal angle and the argument of perigee, respectively. These data are accurate to the last quoted digit for the quoted epochs and provide reasonably good accuracy when linearly interpolated. In order to maintain precision in such computations it is necessary to have the elements evaluated at much smaller time intervals.

4. Geocentric Constants

a. Potential function

The potential function of the earth (i.e., the relationship between potential energy and position relative to the earth) is not simply \(-\frac{Gm}{r}\), as is assumed in most Keplerian orbit studies because this approximation assumes that the mass is spherically symmetric. This assumption is sufficiently accurate for many preliminary studies but is not valid for precise orbital studies. For this reason it is general practice to expand the potential function in a series of Legendre polynomials. The coefficients of this series may then be evaluated from satellite observations.

Since the perturbations in the motion (i.e., deviations due to the presence of the terms involving mass asymmetry of the earth) are very sensitive to the uncertainties in the coefficients of the resulting potential function, one form of this function will be presented and discussed. The form selected, because of its simplicity and the fact that it was recently adopted by the IAU (1961), is that of J. Vinti of the National Bureau of Standards. The coefficients of other generally used expansions will be related to this set in later paragraphs.

\[
U = -\frac{\mu}{r} \left[ 1 - \sum_{n=2}^{\infty} J_n \left( \frac{R}{r} \right)^n P_n (\sin L) \right]
\]

where

- \( \mu \) = gravitational constant = \( Gm \)
- \( J_n \) = coefficients
- \( R \) = equatorial radius of the earth
- \( r \) = satellite radius
- \( P_n (\sin L) \) = Legendre polynomials
- \( L \) = instantaneous latitude

The first few terms of this series are:

\[
U = -\frac{\mu}{r} \left[ 1 - \frac{J_2}{2} \left( \frac{R}{r} \right)^2 (3 \sin^2 L - 1) \right. \\
- \left. \frac{J_3}{2} \left( \frac{R}{r} \right)^3 (5 \sin^3 L - 3 \sin L) \right. \\
- \left. \frac{J_4}{2} \left( \frac{R}{r} \right)^4 (35 \sin^4 L - 30 \sin^2 L + 3) \right. \\
- \left. \frac{J_5}{8} \left( \frac{R}{r} \right)^5 (63 \sin^5 L - 70 \sin^3 L + 15 \sin L) \right. \\
- \left. \frac{J_6}{16} \left( \frac{R}{r} \right)^6 (231 \sin^6 L - 315 \sin^4 L + 105 \sin^2 L - 5) \right]
\]

As is immediately obvious, this function contains the potential function for a mass spherically symmetric earth and a series of correction terms referred to as zonal harmonics. The odd ordered harmonics are antisymmetric about the equatorial plane (\( L = 0 \)) and the even ordered harmonics symmetric. This function was introduced merely to aid in the discussion of the factors affecting motion in geocentric orbits; therefore, the function as a whole will not be discussed further but its coefficients will be treated.
## TABLE 4
Mean Elements of Inner Planets
(from American Ephemeris, 1960, 1961, 1962; referred to mean equinox and ecliptic of date.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Planet</th>
<th>Year</th>
<th>$i^o$ (deg)</th>
<th>$\Omega^o$ (deg)</th>
<th>$\omega^o$ (deg)</th>
<th>$a$ (AU)</th>
<th>$e$</th>
<th>$M_o^{**}$ (deg)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mercury</td>
<td>1960</td>
<td>7.00400 + 1</td>
<td>47.86575 + 325</td>
<td>76.94441 + 426</td>
<td>0.387099</td>
<td>0.205627</td>
<td>152.303</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1961</td>
<td>7.00402 + 1</td>
<td>47.87073 + 325</td>
<td>76.86145 + 426</td>
<td>0.387099</td>
<td>0.205627</td>
<td>349.237</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1962</td>
<td>7.00404 + 1</td>
<td>47.89171 + 325</td>
<td>76.87849 + 426</td>
<td>0.387099</td>
<td>0.205627</td>
<td>186.171</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Venus</td>
<td>1960</td>
<td>3.39424 + 0</td>
<td>76.32625 + 247</td>
<td>131.01653 + 385</td>
<td>0.723332</td>
<td>0.000792</td>
<td>108.652</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1961</td>
<td>3.39425 + 0</td>
<td>76.33611 + 247</td>
<td>131.03394 + 385</td>
<td>0.723332</td>
<td>0.000792</td>
<td>29.504</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1962</td>
<td>3.39426 + 0</td>
<td>76.34897 + 247</td>
<td>131.05034 + 385</td>
<td>0.723332</td>
<td>0.000792</td>
<td>310.356</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mars</td>
<td>1960</td>
<td>1.84993 + 0</td>
<td>49.25464 + 211</td>
<td>335.35369 + 504</td>
<td>1.523691</td>
<td>0.093369</td>
<td>62.572</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1961</td>
<td>1.84992 + 0</td>
<td>49.26308 + 211</td>
<td>335.35625 + 504</td>
<td>1.523691</td>
<td>0.093370</td>
<td>272.180</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1962</td>
<td>1.84991 + 0</td>
<td>49.27153 + 211</td>
<td>335.37641 + 504</td>
<td>1.523691</td>
<td>0.093371</td>
<td>121.789</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Plus variation per 100 days.

**The large differences between the mean anomalies at epoch are due primarily to the shift in the epoch and not to perturbations.

$\omega = \omega + \Omega$

## TABLE 5
Osculating Elements of Outer Planets
(from American Ephemeris, 1960, 1961, 1962; referred to mean equinox and ecliptic of date.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Planet#</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>$i$ (deg)</th>
<th>$\Omega$ (deg)</th>
<th>$\omega$ (deg)</th>
<th>$a$ (AU)</th>
<th>$e$</th>
<th>$M_o^{**}$ (deg)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Jupiter</td>
<td>1960 Jan. 27</td>
<td>1.30641</td>
<td>100.0560</td>
<td>12.3279</td>
<td>5.208041</td>
<td>0.046, 335,1</td>
<td>249.7967</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1961 Jan. 21</td>
<td>1.30626</td>
<td>100.0651</td>
<td>13.2393</td>
<td>5.203825</td>
<td>0.046, 599,9</td>
<td>276.7923</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1962 Jan. 16</td>
<td>1.30616</td>
<td>100.0725</td>
<td>13.2614</td>
<td>5.203520</td>
<td>0.046, 459,7</td>
<td>308.6766</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saturn</td>
<td>1960 Jan. 27</td>
<td>2.48722</td>
<td>113.3161</td>
<td>92.1031</td>
<td>9.582589</td>
<td>0.050, 548,4</td>
<td>188.9699</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1961 Jan. 21</td>
<td>2.48718</td>
<td>113.3273</td>
<td>90.7422</td>
<td>9.586399</td>
<td>0.051,145,6</td>
<td>202.4677</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1962 Jan. 16</td>
<td>2.48714</td>
<td>113.3385</td>
<td>89.3436</td>
<td>9.581007</td>
<td>0.051,778,3</td>
<td>216.0551</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Uranus</td>
<td>1960 Jan. 27</td>
<td>0.77236</td>
<td>73.7218</td>
<td>172.5311</td>
<td>19.16306</td>
<td>0.046,906,5</td>
<td>329.2259</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1961 Jan. 21</td>
<td>0.77222</td>
<td>73.6971</td>
<td>172.8809</td>
<td>19.13202</td>
<td>0.045,282,3</td>
<td>333.0587</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1962 Jan. 16</td>
<td>0.77221</td>
<td>73.6942</td>
<td>172.3515</td>
<td>19.11431</td>
<td>0.044,112,4</td>
<td>337.7453</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neptune</td>
<td>1960 Jan. 27</td>
<td>1.77329</td>
<td>131.3233</td>
<td>25.9372</td>
<td>30.23803</td>
<td>0.003,139,4</td>
<td>191.3613</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1961 Jan. 21</td>
<td>1.77325</td>
<td>131.3709</td>
<td>22.4739</td>
<td>30.17541</td>
<td>0.005,331,5</td>
<td>197.0665</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1962 Jan. 16</td>
<td>1.77318</td>
<td>131.4144</td>
<td>26.5510</td>
<td>30.09783</td>
<td>0.007,911,7</td>
<td>195.1770</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pluto</td>
<td>1960 Jan. 27</td>
<td>17.16644</td>
<td>109.8642</td>
<td>223.8432</td>
<td>39.52392</td>
<td>0.251,3532</td>
<td>316.9810</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1961 Mar. 2</td>
<td>17.17057</td>
<td>109.8943</td>
<td>224.3409</td>
<td>39.38473</td>
<td>0.249,400,9</td>
<td>317.3194</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1962 Jan. 16</td>
<td>17.16791</td>
<td>109.8958</td>
<td>224.5629</td>
<td>39.26379</td>
<td>0.247,686,2</td>
<td>318.3914</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Osculating elements are given for every 40 days for Jupiter, Saturn, Uranus and Neptune, and for every 80 days for Pluto.

$\omega = \omega + \Omega$
Since the earth is almost spherically symmetric, the $I_n$ are all small compared to one (as will be shown later); thus, the prime factor affecting motion is the gravitational constant, $\mu$, which is defined directly from Newtonian Mechanics as $Gm_E^2$. Data for this constant were not presented in the referenced paper (Baker) though a value was adopted. For this reason a review of some of the more recent determinations was made and a comparison constructed (Table 6).

Baker's value corresponds to that of Herrick (1958) and no data were found which ascribe an uncertainty or confidence level to this value. The value corresponds very closely to mean of the adjusted sample; for this reason an estimated uncertainty would be $\pm 0.00004$.

While Herrick's value appears valid, a better estimate in view of the work done by Kaula would seem to be Kaula's value (or the mean of the adjusted sample which is the same). It is proposed, therefore, that the value of $\mu$ be $1.407648 \times 10^{16} \pm 0.000035 \times 10^{16}$ ft$^3$/sec$^2$ or $398,601.5 \pm 9.9$ km$^3$/sec$^2$. The selection of this constant, which is obviously related to the mass of the earth-moon system (previously adopted), does not produce large inconsistencies due to the fact that the conversion between solar mass and earth mass is accurate to only four places, and to this order the two answers agree.

The remaining coefficients, $J_n$, are related to the earth's equatorial radius, the average rotational rate of the earth, the gravitational constant, and the flattening of the earth. For this reason, it is clear that the arbitrary selection of a set of constants will result in slight numerical inconsistencies. However, these uncertainties are small and of the same order as the uncertainty in the numerical values of the $J_n$. Data for the $J_n$ are presented in Table 7.

Baker's values of the $J_n$ correspond almost identically to those of the adjusted sample while Kaula's do not for $J_4$, $J_5$ and $J_6$. No satisfactory

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>$\text{ft}^3/\text{sec}^2$</th>
<th>Author</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1957</td>
<td>$1.407754 \times 10^{16}$</td>
<td>Elfers (Project Vanguard)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1958</td>
<td>$1.407639$</td>
<td>Herrick</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1959</td>
<td>$1.40760$</td>
<td>Jeffreys</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1959</td>
<td>$1.40771$</td>
<td>O'Keefe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1960</td>
<td>$1.407645$</td>
<td>Department of Defense (see Baker)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1961</td>
<td>$1.40765$</td>
<td>Kaula</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Table 6
Gravitational Constant for the Earth

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Adopted by Baker</th>
<th>Unadjusted Sample</th>
<th>Adjusted Sample</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1957</td>
<td>$1.407639 \times 10^{16}$</td>
<td>$1.407666 \times 10^{16}$</td>
<td>$1.407648 \times 10^{16}$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1958</td>
<td>$398,599.9$</td>
<td>$398,606.6$</td>
<td>$398,601.5$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Uncertainty (1)</td>
<td>$\pm 0.000050 \times 10^{16}$</td>
<td>$\pm 14.2$</td>
<td>$\pm 0.000035 \times 10^{16}$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Uncertainty (2)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>$\pm 9.9$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sample size</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Confidence level</td>
<td>92%</td>
<td>88%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
TABLE 7

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Baker</th>
<th>Kaula</th>
<th>Uncorrected Sample</th>
<th>Adjusted Sample</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$J_2$</td>
<td>$1082.28 \times 10^{-6}$</td>
<td>$1082.61 \times 10^{-6}$</td>
<td>$1082.396 \times 10^{-6}$</td>
<td>$1082.303 \times 10^{-6}$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\sigma(J_2)$</td>
<td>$\pm0.2 \times 10^{-6}$</td>
<td>$\pm0.06 \times 10^{-6}$</td>
<td>$\pm0.241 \times 10^{-6}$</td>
<td>$\pm0.185 \times 10^{-6}$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Confidence level</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>98%</td>
<td>95%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$J_3$</td>
<td>$-2.30 \times 10^{-6}$</td>
<td>$-2.05 \times 10^{-6}$</td>
<td>$-2.39 \times 10^{-6}$</td>
<td>$-2.39 \times 10^{-6}$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\sigma(J_3)$</td>
<td>$\pm0.20 \times 10^{-6}$</td>
<td>$\pm0.10 \times 10^{-6}$</td>
<td>$\pm0.23 \times 10^{-6}$</td>
<td>$\pm0.23 \times 10^{-6}$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Confidence level</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>98%</td>
<td>90%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$J_4$</td>
<td>$-2.12 \times 10^{-6}$</td>
<td>$-1.43 \times 10^{-6}$</td>
<td>$-1.82 \times 10^{-6}$</td>
<td>$-2.03 \times 10^{-6}$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\sigma(J_4)$</td>
<td>$\pm0.50 \times 10^{-6}$</td>
<td>$\pm0.06 \times 10^{-6}$</td>
<td>$\pm0.35 \times 10^{-6}$</td>
<td>$\pm0.24 \times 10^{-6}$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Confidence level</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>98%</td>
<td>92%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$J_5$</td>
<td>$-0.20 \times 10^{-6}$</td>
<td>$-0.08 \times 10^{-6}$</td>
<td>$-0.25 \times 10^{-6}$</td>
<td>$-0.19 \times 10^{-6}$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\sigma(J_5)$</td>
<td>$\pm0.1 \times 10^{-6}$</td>
<td>$\pm0.11 \times 10^{-6}$</td>
<td>$\pm0.16 \times 10^{-6}$</td>
<td>$\pm0.08 \times 10^{-6}$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Confidence level</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>92%</td>
<td>88%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$J_6$</td>
<td>$1.0 \times 10^{-6}$</td>
<td>$0.20 \times 10^{-6}$</td>
<td>$0.68 \times 10^{-6}$</td>
<td>$0.83 \times 10^{-6}$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\sigma(J_6)$</td>
<td>$\pm0.8 \times 10^{-6}$</td>
<td>$\pm0.05 \times 10^{-6}$</td>
<td>$\pm0.29 \times 10^{-6}$</td>
<td>$\pm0.10 \times 10^{-6}$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Confidence level</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>81%</td>
<td>70%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

reason was obtained for this difference, though it is believed that the data utilized by Kaula in the determination of $J_4$, $J_5$ and $J_6$ may have been biased. This conclusion is strengthened slightly by the fact that the results of Kaula for these three constants are somewhat below the majority of the other independent determinations. Even if the uncertainty in these three values is increased an amount sufficient to include all values, no appreciable change will be noted in the computation of trajectories, since the numbers are very small compared to unity and are even small compared to $J_2$.

It is proposed that the values adopted by Baker be accepted without change. This procedure seems justifiable on the basis of the data and has the advantage that the set is presumably consistent. This advantage is not clear cut since, even though the $J_n$'s are interrelated, the uncertainties in the values are relatively large.

At this point Vinti's set of coefficients will be related to those adopted by other authors. Rather than discuss each potential, however, the potentials will be tabulated for comparison. Then, the coefficients of the various terms will be equated. This data is presented in Tables 8a and 8b.

b. Equatorial radius and flattening

The average figure of the earth is best represented as an ellipsoid of revolution (about the polar axis) with the major axis the equatorial diameter. Obviously this model is not exact; however, the accuracy afforded is generally adequate when computing the ground track of a satellite, determining tracking azimuths, etc. For this reason the best values for the parameters of the ellipsoid are desired. These data are presented in Table 9 in the form of values of the equatorial radius and flattening (previously defined) along with polar radii, also for each pair of values.

Although the discrepancies in the sets of data shown in Table 9 are minor, they are sufficient to justify the selection of one particular set. Based on the data reviewed, it is felt that the data of Kaula is probably slightly superior to the remaining values. This conclusion is strengthened by the good agreement between Kaula and some of the more recent standards. While this is by no means conclusive proof, the fact indicates a wide degree of acceptance. For this reason, an estimate of the confidence level would be greater than 90%.
TABLE 8a  
Potential Functions Found in the Literature  
(Kork, J "First Order Satellite Motions in Near Circular Orbits About an Oblate Earth" Martin Company (Baltimore) ER 12202, January 1962)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Potential function</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Vinti</td>
<td>[ U = \frac{\mu}{r} \left[ 1 - \frac{J_2}{r} \left( \frac{R}{r} \right)^2 \left( \frac{3}{2} \sin^2 L - \frac{3}{2} \right) - \frac{J_3}{r^3} \left( \frac{R}{r} \right)^3 \left( \frac{5}{2} \sin^3 L - \frac{3}{2} \sin L \right) - \frac{J_4}{r^4} \left( \frac{R}{r} \right)^4 \left( \frac{55}{8} \sin^4 L - \frac{30}{8} \sin^2 L + \frac{2}{8} \right) + \ldots \right] = -\frac{\mu}{r} \sum_{k=2}^{\infty} \frac{1}{k} \left( \frac{R}{r} \right)^k P_k (\sin L) ]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jeffreys</td>
<td>[ U = -\frac{\mu}{r} \left[ 1 + \frac{1}{3} \left( \frac{R}{r} \right)^2 \left( \frac{1}{3} \cos^2 \phi \right) + \frac{D}{R} \left( \frac{R}{r} \right)^4 \left( 35 \cos^4 \phi - 30 \cos^2 \phi + 3 \right) \right] ] where ( \phi = 90^\circ - L )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kozai</td>
<td>[ U = -\frac{GM_E}{r} \left[ 1 + \frac{A_2}{r^2} \left( \frac{1}{3} \sin^2 L \right) + \frac{A_3}{r^3} \left( \frac{5}{3} \sin^2 L - \frac{3}{2} \right) \sin L + \frac{A_4}{r^4} \left( \frac{3}{35} \sin^2 L - \frac{1}{4} \sin^2 2L \right) \right] + \ldots ]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brouwer</td>
<td>[ U = -\frac{\mu}{r} \left[ 1 + \frac{k_2}{r^2} \left( 1 - 3 \sin^2 L \right) + \frac{k_3}{r^3} \left( \frac{3}{2} \sin^2 L + \frac{3}{2} \sin^3 L \right) + \frac{k_4}{r^4} \left( 1 - 10 \sin^2 L + \frac{35}{3} \sin^4 L \right) + \ldots \right] ]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O'Keefe, Eckels, Squires</td>
<td>[ U = -\frac{A_0}{r} + \frac{A_2}{r^2} \left( \frac{R}{r} \right)^2 \left( 1 - 3 \sin^2 L \right) + \frac{A_3}{r^3} \left( 3 - 30 \sin^2 L + 35 \sin^4 L \right) ]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Roberson</td>
<td>[ U = -\frac{\mu}{r} \left[ 1 + \frac{H}{r^2} \left( \frac{1}{3} \sin^2 L \right) + \frac{B_2}{r^2} \left( \frac{1}{3} \sin^2 L \right) \right] ]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Garfinkel</td>
<td>[ U = -\frac{\mu}{r} \left[ 1 + \frac{2}{r^2} \left( 1 - 3 \sin^2 L \right) + \frac{P_2}{r^2} (\sin L) - \frac{k^4}{r^2} P_4 (\sin L) \right] ]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Krause</td>
<td>[ U = -\frac{\mu}{r} \left[ 1 + \frac{k_2}{r^2} \left( 1 - 3 \sin^2 L \right) + \frac{k_4}{r^4} \left( 1 - 10 \sin^2 L + \frac{35}{3} \sin^4 L \right) + \ldots \right] ]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sterne</td>
<td>[ U = -\frac{\mu}{r} \left[ 1 + \frac{H}{r^2} \left( \frac{1}{3} \sin^2 L \right) \right] ]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Herget and Musen</td>
<td>[ U = -\frac{\mu}{r} \left[ 1 + \frac{k_2}{r^2} \left( 1 - 3 \psi^2 \right) + \frac{k_4}{r^4} \left( 3 - 30 \psi^2 + 35 \psi^4 \right) \right] ] where ( \psi = \sin^2 L )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Strube</td>
<td>[ U = -\frac{G R^2}{r} \left[ 1 + \frac{J}{r^2} \left( \frac{R}{r} \right)^2 \left( \frac{1}{3} \cos^2 \phi \right) + \frac{D}{r^4} \left( \frac{R}{r} \right)^4 \left( \cos^4 \phi - 6 \cos^2 \phi + 3 \right) \right] ]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Laplace</td>
<td>[ U = -\frac{\mu}{r} \left[ 1 + \frac{2}{r^2} \left( 3 \sin^2 L - \frac{1}{3} \right) + \frac{B_2}{r^2} \left( \frac{35}{6} \sin^4 L - \frac{15}{4} \sin^2 L + \frac{3}{2} \right) + \ldots \right] ]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Proskurin and Batrakov</td>
<td>[ U = -\frac{f M_0}{r} \left[ 1 + \frac{J}{r^2} \left( \frac{R}{r} \right)^2 \left( 3 \sin^2 L - \frac{1}{3} \right) + \frac{B_2}{r^2} \left( \frac{35}{6} \sin^4 L - \frac{15}{4} \sin^2 L + \frac{3}{2} \right) + \ldots \right] ]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Baker</td>
<td>[ U = -\frac{k_0 \omega}{r} \left[ 1 + \frac{J}{r^2} \left( 1 - 3 \sin^2 L \right) + \frac{H}{r^3} \left( 3 - 5 \sin^2 L \right) \sin L + \frac{1}{30} \frac{K}{r} \left( 3 - 30 \sin^2 L + 35 \sin^4 L \right) + \ldots \right] ]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
TABLE 8b
Comparisons of Constants Used in Potential Functions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Vendor</th>
<th>$\lambda_2$</th>
<th>$\lambda_3$</th>
<th>$\lambda_4$</th>
<th>Recommended</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lapiol</td>
<td>$-B_2/R_2^2$</td>
<td>$-B_3/R_3^3$</td>
<td>$-B_4/R_4^4$</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jones</td>
<td>$-B_2/R_2^2$</td>
<td>$-B_3/R_3^3$</td>
<td>$-B_4/R_4^4$</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kekai</td>
<td>$-B_2/R_2^2$</td>
<td>$-B_3/R_3^3$</td>
<td>$-B_4/R_4^4$</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brouwer</td>
<td>$-B_2/R_2^2$</td>
<td>$-B_3/R_3^3$</td>
<td>$-B_4/R_4^4$</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O’Reilly, Ethel, Spitz</td>
<td>$-B_2/R_2^2$</td>
<td>$-B_3/R_3^3$</td>
<td>$-B_4/R_4^4$</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jeffreys</td>
<td>$-B_2/R_2^2$</td>
<td>$-B_3/R_3^3$</td>
<td>$-B_4/R_4^4$</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KenaI.</td>
<td>$-B_2/R_2^2$</td>
<td>$-B_3/R_3^3$</td>
<td>$-B_4/R_4^4$</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brouwer</td>
<td>$-B_2/R_2^2$</td>
<td>$-B_3/R_3^3$</td>
<td>$-B_4/R_4^4$</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O’Reilly, Ethel, Spitz</td>
<td>$-B_2/R_2^2$</td>
<td>$-B_3/R_3^3$</td>
<td>$-B_4/R_4^4$</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jeffreys</td>
<td>$-B_2/R_2^2$</td>
<td>$-B_3/R_3^3$</td>
<td>$-B_4/R_4^4$</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KenaI.</td>
<td>$-B_2/R_2^2$</td>
<td>$-B_3/R_3^3$</td>
<td>$-B_4/R_4^4$</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brouwer</td>
<td>$-B_2/R_2^2$</td>
<td>$-B_3/R_3^3$</td>
<td>$-B_4/R_4^4$</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O’Reilly, Ethel, Spitz</td>
<td>$-B_2/R_2^2$</td>
<td>$-B_3/R_3^3$</td>
<td>$-B_4/R_4^4$</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jeffreys</td>
<td>$-B_2/R_2^2$</td>
<td>$-B_3/R_3^3$</td>
<td>$-B_4/R_4^4$</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KenaI.</td>
<td>$-B_2/R_2^2$</td>
<td>$-B_3/R_3^3$</td>
<td>$-B_4/R_4^4$</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brouwer</td>
<td>$-B_2/R_2^2$</td>
<td>$-B_3/R_3^3$</td>
<td>$-B_4/R_4^4$</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O’Reilly, Ethel, Spitz</td>
<td>$-B_2/R_2^2$</td>
<td>$-B_3/R_3^3$</td>
<td>$-B_4/R_4^4$</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jeffreys</td>
<td>$-B_2/R_2^2$</td>
<td>$-B_3/R_3^3$</td>
<td>$-B_4/R_4^4$</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KenaI.</td>
<td>$-B_2/R_2^2$</td>
<td>$-B_3/R_3^3$</td>
<td>$-B_4/R_4^4$</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brouwer</td>
<td>$-B_2/R_2^2$</td>
<td>$-B_3/R_3^3$</td>
<td>$-B_4/R_4^4$</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TABLE 9
Equatorial Radius and Flattening

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Vendor</th>
<th>Baker Equatorial radius (km)</th>
<th>Kaula Equatorial radius (km)</th>
<th>Uncorrected Sample</th>
<th>Adjusted Sample</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lapiol</td>
<td>6378.150</td>
<td>6378.215</td>
<td>±0.050</td>
<td>±0.021</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jones</td>
<td>298.30</td>
<td>298.37</td>
<td>±0.05</td>
<td>±0.021</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kekai</td>
<td>6356.768</td>
<td>6356.826</td>
<td>±0.050</td>
<td>±0.021</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brouwer</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>99%</td>
<td>95%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5. Selenocentric Constants

The determination of the lunar mass has been made from the lunar equation (involved in the reduction of geocentric coordinates to those of the barycenter, i.e., the center of mass of the earth-moon system), through the evaluation of the coefficient, L', defined to be

$$L' = \frac{m_Q}{m_{\oplus}} \frac{\pi}{\sin \pi L}$$

where

$$\pi L$$ is the lunar parallax (i.e.,

R\oplus equatorial average lunar distance)

Since there are no lunar satellites whose orbits can be used in determining lunar mass, the calculations for the most part have been based on observations of Eros at the time of closest approach.

The method consists of finding the solar and lunar parallaxes, comparing the observed positions

of Eros when nearest the earth with an accurate ephemeris, fitting the residuals to a smooth curve that has the periodicity and zero points of the lunar equation, and using the curve to improve the adopted value of L'. Once this is accomplished \( \frac{m_Q}{m_{\oplus}} \) is evaluated from the previous equation. Thus, the first step in the evaluation of the lunar mass is the evaluation of the lunar parallax or equivalently the lunar distance.

Baker presents data for the lunar distance evaluated by several different methods. These data have been used to produce Table 10.

TABLE 10
Lunar Distance

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Vendor</th>
<th>Adopted by Baker</th>
<th>Uncorrected Sample</th>
<th>Adjusted Sample</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lunar distance (km)</td>
<td>384,402,6</td>
<td>384,402,6</td>
<td>384,401,6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Uncertainty (km)</td>
<td>±1,1</td>
<td>±1,1</td>
<td>±1,1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lunar parallax (rad)</td>
<td>0,016,592,4</td>
<td>0,016,592,4</td>
<td>0,016,592,4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Uncertainty (rad)</td>
<td>±0.000,000,1</td>
<td>±0.000,000,1</td>
<td>±0.000,000,1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sample size</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Confidence level</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>92%</td>
<td>90%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The data of Table 10 all agree very well and exhibit no inconsistencies of the type shown in other data. For this reason it is believed that Baker's value should be utilized as it is quoted in Table 10. It is interesting to note that the value of the lunar parallax and its uncertainty were the same for all of the evaluations.

The next step in the evaluation of the lunar mass is the determination of the best value of the coefficient of the lunar equation. Once again several values are available, each determined by different individuals at different times. The results of the analysis of these data are presented in Table 11.

TABLE 11
Coefficient of Lunar Equation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Vendor</th>
<th>Adopted by Baker</th>
<th>Uncorrected Sample</th>
<th>Adjusted Sample</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Coefficient L'(sec)</td>
<td>6.4385</td>
<td>6.430,6</td>
<td>6.4381</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Uncertainty (sec)</td>
<td>±0.0015</td>
<td>±0.005</td>
<td>±0.0016</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sample size</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Confidence level</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>97%</td>
<td>92%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Once again good general agreement is noted. It is proposed, therefore, that the value of L' be 6.4385 ± 0.0015 with a confidence level of about 90%. With this value of L' and that of lunar parallax adopted in Table 10, the best value of the quantity \( \frac{m_Q}{m_{\oplus}} \) is found as

$$\frac{m_Q}{m_{\oplus}} = \frac{\pi}{\sin \pi L'} L' - 1$$

$$= \frac{8.798}{0.016592} \frac{1}{6.4385} - 1 = 81.357$$
The estimate of the uncertainty is obtained by differentiating this equation with respect to $\pi$ and $L'$. It is not necessary to differentiate with respect to $\pi_0$ since this constant is known to a much higher precision.

$$\left| \frac{\Delta m\Theta}{m_q} \right| = \left( \frac{m\Theta}{m_q} + 1 \right) \left( \frac{dL}{L'} - \frac{d\pi}{\pi_0} \right)$$

$$= 82.357 \left( \frac{0.0015}{6.4385} - \frac{0.001}{8.793} \right)$$

$$= 0.0098$$

Thus the best value of the quantity $\frac{m\Theta}{m_q}$ is 81.357 ± 0.010 with a confidence level of approximately 90%. This value was obtained using Baker’s data and is contrasted to his adopted value of 81.35 ± 0.05. Since the uncertainty of Baker’s value seems inconsistent, it is proposed that the value and uncertainty developed here be utilized.

The remaining information required pertains to the figure of the moon. The figure of the moon is best represented by a triaxial ellipsoid with the radii of lengths $a$, $b$, and $c$ where $a$ is directed toward the earth, $c$ is along the axis of rotation and $b$ forms an orthogonal set. Very little data are available for these lengths. Some information, however, is presented in:


This reference gives data for determinations of the dynamic dimensions and the methods of computation as:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semiaxis a(km)</th>
<th>Semiaxis b(km)</th>
<th>Semiaxis c(km)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1738.67 ± 0.07</td>
<td>1738.57 ± 0.07</td>
<td>1738.57 ± 0.07</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1738.21 ± 0.07</td>
<td>1738.21 ± 0.07</td>
<td>1738.31 ± 0.07</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1737.58 ± 0.07</td>
<td>1737.58 ± 0.07</td>
<td>1737.58 ± 0.07</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

There is no reason to assume a value other than that of Baker due to the general lack of data.

6. Summary of Constants and Derivable Data

Because several values have been discussed for each constant, there is need to combine in one table the best value, its uncertainty and approximate confidence level. This is done in Table 12. Note is made of the source of each number given.

In addition to a tabulation of constants, there generally exists a requirement for data which are easily derivable from this more basic data. Table 13 presents the mass, the gravitational constant ($\mu = Gm$) and the radius of action* in metric, English and astronomical units. Table 14 presents the geometry of the planets in metric and English units, and Table 15 presents surface values for the circular and escape velocities and for gravity.

B. ASTROPHYSICAL CONSTANTS

In the previous section certain of the astrophysical constants were reviewed. The purpose of this section is to include other factors affecting the trajectory. Accordingly, atmospheric models and density variability will first be discussed. The discussions will then be oriented toward the definition of other factors which must be considered in satellite orbit selection such as the radiation and meteorid environments.

1. Development of Model Atmospheres for Extreme Altitudes

In November 1953 an unofficial group of scientific and engineering organizations, each holding national responsibilities related to the requirement for accurate tables of the atmosphere to high altitudes formed the "Committee on the Extension of the Standard Atmosphere" (COESA). A Working Group, appointed at the first meeting, met frequently between 1953 and the end of 1956. This committee developed a model atmosphere to 300 km based on the data available at that time. This model was published in 1958 as the "U. S. Extension to the ICAO Standard Atmosphere," (Ref. 1).

At the time of the development of this standard only two methods of direct measurement of upper atmosphere densities were available:

(1) High altitude sounding rockets.
(2) Observations of meteor trails.

Both methods have severe limitations in the interpretation of the measured data. First, the rocket made only short flights into the upper atmosphere and, the density measurements were made mostly inside the rocket's flow field, not in the undisturbed free stream. Second, meteors were visible only in a small range of altitude (85 to 130 km) and their aerodynamic characteristics contained too many unknowns (unsymmetrical shapes, loss of momentum by evaporation of melting surface layers, etc.).

The extent of the limitations of the rocket and meteor trail data became evident with the launching of the first satellites. The orbital periods of the first satellites indicated that the densities of the upper atmosphere were off by approximately an order of magnitude.

The Smithsonian 1957-2 atmosphere (Ref. 2) was developed based on the density estimates from the decay histories of the Sputnik satellites. This standard was soon superseded by the ARDC 1959 Model Atmosphere (Ref. 3). Up to about 50 km this atmosphere was the same as the U.S. extension to the ICAO Standard Atmosphere. Above that altitude some IGY rocket and early satellite data were used. Since all these data were obtained during the period of maximum...
### TABLE 12
Adopted Constants

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Heliocentric Constants</th>
<th>Best Value</th>
<th>Uncertainty</th>
<th>Approximate Confidence Level&lt;sup&gt;b&lt;/sup&gt; (%)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Solar parallax</td>
<td>a8.798 sec</td>
<td>b±0.001</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Astronomical unit</td>
<td>a149.53 x 10&lt;sup&gt;6&lt;/sup&gt; km</td>
<td>a±0.03</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K&lt;sup&gt;2&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>c0.2959122083</td>
<td>a±0.010&lt;sup&gt;-10&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>99+</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plane to centric Constants</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mercury</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Solar mass/mass Mercury</td>
<td>a8.100,000</td>
<td>b±65,000</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Equatorial radius</td>
<td>a2330 km</td>
<td>b±11</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/f</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>?</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Venus</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Solar mass/mass Venus</td>
<td>a407,000</td>
<td>b±1300</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Equatorial radius</td>
<td>a8100 km (incl atmos)</td>
<td>b±12</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/f</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>?</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Earth-Moon</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Solar mass/earth-moon mass</td>
<td>a328,450</td>
<td>b±25</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Equatorial radius</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/f</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mars</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Solar mass/mass Mars</td>
<td>a3,080,000</td>
<td>b±12,000</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Equatorial radius</td>
<td>a3415 km</td>
<td>b±12</td>
<td>88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/f</td>
<td>b±75</td>
<td>b±12</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jupiter</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Solar mass/mass Jupiter</td>
<td>a1047.4</td>
<td>b±0.1</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Equatorial radius</td>
<td>a71,875 km</td>
<td>b±20</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/f</td>
<td>a±15.2</td>
<td>b±0.1</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saturn</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Solar mass/mass Saturn</td>
<td>a3500</td>
<td>b±2.0</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Equatorial radius</td>
<td>a60,500 km</td>
<td>b±480</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/f</td>
<td>a±10.2</td>
<td>± ?</td>
<td>? (continued)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NOTE:**
- <sup>a</sup>Baker's value.
- <sup>b</sup>Value obtained in this report.
- <sup>c</sup>Gaussian value.
- <sup>d</sup>Ehricke's value.
- <sup>e</sup>Kaula's value.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TABLE 12 (continued)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Uranus</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Solar mass/mass Uranus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Equatorial radius</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/f</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Neptune</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Solar mass/mass Neptune</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Equatorial radius</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/f</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Pluto</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Solar mass/mass Pluto</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Equatorial radius</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/f</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Geocentric Constants</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>μ (km^3/sec^2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J₂</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J₃</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J₄</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J₅</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J₆</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Equatorial radius (km)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/f</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Selenocentric Constants</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lunar distance (km)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mₘₙ/mₛ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Semiaxis a (km)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b (km)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c (km)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NOTE:**

a Baker's value.
b Value obtained in this report.
c Gaussian value.
d Ehricie's value.
e Kaula's value.
TABLE 13
Gravitational Properties of the Planets

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Planet</th>
<th>Mass $10^{24}$ kg</th>
<th>Mass $10^{24}$ slugs</th>
<th>$m_p/m$</th>
<th>$\mu$ (km$^3$/sec$^2$ x $10^6$)</th>
<th>$\mu$ (ft$^3$/sec$^2$ x $10^{16}$)</th>
<th>$\mu$ (solar day$^2$ x $10^{-9}$)</th>
<th>$r^*$ (10$^6$ km)</th>
<th>$r^*$ (10$^6$ ft)</th>
<th>AU</th>
<th>1960 Epoch</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mercury</td>
<td>0.3257</td>
<td>0.02232</td>
<td>6.100,000</td>
<td>0.021,725</td>
<td>0.076,721</td>
<td>0.048,509</td>
<td>0.11178</td>
<td>0.36674</td>
<td>0.000,747,6</td>
<td>No change</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Venus</td>
<td>4.8811</td>
<td>0.3345</td>
<td>407,000</td>
<td>0.325,581</td>
<td>1.149,782</td>
<td>0.725,937</td>
<td>0.61686</td>
<td>2.0241</td>
<td>0.004,126</td>
<td>No change</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Earth</td>
<td>5.9758</td>
<td>0.40947</td>
<td>332,440</td>
<td>0.398,601,2</td>
<td>1.407,646</td>
<td>0.890,033</td>
<td>0.92842</td>
<td>3.03429</td>
<td>0.006,185,0</td>
<td>No change</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Earth-Moon</td>
<td>6.0484</td>
<td>0.41444</td>
<td>328,400</td>
<td>0.403,444</td>
<td>1.424,75</td>
<td>0.900,847</td>
<td>0.92933</td>
<td>3.04898</td>
<td>0.006,215,1</td>
<td>No change</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moon</td>
<td>0.073451</td>
<td>0.0050330</td>
<td>81.357</td>
<td>$m_p = 81.357$</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0.006262</td>
<td>2.017460</td>
<td>0.000,443,3</td>
<td>No change</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mars</td>
<td>0.6429</td>
<td>0.04405</td>
<td>3,080,000</td>
<td>0.342,883,0</td>
<td>0.151,440</td>
<td>0.086,753</td>
<td>0.57783</td>
<td>1.8951</td>
<td>0.003,863</td>
<td>No change</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jupiter</td>
<td>1886.7</td>
<td>129.97</td>
<td>1,047,4</td>
<td>126,515</td>
<td>46,783</td>
<td>282,493</td>
<td>48,141</td>
<td>157,943</td>
<td>0.321,96</td>
<td>January 27, 1962</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saturn</td>
<td>5.676</td>
<td>38.46</td>
<td>3500</td>
<td>37,860,4</td>
<td>133,703</td>
<td>84,538,3</td>
<td>54,774</td>
<td>179,70</td>
<td>0.366,31</td>
<td>January 27, 1962</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Uranus</td>
<td>87.132</td>
<td>5.970</td>
<td>22,800</td>
<td>5,811,91</td>
<td>20,524,6</td>
<td>12,977,4</td>
<td>51,755</td>
<td>169,90</td>
<td>0.346,13</td>
<td>January 27, 1962</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neptune</td>
<td>101.88</td>
<td>6.981</td>
<td>19,500</td>
<td>6,785,75</td>
<td>13,999,0</td>
<td>15,174,2</td>
<td>86,952</td>
<td>285,28</td>
<td>0.581,51</td>
<td>January 27, 1962</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pluto</td>
<td>5.676</td>
<td>0.3880</td>
<td>350,000</td>
<td>0.378,596</td>
<td>1,337,0</td>
<td>0.845,364</td>
<td>35,812</td>
<td>117,49</td>
<td>0.239,5</td>
<td>January 27, 1962</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sun</td>
<td>$1.9866 \times 10^6$</td>
<td>0.13613 $\times 10^6$</td>
<td>1.00000</td>
<td>132,511</td>
<td>467,960</td>
<td>205,912,208,3</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

--- Underlined digits are questionable.

*Solar gravitational constant is Gaussian value.
**TABLE 14**

Geometry of the Planets

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Planet</th>
<th>Equatorial Radius</th>
<th>Polar Radius</th>
<th>Radius of Sphere of Equivalent Volume</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(km) (stat mi) (naut mi)</td>
<td>(km) (stat mi) (naut mi)</td>
<td>($R_1^3 = R_e^2 R_n$)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mercury</td>
<td>2330 ±10 1448 ±6 1258 ±5</td>
<td>2330 ±10 1448 ±6 1258 ±5</td>
<td>2330 ±10 1448 ±6 1258 ±5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Venus</td>
<td>6100 ±50 3790 ±30 3290 ±25</td>
<td>6100 ±50 3790 ±30 3290 ±25</td>
<td>6100 ±50 3790 ±30 3290 ±25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Earth Moon</td>
<td></td>
<td>298.24 ±0.01</td>
<td>6356.77 ±0.05 3948.77 ±0.03 3432.38 ±0.02 ±0.0032</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moon** a</td>
<td>1738.57 ±0.07 938.75 ±0.03</td>
<td></td>
<td>1738.16 ±0.07 1080.04 ±0.04 938.53 ±0.03 ±0.00002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moon** b</td>
<td>1738.31 ±0.07 938.61 ±0.03</td>
<td></td>
<td>1738.16 ±0.07 1080.04 ±0.04 938.53 ±0.03 ±0.00002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moon** c</td>
<td>1737.58 ±0.07 936.22 ±0.03</td>
<td></td>
<td>1738.16 ±0.07 1080.04 ±0.04 938.53 ±0.03 ±0.00002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mars</td>
<td>3415 ±5 2122 ±3 1844 ±2</td>
<td>75 ±12 1.1204 ±0.0016</td>
<td>3400 ±5 2113 ±3 1836 ±2 1.1155 ±0.0016</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jupiter</td>
<td>71,375 ±150 44,350 ±125</td>
<td>46,670 ±150 23,417 ±125</td>
<td>69,774 ±150 43,356 ±23,176</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saturn</td>
<td>60,500 ±150 37,590 ±125</td>
<td>44,560 ±150 23,417 ±125</td>
<td>58,450 ±150 36,320 ±23,176</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Uranus</td>
<td>24,850 ±150 15,440 ±125</td>
<td>23,070 ±150 14,340 ±125</td>
<td>24,240 ±150 15,060 ±125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neptune</td>
<td>25,000 ±150 15,530 ±125</td>
<td>24,600 ±150 14,260 ±125</td>
<td>24,870 ±150 15,450 ±125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pluto</td>
<td>3000 ±150 1860 ±125</td>
<td>24,000 ±150 12,260 ±125</td>
<td>24,600 ±150 12,170 ±125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sun</td>
<td>696,500 ±300 432,800 ±250</td>
<td>696,500 ±300 432,800 ±250</td>
<td>696,500 ±300 432,800 ±250</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


**Moon** is best presented by triaxial ellipsoid:
- a: toward earth
- b: orthogonal to "a" and "c"
- c: along axis of rotation.
## TABLE 15

Planetary Circular and Escape Velocities and Planetary Gravity

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Planet</th>
<th>Circular Velocity at Sea Level</th>
<th>Escape Velocity at Sea Level</th>
<th>Gravity at Sea Level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(km/sec) (ft/sec) (ft mi/hr)</td>
<td>(km/sec) (ft/sec) (ft mi/hr)</td>
<td>(AU/solar day) (AU/solar day) (AU/solar day)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mercury</td>
<td>3.085 110,004 6,400.73 0.00176444</td>
<td>4.31484 14,168.2 9,660.13 0.00249530</td>
<td>400.212 13,130.3 32,220.9 0.198081</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Venus</td>
<td>7.3063 23,900.8 16,343.7 0.00422174</td>
<td>10.33266 33,899.8 23,113.5 0.00597043</td>
<td>875.201 28,7159 70,484.5 0.436064</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Earth</td>
<td>7.909773 25,950.7 17,693.7 0.00457044</td>
<td>11.18610 36,699.1 25,022.6 0.00646357</td>
<td>982.0214 32,21555 79,081.88 0.4902632</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Earth-Moon</td>
<td>--  --  --  --</td>
<td>--  --  --  --</td>
<td>--  --  --  --</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moon</td>
<td>1.078900 5.308.8 3.750.5 0.00097010</td>
<td>2.37431 7.889.8 5.311.23 0.00137194</td>
<td>162.169 5.32049 13,058.39 0.0809608</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mars</td>
<td>3.55141 11,651.6 7.944.27 0.00205208</td>
<td>5.02243 16,477.8 11,234.9 0.00280207</td>
<td>370.951 12,1703 29,873.5 0.189193</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jupiter</td>
<td>42.2010 139.754 95,252.7 0.0246947</td>
<td>60.2196 197,571 134,707 0.0347662</td>
<td>2598.62 88,2568 209,267 1.29734</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saturn</td>
<td>25.4511 83,500.9 56,432.4 0.0147062</td>
<td>35.9932 118,088 80,514.5 0.0207977</td>
<td>1108.26 36,3601 89,247.5 0.553284</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Uranus</td>
<td>15.4841 50,800.9 34,637.0 0.0084705</td>
<td>21.9278 71,843.2 48,984.1 0.0126530</td>
<td>989.073 32,4499 79,647.7 0.493284</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neptune</td>
<td>16.5308 54,234.8 36,976.3 0.00955103</td>
<td>23.3780 76,698.3 52,295.2 0.0135083</td>
<td>1098.84 36,0512 88,462.3 0.546584</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pluto</td>
<td>11.23(?) 36,860(?) 25,120(?) 0.00649(?)</td>
<td>15.9(?) 52,120(?) 35,540(?) 0.00018(?)</td>
<td>4209(?) 138,1(?) 338,900(?) 2.101(?)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sun</td>
<td>436.181 1,431,040 975.709 0.252035</td>
<td>616.853 2,023,795 1,379.860 0.356431</td>
<td>27,315.7 896,186 2,199,730 13,6371</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Underlined digits are questionable.
solar activity, the resulting model was more representative of these conditions than average atmospheric properties. An example of the effect of solar conditions on upper atmosphere density is shown in the following sketches taken from Ref. 4. These sketches show the data calculated from the orbits of Explorer IX compared to earlier satellite data and the 1959 ARDC Model Atmosphere. Also shown are the portions of the solar sunspot cycle represented by the data.

A new COESA Working Group was convened in January 1960. Using data and theories from more recent satellite and rocket flights, the Working Groups prepared a new standard atmosphere that was accepted by the entire committee on March 15, 1962 (Ref. 5). This new U. S. Standard Atmosphere depicts a typical mid-latitude year-round condition averaged for daylight hours and for the range of solar activity that occurs between sunspot minimum and maximum. Supplemental presentations are being developed to represent variability of density above 200 km with solar position and a set of supplemental atmospheres that will represent mean summer and winter conditions by 15° latitude intervals to an altitude of 90 km.


The U.S. Standard Atmosphere--1962 was developed by four Task Groups of the Working Group of COESA. (Although U. S. Standard Atmosphere--1962 is the general terminology, the Working Group considers the region above 32 km as "tentative" and above 90 km as "speculative," The recommendations of Task Group I for the region from 20 to 90 km were adopted. However, Task Group IV was appointed to resolve the discontinuity and inconsistency of the models prepared by Task Groups II (70 to 200 km) and III (200 to 700 km). The reports of Task Groups I and IV (Refs. 6 and 7) have been used extensively in describing the new atmosphere.

Suggestions agreed upon by the Working Group were that up to 79,006 geopotential km (80,000 geometric km using the ICAO gravity relations) geopotential altitude would be the basic height measure. Geometric heights would be basic above this level. Above 20 km (the top of the ICAO Standard), temperature lapse rate is positive at 1 deg/km to 32 km. This gives a value of 228.66 which is in good agreement with measurements. From 32 to 90 km, the temperature lapse would be linear in geopotential height with changes (of whole or half degrees Celsius) to occur at whole kilometer levels. A 5-km isothermal layer (268,66 K) at 50 km was suggested, and densities close to 1 g/m³ and 0.02 g/m³ at 50 and 80 km (geometric), respectively were recommended.

Re-examination of constants from those used previously resulted in new proposed values as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Constants</th>
<th>ICAO</th>
<th>U.S. Ext</th>
<th>Proposed</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Universal gas constant</td>
<td>8.31436</td>
<td>8.31439</td>
<td>8.31470</td>
<td>joules/g-deg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Speed of sound</td>
<td>331.43</td>
<td>331.316</td>
<td>331.317</td>
<td>m/sec at 0°C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sutherland's constant</td>
<td>120.0</td>
<td>110.4</td>
<td>110.4</td>
<td>°K</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The new value of the gas constant decreases temperature values by 0.01° (0°C = 273.15 K) and density and pressure values. The differences are summarized in Table 16 (from Ref. 6). The column labeled "N" is the adopted revision, while "H" and "D" refer to earlier revisions. The speed of sound at 0°C also changes slightly and the new relationship is

\[ C_s = 20.046707 T^{1/2} \text{ m/sec, } T \text{ in K} \]

The dynamic viscosity, \( \mu \), is slightly changed by the new value for Sutherland's constant, S, so that

\[ \mu = 1.458 \times 10^{-6} T^{3/2} / (T + S) \]

In analyzing the temperature and density observations an average temperature of 270.65 K was indicated at 50 km, meeting the requirements of linear temperature lapse (above 32 km) that fit the observed data then placed the isothermal region at 47 km. The value of density at 50 km fell within the suggested value of the Working Group. From 30 to 50 km the new temperature profile is between the mean annual measured temperature for high and low latitudes as indicated in Fig. 2 (from Ref. 6). Above the isothermal layer, two temperature lapse regions define temperature to the next isothermal layer.
## TABLE 16

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Height (km)</th>
<th>Geopot U. S. Ext ARDC</th>
<th>Temperature</th>
<th>Pressure (mb's x 10^5)</th>
<th>Density (g/m^3 x 10^9)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>88.743</td>
<td>196.85</td>
<td>165.66</td>
<td>180.65</td>
<td>180.65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>79.006</td>
<td>196.85</td>
<td>165.66</td>
<td>180.65</td>
<td>180.65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>79.000</td>
<td>196.85</td>
<td>165.66</td>
<td>180.65</td>
<td>180.65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>75.000</td>
<td>196.85</td>
<td>183.66</td>
<td>203.45</td>
<td>196.65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>61.000</td>
<td>251.40</td>
<td>246.66</td>
<td>248.25</td>
<td>252.65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54.000</td>
<td>278.76</td>
<td>278.16</td>
<td>270.65</td>
<td>266.65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53.000</td>
<td>282.66</td>
<td>282.66</td>
<td>270.65</td>
<td>268.65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52.000</td>
<td>282.66</td>
<td>270.65</td>
<td>270.65</td>
<td>268.65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>49.610</td>
<td>282.66</td>
<td>268.66</td>
<td>270.65</td>
<td>268.65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48.000</td>
<td>282.66</td>
<td>268.66</td>
<td>270.65</td>
<td>268.65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>47.000</td>
<td>282.66</td>
<td>266.16</td>
<td>270.65</td>
<td>268.65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32.000</td>
<td>237.66</td>
<td>228.65</td>
<td>228.65</td>
<td>228.65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.000</td>
<td>216.65</td>
<td>221.66</td>
<td>221.65</td>
<td>221.65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20.000</td>
<td>216.65</td>
<td>216.65</td>
<td>216.65</td>
<td>216.65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.000</td>
<td>216.65</td>
<td>216.65</td>
<td>216.65</td>
<td>216.65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.000</td>
<td>288.16</td>
<td>288.16</td>
<td>288.15</td>
<td>288.15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Breakpoint in temperature gradient, given in deg/km.

79 km (geopotential). The upper segment 61 to 79 (km) is based upon observed densities which have been considered more reliable than measured temperatures. Adopted temperatures are seen to be at least 20° colder than reported temperatures near 80 km. The isothermal layer of 180.65° K above 79 km provides continuity for density in the region above the isothermal layer. The new density value at 80 km (geometric) agrees very closely with the target value. The properties of this portion of the new standard atmosphere are shown on Table 17 (from Ref. 6).

The basic obstacle to a consistent, continuous standard atmosphere above 90 km was the development of a mean molecular weight (M) profile for the atmospheric gases together with a molecular scale temperature Tm profile with linear lapse rates which would give the secondary atmospheric parameters in agreement with theoretical and empirical data.

The boundary conditions applied to the model were:

1. The density, pressure and temperature at 90 km must coincide with those of Task Group I, namely: density 3.1698 x 10^-6 kg/m^3, pressure 1.6437 x 10^-3 millibars, molecular scale temperature 180.65° K.

2. The density at 200 km should lie within the range 3.3 ± 0.3 x 10^-10 kg/m^3 for mean solar conditions.

3. The model should agree as closely as possible with the densities in the altitude range 90 to 200 km recommended by Task Group II and based on rocket and satellite data.
**TABLE 17**

Properties, to 90 km, of the U. S. Standard Atmosphere--1962

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Kilometers</th>
<th>Temperature Grad °K</th>
<th>Pressure (mb x 10³)</th>
<th>Density (gm/m³)</th>
<th>Sound Speed (m/sec x 10²)</th>
<th>Dyn Visc (gm·sec⁻¹·m⁻²)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Geometric</strong></td>
<td><strong>Geopot</strong></td>
<td><strong>0.0</strong></td>
<td><strong>180.65</strong></td>
<td><strong>1.6437</strong></td>
<td><strong>-3</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90.000</td>
<td>88.743</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>89.235</td>
<td>88.000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>87.179</td>
<td>86.000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>85.125</td>
<td>84.000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>83.072</td>
<td>82.000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>81.020</td>
<td>80.000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>79.994</td>
<td>79.000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>78.969</td>
<td>78.000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>76.920</td>
<td>76.000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>74.872</td>
<td>74.000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>72.825</td>
<td>72.000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70.779</td>
<td>70.000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>68.735</td>
<td>68.000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>66.692</td>
<td>66.000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>64.651</td>
<td>64.000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>62.611</td>
<td>62.000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>61.591</td>
<td>61.000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60.572</td>
<td>60.000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>58.534</td>
<td>58.000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56.498</td>
<td>56.000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54.463</td>
<td>54.000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52.429</td>
<td>52.000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50.396</td>
<td>50.000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48.365</td>
<td>48.000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>47.350</td>
<td>47.000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46.335</td>
<td>46.000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>44.307</td>
<td>44.000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>42.279</td>
<td>42.000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40.253</td>
<td>40.000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38.229</td>
<td>38.000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36.205</td>
<td>36.000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34.183</td>
<td>34.000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32.162</td>
<td>32.000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30.142</td>
<td>30.000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.124</td>
<td>28.000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.107</td>
<td>26.000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24.091</td>
<td>24.000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22.076</td>
<td>22.000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20.063</td>
<td>20.000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.051</td>
<td>18.000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16.040</td>
<td>16.000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.031</td>
<td>14.000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.023</td>
<td>12.000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.019</td>
<td>11.000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.016</td>
<td>10.000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.010</td>
<td>8.000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.006</td>
<td>6.000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.003</td>
<td>4.000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.001</td>
<td>2.000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.000</td>
<td>0.000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Note: Altitude at which temperature gradient experiences discontinuity.*

II-23
At higher altitudes the density should match satellite density data under mean solar conditions and agree as closely as possible with the density values recommended by Task Group III.

The molecular scale temperature gradients $dT_M/dz$ should be linear and kept to a maximum of two significant figures and, where possible, to one significant figure.

The number of breakpoints or segments in the $T_M(z)$ function should be kept to a minimum, consistent with accurate representation of the properties of a mean atmosphere.

The value of $T$ at 150 km should be as low as possible, consistent with the observed density values, to give some weight to Blamont's measurement of $T$ at this altitude. (These temperature measurements are not consistent with temperatures deduced from density measurements.)

The value of $dT/dz$ should approach zero above 350 km.

The value of $T$ above 350 km should lie in the range $1500 ± 200° K$.

b. Properties

The model defined in terms of molecular-scale temperature as a function of geometric altitude is shown in Fig. 3 (from Ref. 7) together with the corresponding defining functions for the ARDC 1959 model and the current U.S. standard atmosphere (ARDC 1956). In Fig. 4 (from Ref. 1) the adopted profile (up to 300 km) is compared with profiles deduced from several types of observations.

The gradients $dT_M/dz$ increase steadily from $0° K/km$ at 90 km to a maximum value of $20° K/km$ between 120 and 150 km, then steadily decrease to $5° K/km$ at 200 km and finally to $1.1° K/km$ at 600 km. Because of the requirement that $dT/dz$ tend to zero above 350 km, $dT_M/dz$ must be maintained at a small positive value determined by the rate of decrease of $M$ in the same region. When $dT/dz = 0$

$$dT_M/dz = - T/M^2 (dM/dz)$$

where $dM/dz$ is negative

Figure 5 (from Ref. 1) presents density versus geometric altitude for the new standard compared with some U.S. and Russian data and the 1959 ARDC Model Atmosphere. A comparison of the pressure versus altitude curves for the new U.S. standard atmosphere with other standards is presented in Fig. 6 (from Ref. 1). Figure 7 (from Ref. 7) is a comparison of the molecular weight versus altitude for the different standards. A table of the defining properties of the 90- to 700-km portion of the U.S. Standard Atmosphere 1962 is presented in Table 18 (from Ref. 1). Table 19 (from Ref. 1) shows the detailed properties of this upper part of the new atmosphere. A brief outline of the new standard from 0 to 700 km in skeleton form is presented in Table 20 (from Ref. 1). This table is included along with the data of Table 19 because of its compact form and because of the fact that other data is also presented.

### Table 18

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>$z$ (km)</th>
<th>$T_M$ (°K)</th>
<th>$L$ (°K/km)</th>
<th>$M$</th>
<th>$T$</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>90</td>
<td>180.65</td>
<td>+3</td>
<td>28.966</td>
<td>180.65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>210.65</td>
<td>+5</td>
<td>28.88</td>
<td>210.02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>110</td>
<td>260.65</td>
<td>+10</td>
<td>28.56</td>
<td>257.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>120</td>
<td>360.65</td>
<td>+20</td>
<td>28.07</td>
<td>349.49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>150</td>
<td>960.65</td>
<td>+15</td>
<td>26.92</td>
<td>892.79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>160</td>
<td>1110.65</td>
<td>+10</td>
<td>26.66</td>
<td>1022.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>170</td>
<td>1210.65</td>
<td>+7</td>
<td>26.40</td>
<td>1103.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>190</td>
<td>1350.65</td>
<td>+5</td>
<td>25.85</td>
<td>1205.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>230</td>
<td>1550.65</td>
<td>+4</td>
<td>24.70</td>
<td>1322.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300</td>
<td>1830.65</td>
<td>+3.3</td>
<td>22.66</td>
<td>1432.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>400</td>
<td>2160.65</td>
<td>+2.6</td>
<td>19.94</td>
<td>1487.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>500</td>
<td>2420.65</td>
<td>+1.7</td>
<td>17.94</td>
<td>1499.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600</td>
<td>2590.65</td>
<td>+1.1</td>
<td>16.84</td>
<td>1506.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>700</td>
<td>2700.65</td>
<td>+1.1</td>
<td>16.17</td>
<td>1507.6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

$z$ = geometric altitude

$T_M$ = molecular scale temperature = $T_M_0/M$

$T$ = kinetic temperature

$M$ = mean molecular weight

$M_0$ = sea-level value of $M$

$L$ = $dT_M/dz$, gradient of molecular scale temperature

### 2. Density Variability

a. Measurements

Variations in density of the upper atmosphere affect the orbital lifetime and re-entry of satellites. For these reasons considerable attention has been given recently to evaluation of these variations.

Tidal variations in the atmosphere are attributed to gravitational variations caused by the sun and moon. This tidal energy is supplied
TABLE 19
Defining Molecular Scale Temperature and Related Properties for the U. S. Standard Atmosphere -- 1962

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>( z ) (km)</th>
<th>( T_M ) (°K)</th>
<th>( L ) (°K/km)</th>
<th>( H_p ) (mb x ( 10^6 )) ( n )</th>
<th>( p ) (mm Hg x ( 10^6 )) ( n )</th>
<th>( \log_{10} \frac{p}{p_0} ) (( \frac{kg}{m^2} \cdot \frac{1}{10^n} ))</th>
<th>( \log_{10} \frac{p}{p_0} )</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>90</td>
<td>180.65</td>
<td>5.438</td>
<td>1.6437 -3</td>
<td>1.2329 -3</td>
<td>-5.7899</td>
<td>3.1698 -6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>92</td>
<td>186.65</td>
<td>5.623</td>
<td>1.1448</td>
<td>8.5869 -4</td>
<td>-5.9496</td>
<td>2.1368</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>94</td>
<td>192.65</td>
<td>5.807</td>
<td>8.0674 -4</td>
<td>6.0511</td>
<td>-6.0990</td>
<td>1.4589</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96</td>
<td>198.65</td>
<td>5.991</td>
<td>5.7476</td>
<td>4.3110</td>
<td>-6.2462</td>
<td>1.0080</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>98</td>
<td>204.65</td>
<td>6.176</td>
<td>4.1372</td>
<td>3.1031</td>
<td>-6.3890</td>
<td>0.7428</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>210.65</td>
<td>6.361</td>
<td>3.0070</td>
<td>2.2554</td>
<td>-6.5262</td>
<td>0.4918</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>102</td>
<td>220.65</td>
<td>6.667</td>
<td>2.2119</td>
<td>1.6591</td>
<td>-6.6610</td>
<td>0.3424</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>104</td>
<td>230.65</td>
<td>6.974</td>
<td>1.6497</td>
<td>1.2374</td>
<td>-6.7833</td>
<td>0.2491</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>106</td>
<td>240.65</td>
<td>7.280</td>
<td>1.2460</td>
<td>9.3456</td>
<td>-6.9102</td>
<td>0.1808</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>108</td>
<td>250.65</td>
<td>7.588</td>
<td>9.5205 -5</td>
<td>7.1410</td>
<td>-7.0271</td>
<td>0.1323</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>110</td>
<td>260.65</td>
<td>7.895</td>
<td>7.3527 -5</td>
<td>5.5150 -5</td>
<td>-7.1393</td>
<td>0.0927 -8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>112</td>
<td>280.65</td>
<td>8.507</td>
<td>5.7609</td>
<td>4.3210</td>
<td>-7.2452</td>
<td>0.0512</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114</td>
<td>300.65</td>
<td>9.117</td>
<td>4.5908</td>
<td>3.4434</td>
<td>-7.3438</td>
<td>0.0316</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>116</td>
<td>320.65</td>
<td>9.731</td>
<td>3.7127</td>
<td>2.7848</td>
<td>-7.4360</td>
<td>0.0238</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>118</td>
<td>340.65</td>
<td>10.34</td>
<td>3.0418</td>
<td>2.2816</td>
<td>-7.5226</td>
<td>0.0170</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>120</td>
<td>360.65</td>
<td>10.96</td>
<td>2.5209</td>
<td>1.8909</td>
<td>-7.6042</td>
<td>0.0114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>122</td>
<td>400.65</td>
<td>12.18</td>
<td>2.1204</td>
<td>1.5904</td>
<td>-7.6793</td>
<td>0.0076</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>124</td>
<td>440.65</td>
<td>13.41</td>
<td>1.8133</td>
<td>1.3601</td>
<td>-7.7472</td>
<td>0.0049</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>126</td>
<td>480.65</td>
<td>14.63</td>
<td>1.5721</td>
<td>1.1792</td>
<td>-7.8092</td>
<td>0.0030</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>128</td>
<td>520.65</td>
<td>15.86</td>
<td>1.3787</td>
<td>1.0341</td>
<td>-7.8663</td>
<td>0.0019</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>130</td>
<td>560.65</td>
<td>17.09</td>
<td>1.2210 -5</td>
<td>9.1584 -6</td>
<td>-7.9190</td>
<td>0.0014</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>132</td>
<td>600.65</td>
<td>18.32</td>
<td>1.0905</td>
<td>8.1797</td>
<td>-7.9681</td>
<td>0.0010</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>134</td>
<td>640.65</td>
<td>19.55</td>
<td>9.8118 -6</td>
<td>7.3595</td>
<td>-8.0140</td>
<td>0.0007</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>136</td>
<td>680.65</td>
<td>20.78</td>
<td>8.8852</td>
<td>6.6645</td>
<td>-8.0571</td>
<td>0.0005</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>138</td>
<td>720.65</td>
<td>22.02</td>
<td>8.0923</td>
<td>6.0697</td>
<td>-8.0977</td>
<td>0.0003</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>140</td>
<td>760.65</td>
<td>23.25</td>
<td>7.4079</td>
<td>5.5563</td>
<td>-8.1360</td>
<td>0.0002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>142</td>
<td>800.65</td>
<td>24.49</td>
<td>6.8124</td>
<td>5.1098</td>
<td>-8.1724</td>
<td>0.0001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>144</td>
<td>840.65</td>
<td>25.73</td>
<td>6.2908</td>
<td>4.7185</td>
<td>-8.2070</td>
<td>0.0001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>146</td>
<td>880.65</td>
<td>26.98</td>
<td>5.8310</td>
<td>4.3736</td>
<td>-8.2400</td>
<td>0.0001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>148</td>
<td>920.65</td>
<td>28.22</td>
<td>5.4233</td>
<td>4.0678</td>
<td>-8.2715</td>
<td>0.0001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>150</td>
<td>960.65</td>
<td>29.46</td>
<td>5.0599 -6</td>
<td>3.7952 -6</td>
<td>-8.3016</td>
<td>0.0001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>152</td>
<td>990.65</td>
<td>30.39</td>
<td>4.7328</td>
<td>3.5499</td>
<td>-8.3306</td>
<td>0.0001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>154</td>
<td>1020.65</td>
<td>31.34</td>
<td>4.4358</td>
<td>3.3272</td>
<td>-8.3587</td>
<td>0.0001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>156</td>
<td>1050.65</td>
<td>32.23</td>
<td>4.1655</td>
<td>3.1244</td>
<td>-8.3861</td>
<td>0.0001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>158</td>
<td>1080.65</td>
<td>33.22</td>
<td>3.9187</td>
<td>2.9393</td>
<td>-8.4126</td>
<td>0.0001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>160</td>
<td>1110.65</td>
<td>34.17</td>
<td>3.6929</td>
<td>2.7699</td>
<td>-8.4384</td>
<td>0.0001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>162</td>
<td>1130.65</td>
<td>34.80</td>
<td>3.4848</td>
<td>2.6138</td>
<td>-8.4635</td>
<td>0.0001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>164</td>
<td>1150.65</td>
<td>35.44</td>
<td>3.2919</td>
<td>2.4691</td>
<td>-8.4883</td>
<td>0.0001</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Z = geometric altitude
H = geopotential altitude
\[ R = \frac{Z}{Z + R} \]

R = radius of earth at 45° 32' 40" = 6356.766 km

II-25
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>d (km)</th>
<th>$T_M$ (°K)</th>
<th>L (°K/km)</th>
<th>$H_p$ (mb x 10$^n$)</th>
<th>$p$ (mm Hg x 10$^n$)</th>
<th>$\log_{10} p/p_0$ (kg m$^{-3}$ x 10$^3$)</th>
<th>$\log_{10} p/p_0$</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>166</td>
<td>1170.65</td>
<td></td>
<td>36.08</td>
<td>3.1128 -6</td>
<td>2.3348 -6</td>
<td>-8.5126 9.2637   -10 -9.1214</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>168</td>
<td>1190.65</td>
<td>10.0</td>
<td>36.72</td>
<td>2.9464</td>
<td>2.2100</td>
<td>-8.5364 8.6211   -10 -9.1526</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>170</td>
<td>1210.65</td>
<td></td>
<td>37.36</td>
<td>2.7915 -6</td>
<td>2.0938 -6</td>
<td>-8.5599 8.0330   -10 -9.1833</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>172</td>
<td>1224.65</td>
<td></td>
<td>37.81</td>
<td>2.6468</td>
<td>1.9853</td>
<td>-8.5830 7.5295   -10 -9.2114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>174</td>
<td>1236.65</td>
<td></td>
<td>38.27</td>
<td>2.5113</td>
<td>1.8836</td>
<td>-8.6058 7.0632   -10 -9.2391</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>176</td>
<td>1252.65</td>
<td></td>
<td>38.73</td>
<td>2.3841</td>
<td>1.7882</td>
<td>-8.6284 6.6307   -10 -9.2666</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>178</td>
<td>1266.65</td>
<td></td>
<td>39.18</td>
<td>2.2648</td>
<td>1.6987</td>
<td>-8.6507 6.2292   -10 -9.2937</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>180</td>
<td>1280.65</td>
<td></td>
<td>39.47</td>
<td>2.1527</td>
<td>1.6147</td>
<td>-8.6727 5.8562   -10 -9.2056</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>182</td>
<td>1294.65</td>
<td></td>
<td>40.41</td>
<td>2.0474</td>
<td>1.5357</td>
<td>-8.6945 5.5094   -10 -9.3470</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>184</td>
<td>1306.65</td>
<td></td>
<td>40.55</td>
<td>1.9483</td>
<td>1.4614</td>
<td>-8.7161 5.1868   -10 -9.3732</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>186</td>
<td>1322.65</td>
<td></td>
<td>40.01</td>
<td>1.8551</td>
<td>1.3914</td>
<td>-8.7374 4.8863   -10 -9.3992</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>188</td>
<td>1336.65</td>
<td></td>
<td>40.07</td>
<td>1.7673</td>
<td>1.3256</td>
<td>-8.7584 4.6062   -10 -9.4248</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>190</td>
<td>1350.65</td>
<td></td>
<td>40.03</td>
<td>1.6845 -6</td>
<td>1.2635 -6</td>
<td>-8.7793 4.3450   -10 -9.4502</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>192</td>
<td>1360.65</td>
<td></td>
<td>40.27</td>
<td>1.6064</td>
<td>1.2049</td>
<td>-8.7999 4.1130   -10 -9.4740</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>194</td>
<td>1370.65</td>
<td></td>
<td>40.41</td>
<td>1.5324</td>
<td>1.1494</td>
<td>-8.8204 3.8950   -10 -9.4976</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>196</td>
<td>1380.65</td>
<td></td>
<td>40.55</td>
<td>1.4624</td>
<td>1.0969</td>
<td>-8.8407 3.6901   -10 -9.5211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>198</td>
<td>1390.65</td>
<td></td>
<td>40.69</td>
<td>1.3961</td>
<td>1.0472</td>
<td>-8.8608 3.4975   -10 -9.5444</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200</td>
<td>1400.65</td>
<td></td>
<td>40.83</td>
<td>1.3333</td>
<td>1.0001</td>
<td>-8.8808 3.3163   -10 -9.5675</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>202</td>
<td>1410.65</td>
<td></td>
<td>40.97</td>
<td>1.2738</td>
<td>0.9541</td>
<td>-8.9006 3.1458   -10 -9.5904</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>204</td>
<td>1420.65</td>
<td></td>
<td>41.10</td>
<td>1.2173</td>
<td>0.9107</td>
<td>-8.9203 2.9852   -10 -9.6132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>206</td>
<td>1430.65</td>
<td></td>
<td>41.24</td>
<td>1.1638</td>
<td>0.8729</td>
<td>-8.9399 2.8340   -10 -9.6358</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>208</td>
<td>1440.65</td>
<td></td>
<td>41.37</td>
<td>1.1130</td>
<td>0.8340</td>
<td>-8.9592 2.6915   -10 -9.6582</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>210</td>
<td>1450.65</td>
<td></td>
<td>41.51</td>
<td>1.0647 -6</td>
<td>0.7962 -7</td>
<td>-8.9785 2.5571   -10 -9.6804</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>212</td>
<td>1460.65</td>
<td></td>
<td>41.65</td>
<td>1.0189</td>
<td>0.7647</td>
<td>-8.9976 2.4303   -10 -9.7025</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>214</td>
<td>1470.65</td>
<td></td>
<td>41.79</td>
<td>0.9752 -7</td>
<td>0.7316</td>
<td>-9.0165 2.3107   -10 -9.7244</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216</td>
<td>1480.65</td>
<td></td>
<td>41.93</td>
<td>0.9340</td>
<td>0.6991</td>
<td>-9.0353 2.1978   -10 -9.7462</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>218</td>
<td>1490.65</td>
<td></td>
<td>42.07</td>
<td>0.8945</td>
<td>0.6612</td>
<td>-9.0540 2.0911   -10 -9.7678</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220</td>
<td>1500.65</td>
<td></td>
<td>42.21</td>
<td>0.8555</td>
<td>0.6276</td>
<td>-9.0726 1.9904   -10 -9.7892</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>222</td>
<td>1510.65</td>
<td></td>
<td>42.35</td>
<td>0.8177</td>
<td>0.5960</td>
<td>-9.0910 1.8952   -10 -9.8105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>224</td>
<td>1520.65</td>
<td></td>
<td>42.50</td>
<td>0.7872</td>
<td>0.5660</td>
<td>-9.1092 1.8051   -10 -9.8316</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>226</td>
<td>1530.65</td>
<td></td>
<td>42.65</td>
<td>0.7576</td>
<td>0.5380</td>
<td>-9.1274 1.7200   -10 -9.8526</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>228</td>
<td>1540.65</td>
<td></td>
<td>42.80</td>
<td>0.7280</td>
<td>0.5127</td>
<td>-9.1454 1.6394   -10 -9.8735</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>230</td>
<td>1550.65</td>
<td></td>
<td>42.95</td>
<td>0.6993</td>
<td>0.4900</td>
<td>-9.1633 1.5631   -10 -9.8942</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>232</td>
<td>1558.65</td>
<td></td>
<td>43.10</td>
<td>0.6702</td>
<td>0.4691</td>
<td>-9.1811 1.4927   -10 -9.9142</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>234</td>
<td>1566.65</td>
<td></td>
<td>43.25</td>
<td>0.6419</td>
<td>0.4503</td>
<td>-9.1987 1.4259   -10 -9.9341</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>236</td>
<td>1574.65</td>
<td></td>
<td>43.41</td>
<td>0.6137</td>
<td>0.4336</td>
<td>-9.2163 1.3624   -10 -9.9538</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>238</td>
<td>1582.65</td>
<td></td>
<td>43.56</td>
<td>0.5864</td>
<td>0.4180</td>
<td>-9.2338 1.3020   -10 -9.9735</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>240</td>
<td>1590.65</td>
<td></td>
<td>43.72</td>
<td>0.5593</td>
<td>0.3950</td>
<td>-9.2511 1.2447   -10 -9.9931</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>242</td>
<td>1598.65</td>
<td></td>
<td>43.88</td>
<td>0.5322</td>
<td>0.3730</td>
<td>-9.2684 1.1902   -10 -10.0125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>z</td>
<td>T M</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>H p</td>
<td>p</td>
<td>( \rho )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>244</td>
<td>1606.65</td>
<td>4.0</td>
<td>50.71</td>
<td>5.2496</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>3.9375</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>246</td>
<td>1614.65</td>
<td></td>
<td>50.99</td>
<td>5.0471</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>3.7856</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>248</td>
<td>1622.65</td>
<td></td>
<td>51.27</td>
<td>4.8358</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>3.6404</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>250</td>
<td>1630.65</td>
<td></td>
<td>51.56</td>
<td>4.6683</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>3.5015</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>252</td>
<td>1638.65</td>
<td></td>
<td>51.84</td>
<td>4.4912</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>3.3687</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>254</td>
<td>1646.65</td>
<td></td>
<td>52.13</td>
<td>4.3217</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>3.2415</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>256</td>
<td>1654.65</td>
<td></td>
<td>52.41</td>
<td>4.1594</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>3.1198</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>258</td>
<td>1662.65</td>
<td></td>
<td>52.70</td>
<td>4.0041</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>3.0033</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260</td>
<td>1670.65</td>
<td></td>
<td>52.98</td>
<td>3.8554</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>2.8918</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>262</td>
<td>1678.65</td>
<td></td>
<td>53.27</td>
<td>3.7130</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>2.7849</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>264</td>
<td>1686.65</td>
<td></td>
<td>53.55</td>
<td>3.5766</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>2.6826</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>266</td>
<td>1694.65</td>
<td></td>
<td>53.84</td>
<td>3.4457</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>2.5845</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>268</td>
<td>1702.65</td>
<td></td>
<td>54.13</td>
<td>3.3204</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>2.4905</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>270</td>
<td>1710.65</td>
<td></td>
<td>54.41</td>
<td>3.2003</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>2.4004</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>272</td>
<td>1718.65</td>
<td></td>
<td>54.70</td>
<td>3.0851</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>2.3140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>274</td>
<td>1726.65</td>
<td></td>
<td>54.99</td>
<td>2.9746</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>2.2311</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>276</td>
<td>1734.65</td>
<td>4.0</td>
<td>55.28</td>
<td>2.8686</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>2.1517</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>278</td>
<td>1742.65</td>
<td></td>
<td>55.57</td>
<td>2.7670</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>2.0754</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280</td>
<td>1750.65</td>
<td></td>
<td>55.86</td>
<td>2.6694</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>2.0022</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>282</td>
<td>1758.65</td>
<td></td>
<td>56.15</td>
<td>2.5758</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>1.9320</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>284</td>
<td>1766.65</td>
<td></td>
<td>56.43</td>
<td>2.4858</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>1.8645</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>286</td>
<td>1774.65</td>
<td></td>
<td>56.73</td>
<td>2.3995</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>1.7998</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>288</td>
<td>1782.65</td>
<td></td>
<td>57.01</td>
<td>2.3166</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>1.7376</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>290</td>
<td>1790.65</td>
<td></td>
<td>57.31</td>
<td>2.2369</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>1.6778</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>292</td>
<td>1798.65</td>
<td></td>
<td>57.60</td>
<td>2.1604</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>1.6204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>294</td>
<td>1806.65</td>
<td></td>
<td>57.88</td>
<td>2.0863</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>1.5653</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>296</td>
<td>1814.65</td>
<td></td>
<td>58.18</td>
<td>2.0162</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>1.5122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>298</td>
<td>1822.65</td>
<td></td>
<td>58.47</td>
<td>1.9482</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>1.4613</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300</td>
<td>1830.65</td>
<td></td>
<td>58.76</td>
<td>1.8823</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>1.4122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>302</td>
<td>1847.15</td>
<td></td>
<td>59.38</td>
<td>1.7300</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>1.2976</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>304</td>
<td>1863.65</td>
<td></td>
<td>60.00</td>
<td>1.5910</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>1.1934</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>306</td>
<td>1880.15</td>
<td></td>
<td>60.62</td>
<td>1.4644</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>1.0984</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>308</td>
<td>1896.65</td>
<td></td>
<td>61.25</td>
<td>1.3491</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>1.0119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>310</td>
<td>1913.15</td>
<td>3.3</td>
<td>61.88</td>
<td>1.2438</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>9.3293</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>312</td>
<td>1929.65</td>
<td></td>
<td>62.50</td>
<td>1.1477</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>8.6086</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>314</td>
<td>1946.15</td>
<td></td>
<td>63.13</td>
<td>1.0599</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>7.9499</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>318</td>
<td>1979.15</td>
<td></td>
<td>64.40</td>
<td>9.0604</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6.7958</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$z$ (km)</td>
<td>$T_M$ (°K)</td>
<td>$L$ (°K/km)</td>
<td>$H_P$ (mb x $10^6$)</td>
<td>$p$ (mm Hg x $10^3$)</td>
<td>$\log_{10} p/p_0$ (kg m$^{-3}$ x $10^n$)</td>
<td>$\log_{10} p_0/p_0$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>350</td>
<td>1995.65</td>
<td></td>
<td>65.02</td>
<td>8.3866 -8</td>
<td>6.2905 -8</td>
<td>-10.0821 1.4641 -11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>355</td>
<td>2012.15</td>
<td></td>
<td>65.66</td>
<td>7.7688</td>
<td>5.8271</td>
<td>-10.1154 1.3451</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>360</td>
<td>2028.65</td>
<td></td>
<td>66.30</td>
<td>7.2018</td>
<td>5.4018</td>
<td>-10.1483 1.2386</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>365</td>
<td>2045.15</td>
<td></td>
<td>66.94</td>
<td>6.6810</td>
<td>5.0112</td>
<td>-10.1809 1.1381</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>370</td>
<td>2061.65</td>
<td></td>
<td>67.58</td>
<td>6.2024</td>
<td>4.6522</td>
<td>-10.2132 1.0481</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>375</td>
<td>2078.15</td>
<td>3.3</td>
<td>68.22</td>
<td>5.7620</td>
<td>4.3219</td>
<td>-10.2400 9.6595 -12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>380</td>
<td>2094.65</td>
<td></td>
<td>68.86</td>
<td>5.3567</td>
<td>4.0178</td>
<td>-10.2768 8.9092</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>385</td>
<td>2111.15</td>
<td></td>
<td>69.51</td>
<td>4.9832</td>
<td>3.7377</td>
<td>-10.3082 8.2233</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>390</td>
<td>2127.65</td>
<td></td>
<td>70.16</td>
<td>4.6389</td>
<td>3.4734</td>
<td>-10.3393 7.5957</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>395</td>
<td>2144.15</td>
<td></td>
<td>70.81</td>
<td>4.3212</td>
<td>3.2411</td>
<td>-10.3701 7.0211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>400</td>
<td>2160.65</td>
<td></td>
<td>71.45</td>
<td>4.0278 -8</td>
<td>3.0211 -8</td>
<td>-10.4007 6.4945 -12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>410</td>
<td>2186.65</td>
<td></td>
<td>72.53</td>
<td>3.5055</td>
<td>2.6293</td>
<td>-10.4610 5.5850</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>420</td>
<td>2212.65</td>
<td></td>
<td>73.61</td>
<td>3.0571</td>
<td>2.2930</td>
<td>-10.5214 4.8134</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430</td>
<td>2238.65</td>
<td></td>
<td>74.69</td>
<td>2.6714</td>
<td>2.0037</td>
<td>-10.5790 4.1573</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>440</td>
<td>2264.65</td>
<td></td>
<td>75.78</td>
<td>2.2339</td>
<td>1.7543</td>
<td>-10.6367 3.5981</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>450</td>
<td>2290.65</td>
<td>2.6</td>
<td>76.88</td>
<td>2.0517</td>
<td>1.5389</td>
<td>-10.6936 3.1204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>460</td>
<td>2316.65</td>
<td></td>
<td>77.98</td>
<td>1.8031</td>
<td>1.3525</td>
<td>-10.7497 2.7116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>470</td>
<td>2342.65</td>
<td></td>
<td>79.09</td>
<td>1.5875</td>
<td>1.1908</td>
<td>-10.8050 2.3609</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>480</td>
<td>2368.65</td>
<td></td>
<td>80.20</td>
<td>1.4002</td>
<td>1.0502</td>
<td>-10.8585 2.0595</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>490</td>
<td>2394.65</td>
<td></td>
<td>81.32</td>
<td>1.2371</td>
<td>9.2792 -9</td>
<td>-10.9133 1.7988</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>500</td>
<td>2420.65</td>
<td></td>
<td>82.44</td>
<td>1.0949 -8</td>
<td>8.2124 -9</td>
<td>-10.9664 1.5758 -12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>510</td>
<td>2447.65</td>
<td></td>
<td>83.27</td>
<td>9.7042 -9</td>
<td>7.2787</td>
<td>-10.0188 1.3869</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>520</td>
<td>2474.65</td>
<td></td>
<td>84.09</td>
<td>8.6110</td>
<td>6.4588</td>
<td>-10.0707 1.2222</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>530</td>
<td>2481.65</td>
<td></td>
<td>84.91</td>
<td>7.5600</td>
<td>5.7380</td>
<td>-10.1221 1.0783</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>540</td>
<td>2488.65</td>
<td></td>
<td>85.75</td>
<td>6.8041</td>
<td>5.1035</td>
<td>-10.1730 9.5250 -13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>550</td>
<td>2505.65</td>
<td>1.7</td>
<td>86.59</td>
<td>6.0585</td>
<td>4.5443</td>
<td>-10.2234 8.4238</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>560</td>
<td>2522.65</td>
<td></td>
<td>87.43</td>
<td>5.4007</td>
<td>4.0509</td>
<td>-10.2733 7.4585</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>570</td>
<td>2539.65</td>
<td></td>
<td>88.28</td>
<td>4.8197</td>
<td>3.6150</td>
<td>-10.3227 6.6115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>580</td>
<td>2556.65</td>
<td></td>
<td>89.12</td>
<td>4.3058</td>
<td>3.2296</td>
<td>-10.3717 5.8673</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>590</td>
<td>2573.65</td>
<td></td>
<td>89.97</td>
<td>3.8508</td>
<td>2.8833</td>
<td>-10.4202 5.2127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600</td>
<td>2590.65</td>
<td></td>
<td>90.83</td>
<td>3.4475 -9</td>
<td>2.5859 -9</td>
<td>-10.4682 4.6362 -13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610</td>
<td>2601.65</td>
<td></td>
<td>91.47</td>
<td>3.0893</td>
<td>2.3172</td>
<td>-11.5159 4.1369</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>620</td>
<td>2612.65</td>
<td></td>
<td>92.13</td>
<td>2.7705</td>
<td>2.0780</td>
<td>-11.5632 3.6943</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>630</td>
<td>2623.65</td>
<td></td>
<td>92.78</td>
<td>2.4865</td>
<td>1.8650</td>
<td>-11.6101 3.3017</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>640</td>
<td>2634.65</td>
<td></td>
<td>93.43</td>
<td>2.2333</td>
<td>1.6751</td>
<td>-11.6568 2.9531</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>650</td>
<td>2645.65</td>
<td></td>
<td>94.09</td>
<td>2.0074</td>
<td>1.5056</td>
<td>-11.7031 2.6433</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>660</td>
<td>2656.65</td>
<td>1.1</td>
<td>94.75</td>
<td>1.8057</td>
<td>1.3544</td>
<td>-11.7491 2.3679</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>670</td>
<td>2667.65</td>
<td></td>
<td>95.42</td>
<td>1.6254</td>
<td>1.2192</td>
<td>-11.7948 2.1227</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>680</td>
<td>2678.65</td>
<td></td>
<td>96.09</td>
<td>1.4642</td>
<td>1.0983</td>
<td>-11.8401 1.9044</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>690</td>
<td>2689.65</td>
<td></td>
<td>96.76</td>
<td>1.3200</td>
<td>9.9007 -10</td>
<td>-11.8852 1.7097</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>700</td>
<td>2700.65</td>
<td></td>
<td>97.42</td>
<td>1.1908 -9</td>
<td>8.9317 -10</td>
<td>-11.9299 1.5361 -13</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
TABLE 20
Skeleton of the U. S. Standard Atmosphere--1962

Defining temperature and molecular weights of the proposed U. S. Standard Atmosphere and computed pressures and densities, where \( z \) = geometric altitude, \( h \) = geopotential altitude, \( T \) = kinetic temperature, \( M \) = mean molecular weight, \( L = \frac{dT_M}{dh} \) (below 79 geopotential km) = \( \frac{dT}{dz} \) (above 79 geopotential km), \( T_M \) = molecular scale temperature = \( (T/M) \), and \( M_0 \) = sea level value of \( M \).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>( z ) (km)</th>
<th>( h ) (km)</th>
<th>( T_M ) (°K)</th>
<th>( L ) (°K/km)</th>
<th>( M )</th>
<th>( T ) (°K)</th>
<th>( P ) (mb x 10^4)</th>
<th>( \rho ) ( (\text{gm}^3 \cdot \text{m}^{-3}) )</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0.000</td>
<td>0.000</td>
<td>288.15</td>
<td>-6.5</td>
<td>28.966</td>
<td>288.15</td>
<td>10.1325 x 10^4</td>
<td>1.2250 x 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.019</td>
<td>11.000</td>
<td>216.65</td>
<td>0.0</td>
<td>28.966</td>
<td>216.65</td>
<td>2.2632 x 10^2</td>
<td>3.6392 x 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20.063</td>
<td>20.000</td>
<td>216.65</td>
<td>2.8</td>
<td>28.966</td>
<td>216.65</td>
<td>5.4747 x 10^1</td>
<td>8.8033 x 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32.162</td>
<td>32.000</td>
<td>228.65</td>
<td>-2.0</td>
<td>28.966</td>
<td>228.65</td>
<td>8.6798 x 10^0</td>
<td>1.3225 x 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>47.350</td>
<td>47.000</td>
<td>270.65</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>28.966</td>
<td>270.65</td>
<td>1.1090 x 10^0</td>
<td>1.4275 x 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52.429</td>
<td>52.000</td>
<td>228.65</td>
<td>2.8</td>
<td>28.966</td>
<td>228.65</td>
<td>5.8997 x 10^1</td>
<td>7.5939 x 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>61.591</td>
<td>61.000</td>
<td>252.65</td>
<td>5.4747</td>
<td>1.3225</td>
<td>252.65</td>
<td>1.8209 x 10^0</td>
<td>2.5108 x 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>79.994</td>
<td>79.000</td>
<td>180.65</td>
<td>0.0</td>
<td>28.966</td>
<td>180.65</td>
<td>1.0376 x 10^1</td>
<td>2.0009 x 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90.000</td>
<td>88.743</td>
<td>180.65</td>
<td>3.0</td>
<td>28.966</td>
<td>180.65</td>
<td>1.6437 x 10^1</td>
<td>3.1698 x 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>98.451</td>
<td>98.451</td>
<td>210.65</td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td>28.966</td>
<td>210.65</td>
<td>3.0070 x 10^2</td>
<td>4.9731 x 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>110.000</td>
<td>108.129</td>
<td>260.65</td>
<td>10.0</td>
<td>28.966</td>
<td>260.65</td>
<td>7.3527 x 10^1</td>
<td>9.8277 x 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>120.000</td>
<td>117.777</td>
<td>360.65</td>
<td>20.0</td>
<td>28.966</td>
<td>360.65</td>
<td>2.5209 x 10^3</td>
<td>2.4352 x 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>150.000</td>
<td>146.542</td>
<td>960.65</td>
<td>15.0</td>
<td>26.92</td>
<td>892.79</td>
<td>5.0599 x 10^2</td>
<td>1.8350 x 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>160.000</td>
<td>156.071</td>
<td>1,110.65</td>
<td>10.0</td>
<td>26.66</td>
<td>1,022.20</td>
<td>3.6929 x 10^3</td>
<td>1.1584 x 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>170.000</td>
<td>165.572</td>
<td>1,210.65</td>
<td>7.0</td>
<td>26.40</td>
<td>1,103.40</td>
<td>2.7915 x 10^3</td>
<td>8.0330 x 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>190.000</td>
<td>184.485</td>
<td>1,350.65</td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td>25.85</td>
<td>1,205.40</td>
<td>1.6845 x 10^3</td>
<td>4.3450 x 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>230.000</td>
<td>221.968</td>
<td>1,550.65</td>
<td>4.0</td>
<td>24.70</td>
<td>1,322.30</td>
<td>6.9572 x 10^1</td>
<td>1.5631 x 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300.000</td>
<td>286.478</td>
<td>1,830.65</td>
<td>3.3</td>
<td>22.66</td>
<td>1,432.10</td>
<td>1.8828 x 10^1</td>
<td>3.5831 x 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>400.000</td>
<td>376.315</td>
<td>2,160.65</td>
<td>2.6</td>
<td>19.94</td>
<td>1,487.40</td>
<td>4.0278 x 10^1</td>
<td>6.4945 x 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>500.000</td>
<td>463.530</td>
<td>2,420.65</td>
<td>1.7</td>
<td>17.94</td>
<td>1,499.20</td>
<td>1.0949 x 10^1</td>
<td>1.5758 x 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600.000</td>
<td>548.235</td>
<td>2,590.65</td>
<td>1.1</td>
<td>16.84</td>
<td>1,506.10</td>
<td>3.4475 x 10^1</td>
<td>4.6362 x 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>700.000</td>
<td>630.536</td>
<td>2,700.65</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>16.17</td>
<td>1,507.60</td>
<td>1.1908 x 10</td>
<td>1.5361 x 10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Nicolet (Ref. 9) indicates that atmospheric density variations may also be produced by solar flares and sunspot activity. Sunspot variation effects on density would be expected to vary from one year to the next with solar flare activity being associated with the sunspot activity. It is presumed that these effects would cause density variations of the order of 30 to 40% at altitudes of 200 km. The effect of the 11-year sunspot cycle on density has been estimated by Johnson (Ref. 10) as shown in Fig. 8. The maximum decrease occurs at about 1000 km where density is lower by a factor of 100. The effect reverses at 1700 km. If these estimates are correct, then the solar cycle variation may be the largest change in density.

One of the most useful techniques in determining densities has been from changes measured in the orbits of satellites having fairly precisely defined to the atmosphere in the high density region and the diurnal tidal component propagates upward to about 105 to 305 km where it is damped. The semidiurnal components of the lunar and solar tidal variation, because of their shorter period, are usually detected between 50 and 80 km. The maximum density variation resulting from these tidal effects is of the order of 25%. At 96 km, Greenhow and Hall (Ref. 8) have found a diurnal density variation of about 13% and a semidiurnal variation of about 7%. Other causes of density variability are solar heating which may be expected to vary with local time, latitude, season and altitude (as selective portions of the solar radiation are absorbed). In addition to gravitational and thermal causes of fairly regular density variability there may be an irregular component analogous to storm systems in the lower atmosphere.
elements. King-Hele and Walker (Ref. 11) have determined density from 21 satellites. Figure 9 shows the density ratio (to sea level density) from these determinations. These data confirm that at altitudes between 180 and 300 km, the density did not depart from the long term average of 1957 - 1959 by a factor of more than 1.5, as a result of latitudinal, seasonal or day-night effects, although it is possible that larger variations might have occurred over intervals of less than 1 day and not been detected by this technique (which requires about 10 orbits for a determination).

A grouping of the data from 180 to 250 km in Fig. 9 into those points up to January 1959 and after August 1959 would indicate density curves, respectively, 10% higher and 10% lower than the average shown on Fig. 9. This small decrease in density with time is attributed to the decrease in solar activity.

At altitudes between 300 and 700 km, Fig. 9 shows an increasingly pronounced day-night variation. The authors note that this is a solar zenith angle effect and should not be attributed to latitude or season because the fact that solar zenith angle is related to latitude and season.

In evaluating the large apparent day-night effect shown, it should be noted that some of the variation is due to solar activity as the midday data all refer to early 1959 and the midnight values to late 1959 and early 1960.

Jacchia (Ref. 12) has found from observations of satellite motion that a large diurnal variation in atmospheric density primarily due to solar heating effects occurs at altitudes greater than 325 km and decreases at the 200-km level. This bulge occurs in the general direction of the sun with a 25° to 30° lag produced by the earth's rotation. This atmospheric bulge represents the bulk of the density variations at altitudes above 200 km with variations ranging from about 5% of the mean density at 200 km to about 25% at 800 km.

A separation of the day-night, seasonal, terrestrial (latitude) and solar activity effects has been indicated by Martin and Priester (Ref. 13) using observations of Vanguard I. At 660 km, a factor of 10 day-to-night variation in density was determined. This is considerably larger than Jacchia's value at 800 km. The value of density shown in Fig. 10 is a function of the difference in right ascension Δα of the sun and satellite perigee (and therefore a function of true local time). The shift of maximum density at 660 km by 25° from local noon is well defined and in agreement with Jacchia.

The seasonal and latitude effects are superimposed and at 660 km and over latitudes and declinations 0° to 30° they are each about 1/10 of the day-night effect. The analysis of Discoverer satellite orbits (Ref. 14) has indicated that the latitude-seasonal effect was only about 20%. Kallmann-Bijl (Ref. 15) in a recent survey has indicated that the separation of yearly, latitudinal, seasonal and solar cycle effects still remains a problem and her belief is borne out by the lack of agreement among different estimates of these effects.

Data from Vanguard 2 and Sputnik in addition to Vanguard I data were further investigated (Ref. 16) and yielded the diurnal (plus seasonal) density variations shown in Fig. 11. At 210 km the diurnal variation of density is about a factor of 2, at 562 km it is between 5 and 6 and at 660 km it is almost 10 as mentioned earlier. The difference in density between the solid and dashed lines is a measure of the seasonal effect at each altitude since

$$\Delta \delta = \delta_\alpha - \delta_\odot$$

is the difference in declination between the satellite perigee α and the sun Ω. The seasonal density decrease at an average Δδ of about 40° is about 5% at each altitude. (Parkyn (Ref. 17) has determined the ratio of solar to equatorial density of 0.65 at about 250 km.) Figure 12 (taken from Ref. 17) is a model of the diurnal variations of atmospheric density. The “wiggle” at 200 km was first suggested by Kallmann (Ref. 18) and derived more exactly and with better definition by Priester and Martin (Ref. 19) using more data. The wiggle occurs in the F1 region of the ionosphere and is considered as the beginning of the density “solar effect.” It is caused by absorption of the relatively intense solar helium line at 584Å.

The diurnal variation of density at 200 km is small because of the poor heat conduction. The increasing diurnal effect “fan shape” with altitude results from the combination of absorbed solar electromagnetic radiation and increasing heat conductivity of the atmosphere. Another density “wiggle” at 300 to 500 km expected from the absorption of the 584Å solar helium line is apparently smoothed out by the large heat conductivity.

The flux of solar radiations (short ultraviolet as well as perhaps X-rays and particles) which cause the diurnal density variation are themselves variables. Therefore the “solar activity effect” upon density (above 200 km) also occurs. The best index of this effect is the intensity of radiation (in the 3- to 30-cm wavelength) from the sun which is emitted from the same solar regions (coronal condensations and flares) as the much more highly ionizing radiations which modulate atmospheric density.

The relation between density and 20-cm solar radio waves has been found to be approximately linear over the range of values of solar flux between 100 and 240 x 10^-22 w/m²-cps. If 170 x 10^-22 is used as a standard flux, the density variation due to solar activity is about 141%. This is over and above the diurnal variation. It is known that some of the ionizing solar radiations have their largest variations in intensity over relatively short intervals of minutes during solar flares. Short transients in density that result from the absorption of these radiations are not distinguishable using the relatively long technique of variations in satellite acceleration. On the other hand, some of the sources of increased ionizing radiation are relatively long-lived, as a 27-day periodicity of density has been detected. This corresponds to the rotational period of the sun.

An estimate of density at 1518 km has been made from the orbit of the Echo satellite (Ref. 20).
The variation in orbital period corresponded to a mean density of $1.1 \times 10^{-18}$ gm/cm$^3$. However, at this altitude, density variations of 2 orders of magnitude are indicated, so the value of the mean is very limited.

At lower altitudes, Quiroz (Ref. 21) has constructed a model of the seasonal variation of mean density as shown in Fig. 13. This author notes that the variations indicated on this figure join quite well with the factor of 1.5 at 220 km from Ref. 11. At altitudes up to 30 km there is considerably more data available. In Refs. 22 and 23, summaries have been prepared and are available for a number of specific stations and by latitude and season.

b. Variable models from satellite orbits (Ref. 24)

Jacchia (Ref. 12) and Priester (Ref. 25) both devised variable models of the upper atmosphere based on the observed correlation with the decimeter solar flux and the angle between perigee and the sun. An annual variation in atmospheric density was then discovered by Paetzold (Ref. 26) who constructed a variable atmospheric model based on all three effects. A $C_D$ of 2 should be used with these variable atmospheric models. (Paetzold has recently reported that he now uses $C_D = 2.2$.) In all the models mentioned above the density is calculated as if all the drag were caused by neutral particles. At the higher altitudes charge drag may be important, but the gross effects of the interaction would be the same in any case for satellites with conducting skins.

The model atmospheres based on satellite observations are constructed mostly from acceleration data smoothed over 2-day intervals. Therefore, these models can give no information about shorter term fluctuations. Little is known about short term fluctuations in the upper atmosphere.

Jacchia's Variable Model. According to Jacchia, the density of the upper atmosphere is given by the following formula.

$$\rho = \rho_0(h) F_{20} \left(1 + 0.19 \left[ \exp(0.01887h) - 1.9 \cos \frac{\psi}{2} \right] \right)$$

$\rho_0(h)$, which is the density when $\psi = 180^\circ$ and $F_{20} = 1$, is given by

$$\log \rho_0(h) = -15.733 - 0.0068083h + 6.363 \exp(-0.008917h).$$

The quantities appearing in these formulas are

- $h =$ height in km ($185 < h < 750$)
- $F_{20} =$ 20-cm solar flux in units of $100 \times 10^{-22}$ w/m$^2$ - cps
- $\psi =$ the angle between the satellite and the peak of the diurnal bulge of the atmosphere. (The bulge is assumed to lag behind the sun by approximately $25^\circ$ in Jacchia's atmosphere.)

$$\rho = \text{atmospheric density in slugs/ft}^3$$

$$(1 \text{ slug/ft}^3 = 515.2 \text{ kg/m}^3)$$

Priester's Variable Model. Priester's model is similar to Jacchia's, since both are based on the correlation with the 20-cm solar flux and the angle between perigee and the sun. In Priester's model, the atmospheric density is directly proportional to $F_{20}$, the 20-cm solar flux, and the peak of the diurnal bulge lags 1 hr ($15^\circ$) behind the sun.

Paetzold's Variable Model. Paetzold's atmosphere is one of the more recent models (July 1961). It also covers the greatest range of altitudes (150 to 1600 km), and uses the most dependable and readily available solar flux data (the 10-cm measurements made by Arthur Covington at the National Research Council, Ottawa, Canada). Since Paetzold's atmosphere includes more effects, it is more complicated than Jacchia's or Priester's.

In Paetzold's model, the density of the upper atmosphere, $\rho(h)$, is described by

$$\log \rho(h) = \log \rho_0(h) - \frac{220 - F_{10}}{120} a(h) g(a) - \theta(h) f(\theta) \ldots$$

where $\rho_0(h)$ is the standard density function given in Table 21. It represents the density in slugs/ft$^3$ ($1 \text{ slug/ft}^3 = 515.2 \text{ kg/m}^3$) at the maximum of the diurnal bulge (local time, $\theta = 14.00$ hr), when the 10-cm solar flux, $F_{10}$ is 220 (in units of $10^{-22}$ w/m$^2$ - cps), and when the annual variation is at its peak. The function $i_{220}(h)$ represents the effect of solar ultraviolet emission, which is correlated with the 10-cm solar flux and with sunspots. The effect of the diurnal bulge is represented by $\theta(h)$, where

$$\theta(h) = \theta_0(h)$$

All three functions, $\theta_0(h)$, $\Delta_1 \theta_0(h)$ and $\Delta_2 \theta_0(h)$ are given in Table 21. Below 650 km, the corrections $\Delta_1 \theta_0(h)$ and $\Delta_2 \theta_0(h)$ are small. The function $f(\theta)$ appears in Table 22. The annual variation in density is represented by the product $g(a) a(h)$, in which $g(a)$ is a function of the month of the year, and $a(h)$ is a function of the height.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>h (naut mi)</th>
<th>$\rho_s^{(h)}$ (slugs/ft$^3$)</th>
<th>$\log \rho_s^{(h)}$</th>
<th>$\theta_s^{(h)}$</th>
<th>$a_{220}^{(h)}$</th>
<th>$i_{220}^{(h)}$</th>
<th>$\Delta_1 \theta^{(h)}$</th>
<th>$\Delta_2 \theta^{(h)}$</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>80</td>
<td>$7.220 \times 10^{-12}$</td>
<td>-11.122</td>
<td>-0.009</td>
<td>0.031</td>
<td>0.041</td>
<td>0.000</td>
<td>0.000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>85</td>
<td>3.845</td>
<td>0.443</td>
<td>-0.014</td>
<td>0.036</td>
<td>0.064</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90</td>
<td>2.098</td>
<td>0.694</td>
<td>-0.018</td>
<td>0.041</td>
<td>0.091</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>95</td>
<td>1.347</td>
<td>0.870</td>
<td>-0.023</td>
<td>0.047</td>
<td>0.121</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>$9.787 \times 10^{-13}$</td>
<td>-12.0133</td>
<td>-0.017</td>
<td>0.053</td>
<td>0.156</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>110</td>
<td>7.206</td>
<td>0.1438</td>
<td>+0.032</td>
<td>0.066</td>
<td>0.246</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>120</td>
<td>5.135</td>
<td>0.2913</td>
<td>0.070</td>
<td>0.079</td>
<td>0.325</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>130</td>
<td>3.296</td>
<td>0.4832</td>
<td>0.049</td>
<td>0.093</td>
<td>0.356</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>140</td>
<td>2.060</td>
<td>0.6868</td>
<td>0.054</td>
<td>0.108</td>
<td>0.373</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>150</td>
<td>1.423</td>
<td>0.8477</td>
<td>0.094</td>
<td>0.122</td>
<td>0.387</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>160</td>
<td>1.060</td>
<td>0.9756</td>
<td>0.133</td>
<td>0.137</td>
<td>0.398</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>170</td>
<td>$8.046 \times 10^{-14}$</td>
<td>-13.0957</td>
<td>0.170</td>
<td>0.152</td>
<td>0.409</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>180</td>
<td>6.087</td>
<td>0.2167</td>
<td>0.207</td>
<td>0.168</td>
<td>0.420</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>190</td>
<td>4.612</td>
<td>0.3369</td>
<td>0.242</td>
<td>0.185</td>
<td>0.431</td>
<td>0.001</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200</td>
<td>3.507</td>
<td>0.4553</td>
<td>0.276</td>
<td>0.203</td>
<td>0.442</td>
<td>0.001</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>210</td>
<td>2.712</td>
<td>0.5671</td>
<td>0.314</td>
<td>0.221</td>
<td>0.454</td>
<td>0.002</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220</td>
<td>2.151</td>
<td>0.6705</td>
<td>0.344</td>
<td>0.240</td>
<td>0.465</td>
<td>0.002</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>230</td>
<td>1.714</td>
<td>0.7684</td>
<td>0.375</td>
<td>0.259</td>
<td>0.476</td>
<td>0.003</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>240</td>
<td>1.385</td>
<td>0.8604</td>
<td>0.425</td>
<td>0.278</td>
<td>0.487</td>
<td>0.004</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>250</td>
<td>1.130</td>
<td>0.9479</td>
<td>0.462</td>
<td>0.295</td>
<td>0.498</td>
<td>0.005</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260</td>
<td>$9.326 \times 10^{-15}$</td>
<td>-14.0316</td>
<td>0.499</td>
<td>0.312</td>
<td>0.509</td>
<td>0.007</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>270</td>
<td>7.901</td>
<td>0.1107</td>
<td>0.536</td>
<td>0.327</td>
<td>0.520</td>
<td>0.009</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280</td>
<td>6.474</td>
<td>0.1898</td>
<td>0.573</td>
<td>0.342</td>
<td>0.531</td>
<td>0.010</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>290</td>
<td>5.443</td>
<td>0.2650</td>
<td>0.605</td>
<td>0.356</td>
<td>0.542</td>
<td>0.012</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300</td>
<td>4.608</td>
<td>0.3376</td>
<td>0.642</td>
<td>0.370</td>
<td>0.554</td>
<td>0.014</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>310</td>
<td>3.921</td>
<td>0.4080</td>
<td>0.679</td>
<td>0.384</td>
<td>0.565</td>
<td>0.016</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320</td>
<td>3.352</td>
<td>0.4762</td>
<td>0.716</td>
<td>0.397</td>
<td>0.576</td>
<td>0.020</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>330</td>
<td>2.873</td>
<td>0.5430</td>
<td>0.753</td>
<td>0.410</td>
<td>0.587</td>
<td>0.023</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>340</td>
<td>2.473</td>
<td>0.6082</td>
<td>0.790</td>
<td>0.422</td>
<td>0.598</td>
<td>0.028</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>350</td>
<td>2.196</td>
<td>0.6717</td>
<td>0.827</td>
<td>0.433</td>
<td>0.609</td>
<td>0.033</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>360</td>
<td>1.938</td>
<td>0.7340</td>
<td>0.863</td>
<td>0.444</td>
<td>0.620</td>
<td>0.038</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>370</td>
<td>1.606</td>
<td>0.7953</td>
<td>0.895</td>
<td>0.455</td>
<td>0.631</td>
<td>0.044</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>380</td>
<td>1.397</td>
<td>0.8557</td>
<td>0.927</td>
<td>0.467</td>
<td>0.643</td>
<td>0.049</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>390</td>
<td>1.217</td>
<td>0.9153</td>
<td>0.960</td>
<td>0.478</td>
<td>0.654</td>
<td>0.055</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>400</td>
<td>1.063</td>
<td>0.9739</td>
<td>0.992</td>
<td>0.491</td>
<td>0.665</td>
<td>0.061</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>410</td>
<td>$9.300 \times 10^{-16}$</td>
<td>-15.0316</td>
<td>1.025</td>
<td>0.498</td>
<td>0.676</td>
<td>0.068</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>420</td>
<td>8.161</td>
<td>0.0886</td>
<td>1.053</td>
<td>0.508</td>
<td>0.687</td>
<td>0.074</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430</td>
<td>7.174</td>
<td>0.1448</td>
<td>1.080</td>
<td>0.518</td>
<td>0.698</td>
<td>0.081</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>440</td>
<td>6.316</td>
<td>0.2003</td>
<td>1.108</td>
<td>0.528</td>
<td>0.709</td>
<td>0.087</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>450</td>
<td>5.564</td>
<td>0.2555</td>
<td>1.135</td>
<td>0.537</td>
<td>0.720</td>
<td>0.094</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>460</td>
<td>4.905</td>
<td>0.3103</td>
<td>1.162</td>
<td>0.546</td>
<td>0.732</td>
<td>0.101</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>470</td>
<td>4.333</td>
<td>0.3642</td>
<td>1.188</td>
<td>0.556</td>
<td>0.743</td>
<td>0.108</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>480</td>
<td>3.834</td>
<td>0.4174</td>
<td>1.213</td>
<td>0.565</td>
<td>0.754</td>
<td>0.116</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
TABLE 21 (continued)

\(1 \text{naut mi} = 1.852 \text{ km}; 1 \text{ slug/ft}^3 = 515.2 \frac{\text{kg}}{\text{m}^3}\)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>h (naut mi)</th>
<th>(\rho_s(h)) (slugs/ft(^3))</th>
<th>log (\rho_s(h))</th>
<th>(\theta_s(h))</th>
<th>(a_{220}(h))</th>
<th>(i_{220}(h))</th>
<th>(\Delta_1\theta(h))</th>
<th>(\Delta_2\theta(h))</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>490</td>
<td>3.395</td>
<td>0.4701</td>
<td>1.239</td>
<td>0.574</td>
<td>0.765</td>
<td>0.123</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>500</td>
<td>3.009</td>
<td>0.5223</td>
<td>1.264</td>
<td>0.583</td>
<td>0.776</td>
<td>0.131</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>520</td>
<td>2.371</td>
<td>0.6256</td>
<td>1.310</td>
<td>0.602</td>
<td>0.798</td>
<td>0.145</td>
<td>-0.002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>540</td>
<td>1.875</td>
<td>0.7274</td>
<td>1.353</td>
<td>0.620</td>
<td>0.819</td>
<td>0.160</td>
<td>-0.007</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>560</td>
<td>1.500</td>
<td>0.8278</td>
<td>1.396</td>
<td>0.637</td>
<td>0.836</td>
<td>0.175</td>
<td>-0.016</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>580</td>
<td>1.195</td>
<td>0.9276</td>
<td>1.435</td>
<td>0.654</td>
<td>0.852</td>
<td>0.190</td>
<td>-0.024</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600</td>
<td>9.477 x 10^{-17}</td>
<td>-16.0268</td>
<td>1.471</td>
<td>0.671</td>
<td>0.868</td>
<td>0.206</td>
<td>-0.032</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>620</td>
<td>7.499</td>
<td>0.1254</td>
<td>1.504</td>
<td>0.689</td>
<td>0.885</td>
<td>0.223</td>
<td>-0.038</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>640</td>
<td>6.049</td>
<td>0.2225</td>
<td>1.536</td>
<td>0.706</td>
<td>0.901</td>
<td>0.239</td>
<td>-0.038</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>660</td>
<td>4.854</td>
<td>0.3186</td>
<td>1.565</td>
<td>0.726</td>
<td>0.917</td>
<td>0.255</td>
<td>-0.033</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>680</td>
<td>3.982</td>
<td>0.4137</td>
<td>1.590</td>
<td>0.745</td>
<td>0.932</td>
<td>0.271</td>
<td>-0.024</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>700</td>
<td>3.116</td>
<td>0.5075</td>
<td>1.611</td>
<td>0.754</td>
<td>0.947</td>
<td>0.287</td>
<td>-0.011</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>720</td>
<td>2.539</td>
<td>0.5995</td>
<td>1.630</td>
<td>0.768</td>
<td>0.961</td>
<td>0.302</td>
<td>+0.006</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>740</td>
<td>2.059</td>
<td>0.6905</td>
<td>1.647</td>
<td>0.781</td>
<td>0.975</td>
<td>0.316</td>
<td>0.029</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760</td>
<td>1.666</td>
<td>0.7805</td>
<td>1.663</td>
<td>0.793</td>
<td>0.988</td>
<td>0.328</td>
<td>0.053</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>780</td>
<td>1.356</td>
<td>0.8691</td>
<td>1.676</td>
<td>0.804</td>
<td>1.000</td>
<td>0.339</td>
<td>0.077</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>800</td>
<td>1.115</td>
<td>0.9566</td>
<td>1.692</td>
<td>0.815</td>
<td>1.012</td>
<td>0.346</td>
<td>0.096</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>825</td>
<td>8.692 x 10^{-18}</td>
<td>-17.0649</td>
<td>1.708</td>
<td>0.829</td>
<td>1.028</td>
<td>0.354</td>
<td>0.114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>850</td>
<td>6.786</td>
<td>0.1721</td>
<td>1.720</td>
<td>0.843</td>
<td>1.043</td>
<td>0.360</td>
<td>0.126</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TABLE 22

The Phase-Functions, \(f(\theta)\) and \(g(a)\)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>(f(\theta))</th>
<th>(g(a))</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0.9</td>
<td>0.370</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>0.945</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.0</td>
<td>0.980</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.0</td>
<td>0.995</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.0</td>
<td>1.000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.0</td>
<td>0.975</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.0</td>
<td>0.850</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.0</td>
<td>0.655</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.0</td>
<td>0.490</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.0</td>
<td>0.295</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.0</td>
<td>0.130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.0</td>
<td>0.055</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.0</td>
<td>0.030</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.0</td>
<td>0.010</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.0</td>
<td>0.000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.0</td>
<td>0.010</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16.0</td>
<td>0.045</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.0</td>
<td>0.120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.0</td>
<td>0.210</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19.0</td>
<td>0.300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20.0</td>
<td>0.400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21.0</td>
<td>0.505</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22.0</td>
<td>0.615</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23.0</td>
<td>0.740</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The relative amplitude of the annual variation decreases toward a sunspot minimum. The product \([g(a) \cdot a(h)\]) is represented by the equation

\[g(a) \cdot a(h) = a_{220}(h) \left\{ g(a) + (220 - F) \left[ 0.0043 - g(a) 0.0028 \right] \right\} + \ldots\]

The quantity \(g(a)\) appears in Table 22, while \(a_{220}(h)\) is given in Table 21.

Five special examples have been calculated in Tables 23 through 27 in order to demonstrate the effect of the different influences. The scale height \(H\), mean molecular weight \(\mathcal{M}\), and temperature \(T\), are given, in addition to the density \(\rho\).
This example contains the greatest values of density and temperature which will occur in an average sunspot cycle.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>h (naut mi)</th>
<th>(\rho(h)) (slugs/ft(^3))</th>
<th>(H(h)) (naut mi)</th>
<th>(T(h)) (°K)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>80</td>
<td>(7.220 \times 10^{-12})</td>
<td>10.1</td>
<td>28.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>85</td>
<td>3.845</td>
<td>15.6</td>
<td>27.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90</td>
<td>2.098</td>
<td>21.0</td>
<td>27.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>95</td>
<td>1.347</td>
<td>25.7</td>
<td>27.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>(9.787 \times 10^{-13})</td>
<td>28.5</td>
<td>27.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>110</td>
<td>7.206</td>
<td>27.9</td>
<td>26.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>120</td>
<td>5.135</td>
<td>27.3</td>
<td>26.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>130</td>
<td>3.296</td>
<td>29.3</td>
<td>25.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>140</td>
<td>2.060</td>
<td>34.2</td>
<td>25.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>150</td>
<td>1.423</td>
<td>36.7</td>
<td>24.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>160</td>
<td>1.060</td>
<td>39.4</td>
<td>24.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>180</td>
<td>(6.087 \times 10^{-14})</td>
<td>43.7</td>
<td>23.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200</td>
<td>3.507</td>
<td>49.2</td>
<td>21.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220</td>
<td>2.151</td>
<td>54.2</td>
<td>20.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>240</td>
<td>1.385</td>
<td>57.8</td>
<td>19.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260</td>
<td>(9.326 \times 10^{-15})</td>
<td>61.4</td>
<td>18.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280</td>
<td>6.474</td>
<td>65.1</td>
<td>17.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300</td>
<td>4.608</td>
<td>68.9</td>
<td>16.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>350</td>
<td>2.196</td>
<td>73.4</td>
<td>16.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>400</td>
<td>1.063</td>
<td>73.1</td>
<td>15.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>450</td>
<td>(5.564 \times 10^{-16})</td>
<td>78.6</td>
<td>15.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>500</td>
<td>3.009</td>
<td>81.3</td>
<td>15.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>550</td>
<td>1.650</td>
<td>84.3</td>
<td>15.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600</td>
<td>(9.477 \times 10^{-17})</td>
<td>88.0</td>
<td>15.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>650</td>
<td>5.450</td>
<td>93.1</td>
<td>14.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>700</td>
<td>3.116</td>
<td>99.6</td>
<td>14.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>750</td>
<td>1.863</td>
<td>108.5</td>
<td>13.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>800</td>
<td>1.115</td>
<td>119.3</td>
<td>12.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>850</td>
<td>(6.786 \times 10^{-18})</td>
<td>133.6</td>
<td>11.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**TABLE 24**

**Solar Flux Effect**

\[ \log \rho(h) = \log \rho_s(h) - i_{220}(h) \]

This example represents the mean amplitude at a sunspot minimum, while the diurnal bulge and annual variation have their maximum values.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>h (naut mi) (1 naut mi = 1.852 km)</th>
<th>( \rho(h) ) (slugs/ft(^3)) [\left( \frac{\text{slugs}}{\text{ft}^3} = 515.2 \text{ kg/m}^3 \right)]</th>
<th>H (h) (naut mi) (1 naut mi = 1.852 km)</th>
<th>M(h)</th>
<th>T(h) (°K)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>80</td>
<td>( 6.525 \times 10^{-12} )</td>
<td>9.7</td>
<td>28.0</td>
<td>569</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>85</td>
<td>3.353</td>
<td>14.1</td>
<td>27.8</td>
<td>784</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90</td>
<td>1.720</td>
<td>18.9</td>
<td>27.7</td>
<td>1066</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>95</td>
<td>1.028</td>
<td>23.3</td>
<td>27.5</td>
<td>1344</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>( 6.878 \times 10^{-13} )</td>
<td>24.5</td>
<td>27.3</td>
<td>1468</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>110</td>
<td>4.179</td>
<td>25.0</td>
<td>26.9</td>
<td>1383</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>120</td>
<td>2.449</td>
<td>23.8</td>
<td>26.4</td>
<td>1280</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>130</td>
<td>1.459</td>
<td>25.8</td>
<td>25.9</td>
<td>1357</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>140</td>
<td>( 8.752 \times 10^{-14} )</td>
<td>29.0</td>
<td>25.4</td>
<td>1496</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>150</td>
<td>5.905</td>
<td>31.5</td>
<td>24.8</td>
<td>1554</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>160</td>
<td>4.276</td>
<td>33.4</td>
<td>24.0</td>
<td>1593</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>180</td>
<td>2.498</td>
<td>36.4</td>
<td>22.8</td>
<td>1634</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200</td>
<td>1.372</td>
<td>40.2</td>
<td>21.5</td>
<td>1667</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220</td>
<td>( 7.542 \times 10^{-15} )</td>
<td>44.4</td>
<td>20.1</td>
<td>1693</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>240</td>
<td>4.620</td>
<td>47.6</td>
<td>18.9</td>
<td>1708</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260</td>
<td>3.019</td>
<td>50.4</td>
<td>17.9</td>
<td>1704</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280</td>
<td>1.972</td>
<td>53.2</td>
<td>17.1</td>
<td>1700</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300</td>
<td>1.297</td>
<td>55.9</td>
<td>16.4</td>
<td>1701</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>350</td>
<td>( 5.685 \times 10^{-16} )</td>
<td>59.6</td>
<td>16.0</td>
<td>1710</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>400</td>
<td>2.513</td>
<td>61.9</td>
<td>15.8</td>
<td>1710</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>450</td>
<td>1.135</td>
<td>64.0</td>
<td>15.6</td>
<td>1707</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>500</td>
<td>( 5.847 \times 10^{-17} )</td>
<td>66.8</td>
<td>15.3</td>
<td>1700</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>550</td>
<td>4.185</td>
<td>70.6</td>
<td>14.9</td>
<td>1702</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600</td>
<td>1.303</td>
<td>75.8</td>
<td>14.4</td>
<td>1709</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>650</td>
<td>( 6.764 \times 10^{-18} )</td>
<td>82.5</td>
<td>13.4</td>
<td>1700</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>700</td>
<td>3.544</td>
<td>92.0</td>
<td>12.2</td>
<td>1700</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>750</td>
<td>1.963</td>
<td>107.3</td>
<td>10.8</td>
<td>1691</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>800</td>
<td>1.110</td>
<td>131.3</td>
<td>9.1</td>
<td>1698</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>850</td>
<td>( 6.343 \times 10^{-19} )</td>
<td>169.7</td>
<td>7.3</td>
<td>1708</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
TABLE 25
Day-Night Effect ("Diurnal Bulge")

\[ \log \rho(h) = \log \rho_s(h) - \theta_s(h) \]

From this function the day-night variation can be seen. It represents the minimum of the diurnal variation, while the other influences retain their maximum values.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>h (naut mi)</th>
<th>( \rho(h) ) (slugs/ft(^3))</th>
<th>H (h) (naut mi)</th>
<th>T(h) (°K)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>80</td>
<td>( 7.373 \times 10^{-12} )</td>
<td>9.7</td>
<td>28.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>85</td>
<td>3.962</td>
<td>14.4</td>
<td>27.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90</td>
<td>2.186</td>
<td>18.4</td>
<td>27.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>95</td>
<td>1.419</td>
<td>21.2</td>
<td>27.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>1.021</td>
<td>23.1</td>
<td>27.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>110</td>
<td>( 6.788 \times 10^{-13} )</td>
<td>23.4</td>
<td>26.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>120</td>
<td>4.399</td>
<td>22.9</td>
<td>26.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>130</td>
<td>2.945</td>
<td>24.0</td>
<td>25.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>140</td>
<td>1.822</td>
<td>25.1</td>
<td>25.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>150</td>
<td>1.163</td>
<td>26.3</td>
<td>24.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>160</td>
<td>( 7.908 \times 10^{-14} )</td>
<td>27.6</td>
<td>23.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>180</td>
<td>4.485</td>
<td>29.6</td>
<td>22.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200</td>
<td>2.279</td>
<td>31.9</td>
<td>21.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220</td>
<td>( 9.931 \times 10^{-15} )</td>
<td>34.5</td>
<td>19.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>240</td>
<td>5.413</td>
<td>36.7</td>
<td>18.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260</td>
<td>3.174</td>
<td>38.9</td>
<td>17.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280</td>
<td>1.835</td>
<td>41.1</td>
<td>16.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300</td>
<td>1.070</td>
<td>43.1</td>
<td>16.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>350</td>
<td>( 3.854 \times 10^{-16} )</td>
<td>45.5</td>
<td>15.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>400</td>
<td>1.254</td>
<td>47.8</td>
<td>15.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>450</td>
<td>( 4.524 \times 10^{-17} )</td>
<td>50.0</td>
<td>15.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>500</td>
<td>1.773</td>
<td>52.9</td>
<td>14.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>550</td>
<td>( 7.429 \times 10^{-18} )</td>
<td>58.1</td>
<td>14.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600</td>
<td>3.274</td>
<td>68.3</td>
<td>12.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>650</td>
<td>1.523</td>
<td>83.5</td>
<td>10.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>700</td>
<td>( 7.681 \times 10^{-19} )</td>
<td>101.9</td>
<td>9.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>750</td>
<td>4.166</td>
<td>131.7</td>
<td>7.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>800</td>
<td>2.318</td>
<td>179.5</td>
<td>5.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>850</td>
<td>1.333</td>
<td>277.8</td>
<td>3.6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
TABLE 26
Annual Effect

\[
\log \rho(h) = \log \rho_s(h) - a(h)
\]

This example gives the density at the annual minimum, while the remaining influences are at their maximum.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>h (naut mi)</th>
<th>( \rho(h) ) (slugs/ft(^3))</th>
<th>H (h) (naut mi)</th>
<th>M(h)</th>
<th>T(h) (°K)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>80</td>
<td>6.702 x 10^{-12}</td>
<td>7.9</td>
<td>28.0</td>
<td>469</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>85</td>
<td>3.548</td>
<td>11.6</td>
<td>27.8</td>
<td>668</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90</td>
<td>1.912</td>
<td>15.0</td>
<td>27.7</td>
<td>850</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>1.211</td>
<td>18.1</td>
<td>27.5</td>
<td>1002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>8.678 x 10^{-13}</td>
<td>20.4</td>
<td>27.3</td>
<td>1119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>110</td>
<td>6.224</td>
<td>22.0</td>
<td>26.9</td>
<td>1208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>120</td>
<td>4.328</td>
<td>22.7</td>
<td>26.4</td>
<td>1212</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>130</td>
<td>2.671</td>
<td>25.0</td>
<td>25.9</td>
<td>1312</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>140</td>
<td>1.614</td>
<td>29.4</td>
<td>25.4</td>
<td>1553</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>150</td>
<td>1.085</td>
<td>31.8</td>
<td>24.8</td>
<td>1623</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>160</td>
<td>7.797 x 10^{-14}</td>
<td>34.8</td>
<td>24.0</td>
<td>1663</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>180</td>
<td>4.482</td>
<td>37.9</td>
<td>22.8</td>
<td>1697</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200</td>
<td>2.397</td>
<td>41.3</td>
<td>21.5</td>
<td>1727</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220</td>
<td>1.270</td>
<td>45.3</td>
<td>20.1</td>
<td>1752</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>240</td>
<td>7.523 x 10^{-15}</td>
<td>48.9</td>
<td>18.9</td>
<td>1759</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260</td>
<td>4.791</td>
<td>51.9</td>
<td>17.9</td>
<td>1754</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280</td>
<td>3.059</td>
<td>55.0</td>
<td>17.1</td>
<td>1754</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300</td>
<td>1.988</td>
<td>58.0</td>
<td>16.4</td>
<td>1759</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>350</td>
<td>8.818 x 10^{-16}</td>
<td>60.7</td>
<td>16.0</td>
<td>1755</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>400</td>
<td>3.777</td>
<td>62.6</td>
<td>15.8</td>
<td>1760</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>450</td>
<td>1.725</td>
<td>65.3</td>
<td>15.6</td>
<td>1757</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>500</td>
<td>8.257 x 10^{-17}</td>
<td>68.4</td>
<td>15.4</td>
<td>1750</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>550</td>
<td>4.064</td>
<td>72.0</td>
<td>15.0</td>
<td>1748</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600</td>
<td>2.049</td>
<td>76.3</td>
<td>14.5</td>
<td>1741</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>650</td>
<td>1.045</td>
<td>82.4</td>
<td>13.8</td>
<td>1750</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>700</td>
<td>5.524 x 10^{-18}</td>
<td>91.4</td>
<td>12.6</td>
<td>1740</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>750</td>
<td>3.073</td>
<td>106.3</td>
<td>11.2</td>
<td>1740</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>800</td>
<td>1.747</td>
<td>128.4</td>
<td>9.5</td>
<td>1748</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>850</td>
<td>1.004</td>
<td>162.8</td>
<td>7.6</td>
<td>1750</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
log ρ(h) = log ρ_0(h) - log _1220(h) - 8(h) - a(h)

This is the lower limit which will be possible in an average sunspot cycle.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>h</th>
<th>ρ(h) (slugs/ft^3)</th>
<th>H(h) (naut mi)</th>
<th>T(h) (°C)</th>
<th>( \frac{ρ_0(h)}{ρ(h)} )</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>80</td>
<td>6.213 x 10^{-12}</td>
<td>7.5</td>
<td>23.0</td>
<td>429</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>85</td>
<td>3.146</td>
<td>10.3</td>
<td>27.8</td>
<td>605</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90</td>
<td>1.616</td>
<td>12.9</td>
<td>27.7</td>
<td>739</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>95</td>
<td>9.738 x 10^{-13}</td>
<td>14.8</td>
<td>27.5</td>
<td>841</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>6.365</td>
<td>16.5</td>
<td>27.3</td>
<td>928</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105</td>
<td>3.396</td>
<td>18.5</td>
<td>26.9</td>
<td>1026</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>110</td>
<td>1.748</td>
<td>18.8</td>
<td>26.4</td>
<td>1017</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>115</td>
<td>1.050</td>
<td>20.5</td>
<td>25.9</td>
<td>1071</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>120</td>
<td>6.026 x 10^{-14}</td>
<td>21.6</td>
<td>25.4</td>
<td>1099</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>125</td>
<td>3.618</td>
<td>22.0</td>
<td>24.7</td>
<td>1091</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>130</td>
<td>2.318</td>
<td>23.3</td>
<td>23.8</td>
<td>1098</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>135</td>
<td>1.141</td>
<td>24.5</td>
<td>22.4</td>
<td>1087</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>140</td>
<td>4.851 x 10^{-15}</td>
<td>26.6</td>
<td>20.9</td>
<td>1088</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>145</td>
<td>2.000</td>
<td>29.4</td>
<td>19.3</td>
<td>1098</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>150</td>
<td>9.621 x 10^{-16}</td>
<td>31.5</td>
<td>17.8</td>
<td>1091</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>155</td>
<td>5.048</td>
<td>33.0</td>
<td>17.1</td>
<td>1084</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>160</td>
<td>2.575</td>
<td>34.0</td>
<td>16.6</td>
<td>1080</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165</td>
<td>1.329</td>
<td>34.7</td>
<td>16.2</td>
<td>1080</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>170</td>
<td>4.036 x 10^{-17}</td>
<td>37.3</td>
<td>16.0</td>
<td>1085</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175</td>
<td>1.066</td>
<td>39.1</td>
<td>15.8</td>
<td>1094</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>180</td>
<td>3.213 x 10^{-18}</td>
<td>41.7</td>
<td>15.3</td>
<td>1107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>185</td>
<td>1.035</td>
<td>46.3</td>
<td>14.4</td>
<td>1117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>190</td>
<td>3.768 x 10^{-19}</td>
<td>54.5</td>
<td>12.7</td>
<td>1108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>195</td>
<td>1.417</td>
<td>72.8</td>
<td>9.8</td>
<td>1102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200</td>
<td>7.403 x 10^{-20}</td>
<td>111.0</td>
<td>6.6</td>
<td>1118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>205</td>
<td>2.908</td>
<td>160.4</td>
<td>4.5</td>
<td>1071</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>210</td>
<td>1.698</td>
<td>254.1</td>
<td>3.96</td>
<td>1079</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>215</td>
<td>9.625 x 10^{-21}</td>
<td>429.4</td>
<td>1.85</td>
<td>1080</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220</td>
<td>5.405</td>
<td>659.1</td>
<td>1.24</td>
<td>1115</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
4. Radiation

a. Solar flare radiations

One of the most extensive manifestations of solar activity is the chromospheric flare. Flares are ranked according to their area on the solar disk and their brightness (in the red line of Hα, 6563 Å) as indicated in Table 28 (from Ref. 27). The frequency of flares of different importance (or class) is shown in Table 29.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class</th>
<th>Duration (min)</th>
<th>Area Limits 10⁻⁶</th>
<th>Hα Line Width at Maximum (Å)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1-</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>4 to 43</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>10 to 90</td>
<td>4.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>20 to 155</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3+</td>
<td>180</td>
<td>50 to 430</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TABLE 29
Flare Frequency

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class</th>
<th>Relative Frequency</th>
<th>Absolute Frequency (R)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>0.72</td>
<td>0.044</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>0.25</td>
<td>0.015</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>0.03</td>
<td>0.002</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The number of flares per year varies with the cycle of sunspots and is defined by the Wolfe sunspot number R, which is

\[ R = k \cdot (10^g + f) \]

where \( f \) is the number of individual spots, \( g \) is the number of spot groups and \( k \) is an instrument and observer's correction factor. The mean sunspot period is 11.07 yr with mean maximum and minimum Wolfe numbers of 103 and 5.2, respectively (Ref. 28). The average time from sunspot maximum to minimum is 6.8 yr and the time from minimum to maximum is 4.5 yr. The last sunspot maximum occurred in 1958 with a record number of 185. Thus, the next maximum will occur probably in 1969. However, since there is a periodicity to sunspot cycle maximum which is not very well defined, it may be that the next maximum will be the end of the present period (with the 1969 peak exceeding the 1958 peak) or the beginning of the next period (with a sunspot number possibly as low as 50 during 1969). During 1958 more than 3100 flares of Class 1 or greater occurred, while the number of flares during the last sunspot minimum in 1954 was only 76; none larger than Class 1 were reported (Ref. 29). Solar flares may have electron temperatures as high as \( 2 \times 10^8 \) K (Ref. 30) as compared to effective temperatures in the umbra and penumbra of sunspots of 4300 K and 5500 K, respectively. Prior to the IGY, high energy particles from solar flares had been detected by ground-based measurements. Four such events were noted in the 15 yr preceding 1953. Three more of these events have occurred since that time, namely 23 February 1956, 4 May and 11 November 1960. During the IGY and IGC-59 (July 1957 to December 1959) 25 additional solar flare particle events were detected. These particles were detected by balloons and satellites but were not energetic enough to produce secondaries detectable at ground level. During this period 707 Class 2 or larger solar flares occurred (of which 71 were Class 3 or 3+). Therefore, although solar flares of Class 2 or greater have occurred on the average of once a day during solar maximum, only 25 times in 2.5 yr did these flares result in the arrival of flare particles in the vicinity of the earth. It should be noted here that during the last sunspot minimum (1954) no flares of Class 2 or larger occurred.

The flare particles are mostly protons (alphas and some heavier nuclei have also been detected) with kinetic energies extending from a few million electron volts (Mev) to a few tens of billion electron volts. These energies are considerably below the energies of cosmic ray particles although the particle flux is greater than the galactic cosmic ray flux. The first high energy solar particles were detected at ground-based cosmic ray (secondary) monitors and one of the first names given them was solar cosmic rays. Other names are "solar proton event," "solar flare radiation event," and "solar bursts." But solar high energy particles (SHEP) has been offered by a group of researchers in this field as a standard nomenclature. More confusing is the terminology "Giant" and "Large," sometimes used to describe the type of proton flux. Proton fluxes from the "Giant" flares of 23 February 1956, 4 May 1960 and 11 May 1960 were not as large as from the "Large" flares of 10 May, 10, 14 and 16 July 1959. Furthermore, the radiation doses from the "Giant" events were not as great as from the "Large" events. The only explanation for this ranking is that protons from the "Giant" events produced secondaries in the atmosphere that were energetic enough to penetrate and be detected at the ground. A better way to describe these events is by their differential or integral kinetic energy fluxes. Shown below are the differential spectra for two solar events, 23 February 1956 as derived from Foelsche's plot (Ref. 31) and 10 May 1959 as derived from Winckler's observations (Ref. 32).
A reasonably simple yet unambiguous ranking of the severity of these events can be seen directly from these equations to be the coefficient indicating the total flux of particles and the exponent indicating how these are distributed with energy. Figure 14 shows the radiation dose inside different thicknesses of absorber for these events and clearly shows that the relative hazard from these events varies with the amount of shielding provided.

Figure 14 also shows that the radiation doses to an unshielded astronaut exceed the lethal doses but are shielded rather efficiently by even small amounts of absorbers. The shielding afforded by the materials and equipment of two spacecraft is shown on Table 30.

### Table 30
Solar Flare Event Radiation Dose Inside Mercury Capsule and Apollo Command Module (Including Secondaries)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Vehicle</th>
<th>10 May 1959</th>
<th>23 February 1956</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mercury Capsule</td>
<td>$3.8 \times 10^3$ rem</td>
<td>48.33 rem</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apollo Command Module</td>
<td>60.5 rem</td>
<td>42.5 rem</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ambient</td>
<td>$\sim 5 \times 10^5$ rem</td>
<td>$5.4 \times 10^2$ rem</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The greater shielding inherent in the Apollo vehicle is apparent. However, it should be noted that the orbit of Mercury is such that the Earth's magnetic field would shield a large fraction of these solar particles. In Ref. 32 Obayashi and Hakura have developed a model of proton cutoff energies versus geomagnetic latitude during a solar plasma induced geomagnetic disturbance. At these times, the normal cutoff energies are reduced and the solar flare particles are "allowed" at normally "forbidden" regions near the earth. Using this model of cutoff energies to modify the incident solar flare proton spectra results in decreasing values of dose from polar to equatorial latitudes. Satellites which spend little or no time at magnetic latitudes less than 50° will not encounter solar flare protons. Correspondingly, polar orbital satellites will receive the highest dose. Figures 15 and 16 show dose versus orbital inclination for the two solar flare events at different values of shielding. The dose versus latitude cutoff for the May flare is seen to be much sharper than for the February flare. This is, of course, due to its relatively larger number of low energy particles which are excluded before the higher energy particles.

Also shown in these figures are the free space proton doses given in Fig. 14 from Ref. 33. It is seen that even at a 90° orbit the satellite dose under 1 gm/cm$^2$ is reduced to about 40% of the free space dose. Actually, the doses within orbital vehicles will be even lower due to shadow shielding by the earth. This is a function of altitude as shown in Fig. 17.

One further qualification in the use of Figs. 15 and 16 is necessary because they are plotted in terms of magnetic inclination. Figure 18 shows the magnetic dip equator and a great circle approximation. This latter curve may be used together with Fig. 17 to estimate the orbital dose.

The following example is given for illustration. We will assume an orbital inclination of 60°, 500-km circular orbit extending to 60° N over 280° longitude. The assumed duration of the February flare event is about 1 hr as compared to about 1 day for the May event. In 1 hr the magnetic inclination of the orbit has changed little, so that the February flare dose may be read from Fig. 16 at 60° + 13° (or 73°). This is about 35 rad under 1 gm/cm$^2$. However, during the day's duration of the May event, the magnetic inclination has gone to 47° and back again to 73°. Averaging the dose at these two latitudes gives 1200 rad under 1 gm/cm$^2$. At 500 km the earth intercepts 0.314 of the incident protons giving 35 (1 - 0.314) or about 24 rad from the February flare and 823 rad for the May flare as the final answers. In calculating dosages from the May 1959 event, the flux of protons was assumed constant for 30 hr. This gives a total flux of $3 \times 10^9$ /cm$^2$ - ster above 20 Mev. In calculating dosages from the September event, the flux was assumed to decay immediately from the given value as $t^{-2}$. This gives a total flux of 1.8 $\times 10^9$ /cm$^2$-ster above 0.60 Mev or 6.33 $\times 10^7$/cm$^2$-ster above 20 Mev. During maximum periods of solar activity, it is believed that the total yearly flux of protons with energies greater than 20 Mev is $10^9$ - $10^{10}$/cm$^2$-ster. Therefore, the maximum yearly dose would be equivalent to approximately

$$10^{10} \times 0.3 \times 3.3 \text{ times the May 1959 dose or}$$

$$3 \times 10^9 \times 158 \text{ times the February flare dose.}$$

However, it is fairly certain that an event such as that of February 1956 occurs no more frequently than once every 4 to 5 years, so that the maximum total yearly dose (during the peak years of the sunspot cycle) should be about 3.3 times the May 1959 doses. This may be used to estimate the hazard relative to mission duration.

b. Van Allen belts (geomagnetically trapped particles)

In the vicinity of the earth, there are intense regions of charged particles trapped in the earth's magnetic field. In the four years since Dr. Van Allen confirmed the existence of these regions from measurements made on the early Explorer satellites, a considerable body of data has been gathered to "map" these regions.

The trapped particles form a generally toroidal region beginning at approximately 500-km altitude. The earth's field is not geocentric and has a number of significant anomalies from a dipole resulting in the radiation belt shape like that shown in Fig. 19 (for part of the "inner" belt). Yoshida, Ludwig and Van Allen (Ref. 34) have shown that the location of the trapped particles is related to the dip latitude and scalar intensity of the real magnetic field. In effect, the belt varies over about 800 km in altitude and about 13° in latitude around the earth.
The belt position shown in Fig. 19 was determined from relationships found in the last reference and with the use of a spherical harmonic fit to the magnetic field obtained from D. Jensen of the Air Force Special Weapons Center. The adiabatic invariant integral has also been noted by a number of workers in this field as having a better physical basis for determining the structure of the belts.

Most recently Mcllwin (Ref. 35) has shown that the magnetic intensity scalar $B$ and the parameter $L$ define a practical and accurate coordinate system for the trapped particles. The parameter $L$ is related to the adiabatic invariant integral and would be the equatorial radius of a magnetic shell in a dipole field. In the real field the physical interpretation of $L$ is more complex.

The energy spectrum and particle flux for inner belt protons were calculated using the experimental data of Freden and White (Ref. 36), Van Allen (Ref. 37), and Van Allen, Mcllwin and Ludwig (Ref. 38). Figure 20 shows the proton flux contours at one location over the earth, and Fig. 21 the differential kinetic energy spectrum of protons. The peak flux shown agrees with Van Allen's recent estimates.

The model of electrons, by far the most abundant constituents of the trapped radiation belts, was determined using flux and spectral measurements of Holley (Ref. 39), and Walt, Chase, Cladis, Imhof and Knecht (Ref. 40), together with the Anton 302 geiger counter data from a number of satellites and space probes (Refs. 41 and 42). Figure 22 shows the electron flux contours at one location over the earth and Fig. 23 shows the differential kinetic energy spectrum.

This spectrum agrees well in shape with the recent determination by Pizzella, Laughlin and O'Brien (Ref. 43) for the inner radiation belt at an altitude of 1000 km. The highest flux at this altitude is $5 \times 10^5$ electrons/cm$^2$-sec-steradian as given by Frank, Dennison and Van Allen (Ref. 44). This agrees well with the flux at this altitude shown in Figs. 22 and 23.

For the outer radiation belt, Van Allen has given the following peak electron distribution:

- $10^8$ cm$^{-2}$ sec$^{-1}$ above 40 KeV
- $10^5$ cm$^{-2}$ sec$^{-1}$ above 2 MeV
- $10^2$ cm$^{-2}$ sec$^{-1}$ above 5 MeV

This is two orders of magnitude less in flux than Van Allen's earlier estimates of the outer zone electrons. Extending the new spectrum to 20 KeV gives $2 \times 10^8$ electrons/cm$^2$-sec or $1.6 \times 10^9$ electron/cm$^2$-sec-steradian, which agrees closely with the peak outer belt flux shown in Fig. 22. Figures 24 and 25 show the electron and bremsstrahlung dose rates versus aluminum absorber from electrons at the peak of the inner and outer regions (Ref. 43). These may be compared with the Van Allen belt proton doses also shown in Fig. 14 as a function of absorber thickness for protons at the center of the inner belt.

Proton doses for orbiting satellites may be obtained from Tables 31 and 32 as a function of orbital altitude, inclination, and aluminum absorber thickness. Due to the belt asymmetry, the dose on each successive orbit differs. For example, at an orbital inclination of 60° (geographic) and an altitude of 740 km under 6 gm/cm$^2$ of aluminum, the accumulated dose is 0.0214 rem after the first orbit and 0.0249 rem after two orbits. For integer orbits, the dose accumulation cycle should repeat itself every 24 hr. The doses in Tables 31 and 32 are 12-hr totals, so that the orbital lifetime dose may be closely approximated by 2 (number of days in orbit) (12-hr cumulative dose). Table 33 from Ref. 45 gives dose versus orbital inclination, altitude and absorber thickness for a satellite exposed to the electrons of the inner Van Allen belt.

c. Primary cosmic radiation

Steady-state cosmic radiation values (Ref. 46) that have been generally accepted for a number of years (Ref. 47) were based on the belief that the primary spectrum contained few particles in the energy region below a fraction of a Bev. This meant the ionization at geomagnetic latitudes greater than 50° was taken to be the same as that at 60° and this indeed appeared to be true during 1950 to 1952. However, in 1954, a time of minimum solar activity, low energy protons caused an increase in the ionization levels at latitudes above 60° (Ref. 48). It should be remembered, though, that the most favorable periods for extended space flight are these same times of low solar (but higher cosmic ray) activity, because of the great reduction in flare occurrences. For this reason, values of the ionization rate that include the effect of the increase above 60° as would be expected during a typical time of solar quiescence are plotted in Fig. 26 as functions of altitude and geomagnetic latitude, both for near-earth and high altitude positions of measurement (Ref. 49). Not shown at the scale of Fig. 26 is that as the surface of the earth is approached, there is an ionization increase, followed by a decrease. The increase begins at 130,000 ft, continues down to heights of 30,000 ft (at 60° latitude) or 50,000 ft (at 0° latitude), and has its source in the shower, or cascade formation of mesons, nucleons, electrons and high energy photons, all of which are created by interaction of high energy cosmic particles with atmospheric constituents. The decrease in ionization with decreasing altitude below 80,000 to 50,000 ft comes about through atmospheric radiation absorption, while the decrease with decreasing magnetic latitude results from the increased shielding offered by the earth's magnetic field against the lowered energy cosmic particles. Figure 25 shows that the increase in cosmic detector ionization at increasingly great distances from the earth arises from a combination of the decrease in the solid angle subtended by the earth and the decrease in geomagnetic field strength, with a corresponding decrease in the cosmic particle deflection.

An estimate of the biological whole-body radiation intensity as a function of altitude and geomagnetic latitude can be obtained from Fig. 26 only if the conversion can be made from the ionization itself, in units of roentgen, to rem, the unit which gives an idea of the biological effectiveness of the
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Orbital Inclination (deg)</th>
<th>Orbital Altitude</th>
<th>Aluminum Shield Thickness (gm/cm²)</th>
<th>No. Orbits</th>
<th>1.0</th>
<th>2.0</th>
<th>6.0</th>
<th>10.0</th>
<th>20.0</th>
<th>60.0</th>
<th>100.0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>40</td>
<td>555 km 300 n mi</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
<td>+0.0371</td>
<td>+0.0231</td>
<td>+0.0124</td>
<td>+0.00896</td>
<td>+0.00534</td>
<td>+0.0026</td>
<td>+0.0019</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>+0.0386</td>
<td>+0.0282</td>
<td>+0.01504</td>
<td>+0.01080</td>
<td>+0.00651</td>
<td>+0.00251</td>
<td>+0.00146</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>+0.0386</td>
<td>+0.0282</td>
<td>+0.01504</td>
<td>+0.01080</td>
<td>+0.00651</td>
<td>+0.00251</td>
<td>+0.00146</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
<td>+0.0386</td>
<td>+0.0282</td>
<td>+0.01504</td>
<td>+0.01080</td>
<td>+0.00651</td>
<td>+0.00251</td>
<td>+0.00146</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>5</td>
<td>+0.05504</td>
<td>+0.04025</td>
<td>+0.02141</td>
<td>+0.01537</td>
<td>+0.00927</td>
<td>+0.00558</td>
<td>+0.00298</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>6</td>
<td>+0.06403</td>
<td>+0.04683</td>
<td>+0.02491</td>
<td>+0.01788</td>
<td>+0.01079</td>
<td>+0.00416</td>
<td>+0.00242</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>7</td>
<td>+0.06958</td>
<td>+0.05088</td>
<td>+0.02707</td>
<td>+0.01943</td>
<td>+0.01172</td>
<td>+0.00452</td>
<td>+0.00263</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>8</td>
<td>+0.07104</td>
<td>+0.05195</td>
<td>+0.02764</td>
<td>+0.01984</td>
<td>+0.01197</td>
<td>+0.00462</td>
<td>+0.00286</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>9</td>
<td>+0.07155</td>
<td>+0.05233</td>
<td>+0.02784</td>
<td>+0.01998</td>
<td>+0.01205</td>
<td>+0.00465</td>
<td>+0.00270</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>10</td>
<td>+0.07479</td>
<td>+0.05676</td>
<td>+0.03015</td>
<td>+0.02164</td>
<td>+0.01305</td>
<td>+0.00504</td>
<td>+0.00293</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>11</td>
<td>+0.08057</td>
<td>+0.03822</td>
<td>+0.02444</td>
<td>+0.01576</td>
<td>+0.00835</td>
<td>+0.00354</td>
<td>+0.00204</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>12</td>
<td>+0.43148</td>
<td>+0.31556</td>
<td>+0.18789</td>
<td>+0.12053</td>
<td>+0.07271</td>
<td>+0.02807</td>
<td>+0.01632</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>13</td>
<td>+0.81762</td>
<td>+0.59797</td>
<td>+0.31814</td>
<td>+0.22840</td>
<td>+0.13778</td>
<td>+0.03503</td>
<td>+0.01909</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>14</td>
<td>+0.93977</td>
<td>+0.68731</td>
<td>+0.36567</td>
<td>+0.28252</td>
<td>+0.15837</td>
<td>+0.06114</td>
<td>+0.03550</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>15</td>
<td>+1.02018</td>
<td>+0.74777</td>
<td>+0.39752</td>
<td>+0.28559</td>
<td>+0.17216</td>
<td>+0.06647</td>
<td>+0.03864</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>16</td>
<td>+1.49101</td>
<td>+0.84040</td>
<td>+0.44712</td>
<td>+0.32100</td>
<td>+0.19364</td>
<td>+0.07476</td>
<td>+0.04346</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>17</td>
<td>+2.32021</td>
<td>+1.11313</td>
<td>+0.50222</td>
<td>+0.42517</td>
<td>+0.25649</td>
<td>+0.09903</td>
<td>+0.05757</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
<td>+4.7857</td>
<td>+3.49483</td>
<td>+1.85536</td>
<td>+1.33488</td>
<td>+0.80529</td>
<td>+0.31092</td>
<td>+0.18077</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>19</td>
<td>+7.8701</td>
<td>+4.24376</td>
<td>+3.41672</td>
<td>+2.45433</td>
<td>+1.40605</td>
<td>+0.57167</td>
<td>+0.33237</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>20</td>
<td>+11.2209</td>
<td>+8.21165</td>
<td>+4.36887</td>
<td>+3.50306</td>
<td>+1.89216</td>
<td>+0.84274</td>
<td>+0.51860</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>21</td>
<td>+13.7962</td>
<td>+10.04854</td>
<td>+4.34616</td>
<td>+3.83114</td>
<td>+2.31543</td>
<td>+0.92935</td>
<td>+0.51876</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>22</td>
<td>+17.4502</td>
<td>+12.78686</td>
<td>+6.79389</td>
<td>+4.87711</td>
<td>+2.92442</td>
<td>+1.13007</td>
<td>+0.66651</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TABLE 31

Inner Van Allen Belt Proton Radiation Dose (rems) (Orbiting Aluminum Sphere)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Altitude (km)</th>
<th>No. Orbits</th>
<th>Orbit Inclination 60°</th>
<th>g/cm²</th>
<th>0</th>
<th>2.5</th>
<th>10</th>
<th>15</th>
<th>0</th>
<th>2.5</th>
<th>10</th>
<th>15</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>740 km</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0.0262</td>
<td>0.00324</td>
<td>0.00189</td>
<td>0.000823</td>
<td>0.000291</td>
<td>0.000189</td>
<td>0.000068</td>
<td>0.000073</td>
<td>0.000685</td>
<td>0.000694</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>480 km</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0.0394</td>
<td>0.00262</td>
<td>0.00108</td>
<td>0.000128</td>
<td>0.000087</td>
<td>0.000290</td>
<td>0.000230</td>
<td>0.000310</td>
<td>0.000103</td>
<td>0.000100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1680 km</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0.0407</td>
<td>0.00387</td>
<td>0.00388</td>
<td>0.00155</td>
<td>0.000124</td>
<td>0.000329</td>
<td>0.000428</td>
<td>0.000308</td>
<td>0.000103</td>
<td>0.000100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2222 km</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0.0475</td>
<td>0.00387</td>
<td>0.00388</td>
<td>0.00155</td>
<td>0.000124</td>
<td>0.000329</td>
<td>0.000428</td>
<td>0.000308</td>
<td>0.000103</td>
<td>0.000100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2960 km</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0.0407</td>
<td>0.00387</td>
<td>0.00388</td>
<td>0.00155</td>
<td>0.000124</td>
<td>0.000329</td>
<td>0.000428</td>
<td>0.000308</td>
<td>0.000103</td>
<td>0.000100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6075 km</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0.0407</td>
<td>0.00387</td>
<td>0.00388</td>
<td>0.00155</td>
<td>0.000124</td>
<td>0.000329</td>
<td>0.000428</td>
<td>0.000308</td>
<td>0.000103</td>
<td>0.000100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2200 km</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0.0407</td>
<td>0.00387</td>
<td>0.00388</td>
<td>0.00155</td>
<td>0.000124</td>
<td>0.000329</td>
<td>0.000428</td>
<td>0.000308</td>
<td>0.000103</td>
<td>0.000100</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TABLE 3**

Van Allen Proton Radiation Dose (rems)
Orbiting Aluminum Sphere
Launched From Vandenburg
TABLE 33
Twelve-Hour Orbital Dose (rad) Within Van Allen Belt

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Altitude (km)</th>
<th>Inclination (deg)</th>
<th>Electrons (gm/cm²)</th>
<th>X-rays (gm/cm²)</th>
<th>Electrons (gm/cm²)</th>
<th>X-rays (gm/cm²)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>555</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>4.598 x 10⁴</td>
<td>0.7569</td>
<td>1.137 x 10⁻³</td>
<td>0.2301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(200 naut mi)</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>1.444 x 10⁴</td>
<td>0.2377</td>
<td>3.574 x 10⁻⁴</td>
<td>0.0723</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>90</td>
<td>6.811 x 10²</td>
<td>0.1121</td>
<td>1.686 x 10⁻⁴</td>
<td>0.0341</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>740</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1.169 x 10⁴</td>
<td>1.9241</td>
<td>2.892 x 10⁻³</td>
<td>0.5849</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(400 naut mi)</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>5.046 x 10³</td>
<td>0.8306</td>
<td>1.248 x 10⁻³</td>
<td>0.2525</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>90</td>
<td>3.693 x 10³</td>
<td>0.6078</td>
<td>9.136 x 10⁻⁴</td>
<td>0.1848</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1110</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>6.634 x 10⁴</td>
<td>10.9197</td>
<td>1.641 x 10⁻²</td>
<td>3.3196</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(600 naut mi)</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>4.129 x 10⁴</td>
<td>6.7864</td>
<td>1.021 x 10⁻²</td>
<td>2.0681</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>90</td>
<td>2.359 x 10⁴</td>
<td>3.3825</td>
<td>5.835 x 10⁻⁴</td>
<td>1.1803</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1852</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2.625 x 10⁵</td>
<td>43.2147</td>
<td>6.495 x 10⁻²</td>
<td>13.1373</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(1000 naut mi)</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>2.088 x 10⁵</td>
<td>34.3755</td>
<td>5.165 x 10⁻²</td>
<td>10.4502</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>90</td>
<td>1.097 x 10⁵</td>
<td>18.0597</td>
<td>2.714 x 10⁻²</td>
<td>5.4901</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
rate before significant numbers of particles are stopped in the absorbing material.

d. Penetrating electromagnetic radiation

Previous estimates of the high energy end of the solar system indicated intensities of the order of $10^{-4}$ erg/cm$^2$-sec below 8Å. Recent measurements indicated that during a solar flare (class 2+) this intensity increased to about $10^{-2}$ erg/cm$^2$-sec with 2 Å as the lower limit of the radiation detected (Ref. 51). More recently, measurements have indicated that X-ray flashes during solar flares had energies as high as 80 kev (0.15 Å) (Ref. 52).

During a class 2 solar flare on 20 March 1958 an intense burst of electromagnetic energy was recorded which lasted 18 seconds (or less) (Ref. 53). This was determined to have an intensity of $2 \times 10^{-4}$ erg/cm$^2$-sec above 20 kev and peaking in the region of 200 to 500 kev (0.06 to 0.025 Å). Measurements during a class 2+ flare on 31 August 1959 indicated a peak intensity of $4.5 \times 10^{-6}$ erg/cm$^2$-sec (~20 kev) arriving at the top of the earth's atmosphere (Ref. 54). The spectrum decreases in photon count by a factor of 10 for an energy increase of about 20 kev. Although these photons are quite penetrating (the half-thickness value of aluminum for 500 kev photon is 3.0 cm) their intensity is so low as to produce an insignificant dose (of the order of $5 \times 10^{-5}$ roentgen from the March 1958 event). Intensity enhancements in the region of 8-20 Å were also observed during the August 1959 event. In this region about 1 erg/cm$^2$-sec was measured. This would result in a much greater dose than the less intense higher energy photons; their penetration is very much less. The half-thickness values are less than $10^{-1}$ cm of aluminum.

A solar X-ray spectrum from a class 2+ flare is shown in Fig. 29 taken from Ref. 30. X-rays with energies in excess of 20 kev appear to be emitted only for short periods (a few minutes) during large flares. The X-ray dose rate to an unprotected man from a flux as shown in Fig. 29 would be about 3 rem/hr. However, since the emission lasts for much less than 1 hr we may conclude that high energy solar electromagnetic radiation will not be of concern to space flight.

II-45
Maximum allowable radiation doses for manned space flight have been revised upward from 25 rem considerably in the past year. Presently the Apollo maximum allowable emergency dosages are as shown in Column 4 of Table 35 from Ref. 58. The normal mission dosages are as shown in Column 3. These values are more meaningful than the single so-called "whole body" value used previously.

### Table 35
Radiation Dosage

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>5 Year Dose (rem)</th>
<th>RBE</th>
<th>Average Year Dose (rad)</th>
<th>Maximum Single Acute Exposure (rad)</th>
<th>Design Dose (rad)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Skin body dose 0.07 mm depth</td>
<td>1630</td>
<td>1.3</td>
<td>235</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Skin body dose extremities, hands, etc.</td>
<td>3910</td>
<td>1.4</td>
<td>559</td>
<td>700</td>
<td>175</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blood forming organism</td>
<td>271</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>54</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eyes</td>
<td>271</td>
<td>2.0</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 4. Meteoroids

Empirical data on meteoroids has come either from optical and radar meteor observations or from impact detectors on board rockets and satellites. In the first type of observation, velocity and luminous intensity history are directly measurable. The mass and density of the meteoroid is then determined using the drag equation, the shape of the light curve and the vaporization equation. Due to the variety of assumptions and dependencies in this analysis, there is a large uncertainty in flux estimates from the same type of data. The relation between meteoroid mass and visual magnitude is shown in Fig. 30 from an early survey (Ref. 59). The relation between mass and flux is shown in Fig. 31 from a later survey article (Ref. 60). The flux uncertainty is dealt with in a number of other survey articles (Refs. 61, 62 and 63), and an examination of the assumptions employed in the analysis procedure will show why it is as large as 10^3. The best known model of the meteoroid environment was developed by Whipple in 1957 and summarized in Table 36. The following equation fits the distribution presented by Whipple in 1957.

\[ \phi = 1.3 \times 10^{-12} \text{ m}^{-1} \text{m}^2 \text{-sec of particles with mass m grams and greater}. \]

This was revised by Whipple (Ref. 64) in 1960 to

\[ \phi = 10^{-12.5} \text{ m}^{-1} \text{cm}^2 \text{-sec of particles with mass m grams and greater}. \]

A recent evaluation of rocket and satellite data (Ref. 65) (obtained from acoustic detectors) obtained

\[ \phi = 10^{-17.0} \text{ m}^{-1} \text{cm}^2 \text{-sec of particles with mass m grams and greater}. \]

Various investigators have put forth penetration models--some based on empirical equations derived from test data and some based on theoretical considerations and most all giving the penetration in a thick target. Since structural skins are usually made of aluminum alloy materials, a good basis of comparison is the penetration of meteorites into aluminum. Four penetration equations were investigated to obtain a comparison of the meteorite penetrations given by the different equations. These equations were:

- **Whipple's equation**
  
  This equation is given in (Ref. 63) as
  
  \[ P = K_1 \left( \frac{1}{\rho \epsilon} \right)^{1/3} E^{1/3} \]

  where
  
  \[ P = \text{penetration in a thick target} \]
  \[ K_1 = \text{constant of proportionality} \]
  \[ E = \text{meteorite energy} \]
  \[ \rho = \text{target density} \]
  \[ \epsilon = \text{heat to fusion of target material} \]

  For a meteorite of diameter \( d \) moving at a velocity \( V \) cm/sec and with a meteoroid density \( \rho_M = 0.05 \text{ gm/cm}^3 \) and \( \epsilon = 248 \text{ cal/gm} \) Whipple's equation is

II-46
**TABLE 36**
Data Concerning Meteoroids and Their Penetrating Probabilities
F. L. Whipple, Ref. 5

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Meteor Visual Magnitude</th>
<th>Mass (g)</th>
<th>Radius (a)</th>
<th>Assumed Vel (km/sec)</th>
<th>KE (ergs)</th>
<th>Pen. in Al (cm)</th>
<th>No. Striking Earth (per day)**</th>
<th>No. Striking 3m (Radius) Sphere (per day)***</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>25.0</td>
<td>49,200</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>1.0 x 10^14</td>
<td>21.3</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>9.95</td>
<td>36,200</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>3.98 x 10^13</td>
<td>15.7</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>3.96</td>
<td>26,600</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>1.58 x 10^13</td>
<td>11.5</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>1.58</td>
<td>19,600</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>6.31 x 10^12</td>
<td>8.48</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>0.628</td>
<td>14,400</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>2.51 x 10^12</td>
<td>6.24</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>0.250</td>
<td>10,600</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>1.00 x 10^12</td>
<td>4.59</td>
<td>2 x 10^8</td>
<td>2.22 x 10^{-5}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>9.95 x 10^{-2}</td>
<td>7,800</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>3.98 x 10^11</td>
<td>3.38</td>
<td>5.84 x 10^8</td>
<td>6.48 x 10^{-5}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>3.96 x 10^{-2}</td>
<td>5,740</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>1.58 x 10^11</td>
<td>2.48</td>
<td>1.47 x 10^9</td>
<td>1.63 x 10^{-4}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>1.58 x 10^{-2}</td>
<td>4,220</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>5.87 x 10^10</td>
<td>1.79</td>
<td>3.69 x 10^9</td>
<td>4.09 x 10^{-4}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>6.28 x 10^{-3}</td>
<td>3,110</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>2.17 x 10^9</td>
<td>1.28</td>
<td>9.26 x 10^8</td>
<td>1.03 x 10^{-3}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>2.50 x 10^{-3}</td>
<td>2,290</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>7.97 x 10^9</td>
<td>0.917</td>
<td>2.33 x 10^10</td>
<td>2.58 x 10^{-3}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>9.95 x 10^{-4}</td>
<td>1,680</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>3.93 x 10^9</td>
<td>0.656</td>
<td>5.84 x 10^10</td>
<td>6.48 x 10^{-3}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>3.96 x 10^{-4}</td>
<td>1,240</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>1.07 x 10^9</td>
<td>0.469</td>
<td>1.47 x 10^11</td>
<td>1.63 x 10^{-2}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>1.58 x 10^{-4}</td>
<td>910</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>3.89 x 10^8</td>
<td>0.335</td>
<td>3.69 x 10^11</td>
<td>4.09 x 10^{-2}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>6.28 x 10^{-5}</td>
<td>669</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>1.41 x 10^8</td>
<td>0.238</td>
<td>9.26 x 10^11</td>
<td>1.03 x 10^{-1}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>2.50 x 10^{-5}</td>
<td>492</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>5.10 x 10^7</td>
<td>0.170</td>
<td>2.33 x 10^12</td>
<td>2.58 x 10^{-1}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>9.95 x 10^{-6}</td>
<td>362</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>1.83 x 10^7</td>
<td>0.121</td>
<td>5.84 x 10^12</td>
<td>6.48 x 10^{-1}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>3.96 x 10^{-6}</td>
<td>266</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>6.55 x 10^6</td>
<td>0.0859</td>
<td>1.47 x 10^13</td>
<td>1.63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>1.58 x 10^{-6}</td>
<td>196</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>2.33 x 10^6</td>
<td>0.0608</td>
<td>3.69 x 10^13</td>
<td>4.09</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>6.28 x 10^{-7}</td>
<td>144</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>8.20 x 10^5</td>
<td>0.0430</td>
<td>9.26 x 10^13</td>
<td>1.03 x 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>2.50 x 10^{-7}</td>
<td>106</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>2.87 x 10^5</td>
<td>0.0303</td>
<td>2.33 x 10^14</td>
<td>2.58 x 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>9.95 x 10^{-6}</td>
<td>78.0</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>1.14 x 10^5</td>
<td>0.0223</td>
<td>5.84 x 10^14</td>
<td>6.48 x 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>3.96 x 10^{-5}</td>
<td>57.4</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>4.55 x 10^4</td>
<td>0.0164</td>
<td>1.47 x 10^15</td>
<td>1.63 x 10^2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>1.58 x 10^{-5}</td>
<td>39.8*</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>1.81 x 10^4</td>
<td>0.0121</td>
<td>3.69 x 10^15</td>
<td>4.09 x 10^2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>6.28 x 10^{-6}</td>
<td>25.1*</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>7.21 x 10^3</td>
<td>0.00884</td>
<td>9.26 x 10^15</td>
<td>1.03 x 10^3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>2.50 x 10^{-6}</td>
<td>15.8*</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>2.87 x 10^3</td>
<td>0.00653</td>
<td>2.33 x 10^16</td>
<td>2.58 x 10^3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>9.95 x 10^{-10}</td>
<td>10.0*</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>1.14 x 10^3</td>
<td>0.00480</td>
<td>5.84 x 10^16</td>
<td>6.48 x 10^3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>3.96 x 10^{-10}</td>
<td>6.30*</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>4.55 x 10^2</td>
<td>0.00353</td>
<td>1.47 x 10^17</td>
<td>1.63 x 10^4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>1.58 x 10^{-10}</td>
<td>3.98*</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>1.81 x 10^2</td>
<td>0.00260</td>
<td>3.69 x 10^17</td>
<td>4.09 x 10^4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>6.28 x 10^{-11}</td>
<td>2.51*</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>7.21 x 10</td>
<td>0.00191</td>
<td>9.26 x 10^17</td>
<td>1.03 x 10^5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>2.50 x 10^{-11}</td>
<td>1.58*</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>2.87 x 10</td>
<td>0.00141</td>
<td>2.33 x 10^18</td>
<td>2.58 x 10^5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>9.95 x 10^{-12}</td>
<td>1.00</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>1.14 x 10</td>
<td>0.00103</td>
<td>5.84 x 10^18</td>
<td>6.48 x 10^5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Maximum radius permitted by solar light pressure.

** These No. based on entrance to atmosphere at 100 km approx

*** Includes earth's shading effect of 1/2

\[ P = \left( \frac{gP}{2\epsilon r^2} \right)^{1/3} \]
\[ \epsilon = 447 \times 778.3 \text{ ft lb/lb for Al} \]
where

\[ \frac{P}{d} = 1.08 \times 10^{-4} V^{2/3} \]

Whipple's equation is theoretical and is believed to give penetration depths for hypervelocity impacts that are too high.

d. Kornhauser's equation

This equation is given in (Ref. 68) as

\[ h = K_2 \left( \frac{T}{E} \right)^{1/3} \left( \frac{E}{E_0} \right)^{0.09} \]

where

- \( h \) = penetration (depth of crater)
- \( K_2 \) = constant of proportionality
- \( T \) = kinetic energy of projectile
- \( E \) = modulus of elasticity of target material
- \( E_0 \) = reference modulus

This equation yields

\[ \frac{h}{d} = 0.282 \times 10^{-4} V^{2/3} \]

which is identical to Whipple's except that the value of the constant is lower.

c. Summer's equation

This equation is an empirical equation based on experimental test data using many different projectile and target material combinations. As given in Ref. 69, the equation has the form of:

\[ \frac{P}{d} = 2.28 \left( \frac{\rho_p}{\rho_t} \right)^{2/3} \left( \frac{V}{C} \right)^{2/3} \]

where

- \( P \) = penetration in a thick target
- \( d \) = diameter of projectile
- \( \rho_p \) = density of projectile
- \( \rho_t \) = density of target
- \( V \) = projectile velocity
- \( C \) = speed of sound in target material

For Whipple's meteorite density of \( \rho_p = 0.05 \) gm/cm\(^3\), an aluminum target density of \( \rho_t = 2.8 \) gm/cm\(^3\) and \( C = 5.1 \times 10^5 \) cm/sec, the equation reduces to

\[ \frac{P}{d} = 0.243 \times 10^{-4} V^{2/3} \]

The agreement between this constant and that of Kornhauser is noted.

d. Bjork's equation

This is a theoretical equation developed by Bjork (Ref. 70) using a hydrodynamic model to explain hypervelocity impact. He derived equations for the impact of aluminum projectiles on aluminum targets and also iron projectiles on iron targets. In Ref. 71, Bjork gives the penetration of an aluminum projectile into an aluminum target as:

\[ P = 1.09 (m v)^{1/3} \]

where

- \( P \) = penetration in cm
- \( m \) = projectile mass in gm
- \( v \) = impact velocity in km/sec

Bjork in Ref. 72 states that the use of a correction factor of the form \( \left( \frac{\rho_p}{\rho_t} \right)^{\phi} \) is subject to a great deal of conjecture as it rests on no theoretical basis. He also stated that he would favor the value of \( \phi = 1/3 \) and \( \theta = 1/3 \) in a general penetration equation such as:

\[ P = K_3 m^{1/3} \rho_t^{-1/3} (\frac{V}{C})^{1/3} \]

equating the general and empirical relations.

\[ 1.09 (m v)^{1/3} = K_3 m^{1/3} \rho_t^{-1/3} (\frac{V}{C})^{1/3} \]

For aluminum targets, \( \rho_t = 2.8 \) gm/cm\(^3\) and \( C = 5.1 \) km/sec, \( K_3 = 2.63 \).

Thus we may write

\[ P = 2.63 m^{1/3} \rho_t^{-1/3} (\frac{V}{C})^{1/3} \]

Then, letting "d" equal the meteorite diameter in cm and its density \( \rho_p = 0.05 \) gm/cm\(^3\) yields

\[ P = 2.63 (\frac{\pi}{6} d^3 \rho_p)^{1/3} \rho_t^{-1/3} (\frac{V}{C})^{1/3} \]

\[ \frac{P}{d} = 0.322 V^{1/3} \]

where

- \( P \) = penetration = cm
- \( d \) = meteorite dia = cm
- \( V \) = meteorite velocity = km/sec
This probably stretches Bjork's work more than he would care to see done but it is necessary to obtain a comparison with the other formulas.

e. Engineering model

For purposes of evaluating meteoroid effects upon propellant storage vessel design, the following model has been recommended (Ref. 73).

(1) The integral mass flux of particles is given by

\[ \phi = 10^{-13} m^{-10/9} \text{hits/m}^2\text{/sec, by particles of mass } m \text{ gm and greater. Approximately 90\% of the meteoroid flux is assumed to have a density of } 0.05 \text{ gm/cm}^3. \]

The effective flux used in computing probability of hits is therefore reduced by an order of magnitude to compensate for the very low density meteoroids which will not follow the given penetration law.

(2) The particle velocity \((v)\) is 30 km/sec.

(3) Penetration of impacting particles into a single thickness of steel is given by

\[ P = 1.5 (mv)^{1/3}, \text{ cm} \]

(4) Aluminum is half as effective as steel in withstanding penetration.

(5) The use of spaced sheets (Whipple bumpers) allows a reduction factor, \(B_f = 5\), in the total thickness required to withstand penetration.

(6) Particle density, \((p)\) is 3 gm/cu cm.

(7) The area exposed to meteoroids is the total unshadowed surface area of the object. The shadowing can be expressed in terms of an effective area by computing a factor to be multiplied by the actual area. This reduction factor will be in the ratio of a sphere with a conical segment removed to a sphere. The center of this sphere is the spacecraft and the conical segment is that volume intersected, as an example, by the Earth. Consider the following sketch

\[ u = \sin^{-1} \frac{R_o}{R} \]

Then

\[ S_f = 1 - 1/2 (1 - \cos u) \]

\[ = 1 - \frac{1 + \cos (\sin^{-1} \frac{R_o}{R})}{2} \]

The integral mass flux thus becomes

\[ \phi = 10^{-14} m^{-10/9} \text{hits/m}^2\text{sec} \]

\[ N (\geq m) = 8.64 \times 10^{-10} m^{-10/9} \text{hits/m}^2\text{day} \]

Eliminating the constant meteoroid velocity (30 km/sec), and expressing the penetration law in terms of mass gives

\[ m = 101.25 \]

as the mass in grams required to penetrate \(X\) cm of steel. With the flux and penetration expressed only by mass, it is convenient to combine the two relationships, obtaining

\[ N (\geq m) = 8.64 \times 10^{-10} (P^{3/10} / 101.25)^{-10/9} \]

\[ = \frac{1.46 \times 10^{-7}}{P^{10/3}} \]

hits per square meter per day capable of penetrating \(P\) cm of steel. The reciprocal of this relation is the average number of days between penetrations. To determine the thickness required so that an area of \(A\) meters is not penetrated on the average for at least \(T\) days,

\[ P = (A T \cdot 1.46 \times 10^{-7})^{3/10} \]

\[ P = \frac{8.901}{10^3} (A T)^{3/10}, \text{ cm of steel} \]

This relationship is convenient to use for purposes of design after the effects of the time distribution of meteoroid encounters have been included. The Poisson distribution model has been used to elaborate on meteorite encounter probabilities. This distribution which is valid for uniform masses of low density is

\[ P_{kt} = \left( \frac{t}{T} \right)^K e^{t/T} \]

where \(t\) is any selected interval, and \(1/T\) is the average number of penetrations per day. Thus the probability of any number, \(K\), penetrations during time, \(t\) can be estimated. To determine the probability of no penetrations during \(T\) days \((T = t)\) the relation reduces to

\[ P_{kt} = e^{-1} = 0.368 \]
so that the probability is 0.368 that there will be no penetrations within the average number of days between penetrations. To find the time at the end of which the probability of no penetrations is 0.99,

\[ 0.99 = e^{-t/T} \]

\[ t = -T \ln 0.99 \]

\[ t = 0.0101T \]

For 0.95 and 0.90 probabilities, the correction factors are, respectively, 0.05 and 0.10. For example, the average time between penetrations for a 93 m² steel surface 2.5 cm thick is about 1.6 \times 10^6 days. There is a 0.368 probability that there will be no penetrations by the end of this time. For this structure, the limiting time for 0.99 probability of no penetrations is 1.6 \times 10^4 days; for 0.95 probability, 8 \times 10^4 days; and for 0.90 probability, 1.6 \times 10^5 days.

Correspondingly, if the probability for no penetration of X thickness within T is 0.368, then the thickness required for a 0.99 probability of no penetrations in T days is

\[ (P_{kt} \text{ at } 0.99)^{10/3} = P^{10/3}_{kt} \times 0.0101 \]

\[ P_{kt} \text{ at } 0.99 = 3.97X \]

for 0.90 probability.

\[ P_{kt} \text{ at } 0.90 = 1.96X \]

More generally

\[ \ln (\text{prob}) = -t (1.46 \times 10^{-7}) A \]

\[ P^{10/3}_{kt} \]

The relationships between exposed area and time, aluminum thickness and penetration probability are illustrated in Fig. 33.

C. CONVERSION DATA

1. Definition of Time Standards and Conversions (Ref. 74)

Time measurement may be based upon the period of motion of a stable oscillator, the decay of a radioactive isotope, or the period of any celestial body relative to the observer. The latter is the body chosen sometimes referred to as the time reckoner and a clock in most astronomical research. The particular day is defined to be the time span between two successive upper or lower transits of the given time reckoner across the celestial meridian of the observer. Noon is the time of upper transit, the time reckoner across the celestial meridian of the observer. Noon is the time of upper transit the transit in the northern celestial hemisphere. Angles measured in the equatorial plane of the celestial sphere from the observer's meridian, O, westward are called local hour angles (see following sketch). Thus \( O_Y \) is the local hour angle of vernal equinox. Then local time of day is the hour angle of the time reckoner for days beginning at noon. Since an international agreement in 1925, astronomical time is reckoned from midnight, so that the local time of day based on this origin is

\[ T = \tau + 12^h \]

where \( \tau \) is the hour angle of the time reckoner.

Because astronomers refer to two time reckoners, the sun and vernal equinox, there are two kinds of days; the solar day and the sidereal day.

Correspondingly, if the probability for no penetration of X thickness within T is 0.368, then the thickness required for a 0.99 probability of no penetrations in T days is

\[ (P_{kt} \text{ at } 0.99)^{10/3} = P^{10/3}_{kt} \times 0.0101 \]

\[ P_{kt} \text{ at } 0.99 = 3.97X \]

for 0.90 probability.

\[ P_{kt} \text{ at } 0.90 = 1.96X \]

More generally

\[ \ln (\text{prob}) = -t (1.46 \times 10^{-7}) A \]

\[ P^{10/3}_{kt} \]

The relationships between exposed area and time, aluminum thickness and penetration probability are illustrated in Fig. 33.

C. CONVERSION DATA

1. Definition of Time Standards and Conversions (Ref. 74)

Time measurement may be based upon the period of motion of a stable oscillator, the decay of a radioactive isotope, or the period of any celestial body relative to the observer. The latter is the body chosen sometimes referred to as the time reckoner and a clock in most astronomical research. The particular day is defined to be the time span between two successive upper or lower transits of the given time reckoner across the celestial meridian of the observer. Noon is the time of upper transit, the time reckoner across the celestial meridian of the observer. Noon is the time of upper transit the transit in the northern celestial hemisphere. Angles measured in the equatorial plane of the celestial sphere from the observer's meridian, O, westward are called local hour angles (see following sketch). Thus \( O_Y \) is the local hour angle of vernal equinox. Then local time of day is the hour angle of the time reckoner for days beginning at noon. Since an international agreement in 1925, astronomical time is reckoned from midnight, so that the local time of day based on this origin is

\[ T = \tau + 12^h \]

where \( \tau \) is the hour angle of the time reckoner.

Because astronomers refer to two time reckoners, the sun and vernal equinox, there are two kinds of days; the solar day and the sidereal day.

The sidereal day is the interval between two successive upper transits of vernal equinox. Because this time reckoner is a point on the celestial sphere, an infinite distance from the earth, the sidereal day is the period of earth rotation relative to inertial space. Because sidereal time is the hour angle of vernal equinox, it is given at any instant by the right ascension of a star that is crossing the observer's meridian at that instant. The best value for the sidereal day is 86164.091 mean solar sec.

The solar day, the interval between two successive upper transits of the sun, is 3^m 56^s longer than the sidereal day because the earth moves almost one degree each day in its orbit around the sun. Thus, the solar day is not exactly equal to the period of earth rotation. Also, the apparent sun (the sun we see) is not a precisely uniform time reckoner because the orbit of the earth is slightly eccentric and the elliptic is inclined about 23° to the equatorial plane. Because the apparent sun is a nonuniform time reckoner, the mean sun is used to measure civil time. The time unit is the average of the apparent solar days, the mean solar day and its length is defined to be 86400 mean solar sec. The difference between apparent and mean solar time is called the "equation of time," ET:

\[ ET = AT - MT = \tau_A - \tau_M = A_M - A_A \]

where

\[ AT = \text{apparent time} \]

\[ MT = \text{mean solar time} \]
The local civil time at the Greenwich meridian is known as universal time, UT, or Greenwich mean time, GMT.

The difference in local time at two places for the same physical instant is the difference in longitude, $\lambda$:

$$T_1 - T_2 = \lambda_2 - \lambda_1$$

where $\lambda$, in the astronomer's convention, is measured positive westward from the Greenwich meridian. This equation applies for $T$ measured in any system of local time, i.e., civil, apparent solar or sidereal times. For example,

$$LMT = LCT = UT - \lambda$$

Fifteen degrees of longitude corresponds to an hour of time difference, so that for local midnight at Greenwich, the corresponding local times at $\lambda = 15^\circ$ W and $30^\circ$ W are 11:00 p.m. and 10:00 p.m., respectively. The local time increases for eastward longitude changes.

Since local civil times are the same only along a given meridian, some confusion is avoided by the use of time zones. The earth is divided into 24 zones, each fifteen degrees of longitude wide. In the middle of each zone, at the "standard meridian," local time differs from Greenwich time by an integral number of hours. The time read on a clock at any place, i.e., standard time, is the local civil time of the standard meridian nearest the clock. Standard time differs in some places from zonal time where boundaries are twisted to suit geographical and political boundaries.

Greenwich civil time is generally the system employed in astronomical almanacs. Therefore, conversions required most often are standard to GMT and GMT to standard. The conversion from a zone time to GMT is effected by dividing the longitude (in degrees) of the observation site by 15 and obtaining the nearest whole number. This value is added to the zone time for sites west of Greenwich and subtracted for sites east of Greenwich.

$$GMT = ZT \pm \frac{\lambda}{15}$$

The same rule applies for conversion of standard times, except that the irregular boundaries for the time zones must be utilized.

The preceding discussions provide the basis for an appreciation of the measurement of time intervals; however, in order to relate any two events in time it is necessary to refer them to the same time reference. For earth satellite problems this requires only that an epoch be selected and that the universal time be recorded at the instant. A record of time by days and/or seconds from this epoch thus relates all of the events. In other problems where two or more bodies are involved such an arbitrary solution of the time origin for one body may lead to unnecessary complexity due to the fact that all of the various time scales must be correlated each time a computation is performed. To avoid such a situation the Julian day calendar was established by the astronomers. This calendar takes the origin to be mean moon 4713 years before Christ and is a chronological and continuous time scale, i.e., days have been counted consecutively from this date to present. This practice avoids problems resulting from the nonintegral period of the earth (365.2568835 mean solar days) and the difficulties of months of differing length. On this calendar January 0 (i.e., mean noon January 1) 1900 is 2415020 mean solar days. The conversion of other dates in the later half of the 20th century is facilitated by Table 37 obtained from The American Ephemeris and Nautical Almanac.

2. Review of Standards of Length and Mass

For many engineering purposes the conversions between units of measure need be known only to two or three significant figures. For this reason a general unawareness of the definition and use of these units has resulted and is evidenced by inconsistencies in the literature. The purpose of this section is to redefine a set of units and specify accepted conversions from this set to other commonly used systems.

a. Standard units

The United States' system of mass and measures has been defined in terms of the metric system since approximately 1900; it was refined in metric terms in 1959. Therefore, care must be exercised to assure that proper standards are used for all precise computations. Before going further it is necessary to obtain an appreciation for the bases for measurement.

The meter was originally defined to be 1/1000 part of 1/4 of a meridian of the earth. A bar of this length was constructed and kept under standard conditions in the Archives. Since subsequent measurements of the earth proved this definition to be incorrect, a new international standard, the Prototype Meter, was defined to be the distance between two marks on a platinum-iridium bar at standard conditions. This bar was selected by precise measurement to have the same length as the bar in the Archives. National standards were also produced and compared to the Prototype Meter. In October 1960, at the Eleventh General Conference on weights and measures, the meter was redefined to be 1,650,763.73 wavelengths of the orange-red radiation of Krypton 86. However, the bar standards are also maintained because of the ease of measurement.

The kilogram was originally defined to be the mass of 1000 cubic centimeters of water at its maximum density (i.e., 4°C). However, at the time the Prototype Meter was defined, the kilo-
TABLE 3 7

Julian Day Numbers for the Years 1950-2000
(based on Greenwich Noon)

Year

Jan. 0.5 Feb. 0.5 Mar. 0.5 Apr. 0.5 MayO.5 June 0.5 JulyO.5 Aug. 0.5 Sept. 0.5

OCt.

0.5 Nov. 0.5 Dec. 0.5

1950
1951
1952
1953
1954

24 3 3282
3647
4012
4378
4743

3313
3678
4043
4409
4774

3341
3706
4072
4437
4802

3372
3737
4103
4468
4833

3402
3767
4133
4498
4863

3433
3798
4164
4529
4894

3463
3828
4194
4559
4924

3494
3859
4225
4590
4955

3525
3890
4256
4621
4986

3555
3920
4286
4651
5016

3586
3951
4317
4682
5047

3616
3981
4347
4712
5077

1955
1956
1957
1958
1959

243 5108
5473
5839
6204
6569

5139
5504
5870
6235
6600

5167
5533
5898
6263
6628

5198
5564
5929
6294
6659

5228
5594
5959
6324
6689

5259
5625
5990
6355
6720

5289
5655
6020
6385
6750

5320
5686
6051
6416
6781

5351
5717
6082
6447
6812

5381
5747
6112
6477
6842

5412
5778
6143
6508
6873

5442
5808
6173
6903

1960
1961
1962
1963
1964

243 6934
7300
7665
8030
8395

6965
7331
7696
8061
8426

6994
7359
7724
8089
8455

7025
7390
7750
8120
8486

7055
7420
7785
8150
8516

7086
7451
7816
8181
8547

7116
7481
7846
8211
8577

7147
7512
7877
8242
8608

7178
7543
7908
8273
8639

7208
7573
7938
8303
8669

7239
7604
7969
8334
8700

7269
7634
7999
8364
8730

1965
1966
1967
1968
1969

2438761
9126
9491
9856
244 0222

8792
9157
9522
9887
0253

8820
9185
9550
9916
0281

8851
9216
9581
9947
0312

8881
9246
9611
9977
0342

8912
9277
9642
*0008
0373

8942
9307
9672
*0038
0403

8973
9338
9703
*0069
0434

9004
9369
9734
*0100
0465

9034
9399
9764
*0130
0495

9065
9430
9795
*0161
0526

9095
9460
9825
*0191
0556

1970
1971
1972
1973
1974

244 0587
0952
1317
1683
2048

0618
0983
1348
1714
2079

0646
1011
1377
1742
2107

0677
1042
1408
1773
2138

0707
1072
1438
1803
2168

0738
1103
1469
1834
2199

0768
1133
1499
1864
2229

0799
1164
1530
1895
2260

0830
1195
1561
1926
2291

0860
1225
1591
1956
2321

0891
1256
1622
1987
2352

0921
1286
1652
2017
2382

1975
1976
1977
1978
1979

244 2413
2778
3144
3509
3874

2444
2809
3175
3540
3905

2472
2838
3203
3568
3933

2503
2869
3234
3599
3964

2533
2899
3264
3629
3994

2564
2930
3295
3660
4025

2594
2960
3325
3690
4055

2625
2991
3356
3721
4086

2656
3022
3387
3752
4117

2686
3052
3417
3782
4147

2717
3083
3448
3813
4178

2747
3113
3478
3843
4208

1980
1981
1982
1983
1984

244 4239
4605
4970
5335
5700

4270
4636
5001
5366
5731

4299
4664
5029
5394
5760

4330
4695
5060
5425
5791

4360
4725
5090
5455
5821

4391
4756
5121
5486
5852

4421
4786
5151
5516
5882

4452
4817
5182
5547
5913

4483
4848
5213
5578
5944

4513
4878
5243
5608
5974

4544
4909
5274
5639
6005

4574
4939
5304
5669
6035

1985
1986
1987
1988
1989

244 6066
6431
6796
7161
7527

6097
6462
6827
7192
7558

6125
6490
6855
7221
7586

6156
6521
6886
7252
7617

6186
6551
6916
7282
7647

6217
6582
6947
7313
7678

6247
6612
6977
7343
7708

6"278
6643
7008
7374
7739

6309
6674
7039
7405
7770

6339
6704
7069
7435
7800

6370
6735
7100
7466
7831

6400
6765
7130
7496
7861

1990
1991
1992
1993
1994

244 7892
8257
8622
8988
9353

7923
8288
8653
9019
9384

7951
8316
8682
9047
9412

7982
8347
8713
9078
9443

8012
8377
8743
9108
9473

8043
8408
8774
9139
9504

8073
8438
8804
9169
9534

8104
8469
8835
9200
9565

8135
8500
8866
9231
9596

8165
8530
8896
9261
9626

8196
8561
8927
9292
9657

8226
8591
8957
9322
9687

1995
1996
1997
1998
1999

244 9718
245 0083
0449
0814
245 1179

9749
0114
0480
0845
1210

9777
0143
0508
0873
1238

9808
0174
0539
0904
1269

9838
0204
0569
0934
1299

9869
0235
0600
0965
1330

9899
0265
0630
0995
1360

9930
0296
0661
1026
1391

9961
0327
0692
1057
1422

9991
0357
0722
1087
1452

"0022
0388
0753
1118
1483

*0052
0418
0783
1148
1513

2000

245 1544

1575

1604

1635

1665

1696

1726

1757

1788

1818

1849

1879

6~38

1900 Jan 0. 5 ET = Julian Day 2,415 , 020 .0 = Greenwich Noon, January I, 1900, a common epoch
1950 Jan O. 5 ET = Julian Day 2,433 , 282.0 = Greenwich Noon, January I, 1950, another common epoch and
fir st entry in this table

II-52


gram was redefined to be the mass of the Prototype Kilogram and, as was the case with the Prototype Meter, national standards were obtained by comparison to the Prototype Kilogram. This unit has not been changed to date though proposals have been made to base the measurement on some atomic standard. The conversion from mass to force is accomplished by the standardized constant \( g_0 = 9.80665 \text{ m/sec}^2 \).

Effective July 1, 1959, the English speaking people defined their standards of length and mass in terms of the metric system of units. This was accomplished through the definition of an international yard and an international pound.

1 yard = 0.9144 meter

1 pound (avdp) = 0.453,592,37 kilogram

These two units constitute the basis for all measure with the exception of those accomplished by the U.S. Coast and Geodetic Survey which continues to use a foot defined by the old standard:

1 foot = \( \frac{1200}{3337} \) meter

or

1 yard = \( \frac{3600}{3337} \) meter

= 0.91440182 meter

Of course, other units of length, area, volume, etc., can be related by their definition to these more basic units. These second generation units (for example: statute mile, nautical mile, etc.) are in general peculiar to particular regions and thus only a few will be discussed in the following paragraphs.

The astronomical unit (AU) is defined as the mean distance from the sun to a fictitious planet whose mass and sidereal period are the same as those used by Gauss for the earth in his determination of the solar gravitation constant. This definition enables the astronomer to improve his knowledge of the scale of the solar system as more accurate data become available but does not require recomputation of planetary tables since angular data can be computed with an accuracy of eight or nine significant figures. The best value of this unit is presently 149.53 x 10^6 km and the mean distance from the earth to the sun is presently considered to be 1.000,000,03 AU.

The nautical mile was originally defined to be one minute of arc on the earth's equator. On this basis the best value of this unit appears to be approximately 6087 feet. Various attempts have been made to adopt a standard length, e.g., the British nautical mile was defined to be 6080 feet and the U.S. nautical mile was defined to be 6080.20 feet. In 1854, it was agreed to standardize the nautical mile by defining it in terms of the meter. As a result, the international nautical mile was defined to be 1852 meters, or, based on the conversion between feet and meters at the time, 6076.1056 international feet. But with the redefinition of the foot (1 foot = 0.3048 meter) as of July 1959, the nautical mile changed once again to 6076.11549 international feet, approximately. This value has been accepted by the National Bureau of Standards and all responsible agencies.

The statute mile = 5280 international feet.

The meter was previously defined; however, many units of length have been defined based on the prime unit and related by powers of 10. Accordingly the following prefixes have been introduced and are generally recognized:

- tera, meaning \( 10^{12} \)
- giga, meaning \( 10^9 \)
- mega, meaning \( 10^6 \)
- kilo, meaning \( 10^3 \)
- hecto, meaning \( 10^2 \)
- deka, meaning \( 10^1 \)
- deci, meaning \( 10^{-1} \)
- centi, meaning \( 10^{-2} \)
- milli, meaning \( 10^{-3} \)
- micro, meaning \( 10^{-6} \)
- nano, meaning \( 10^{-9} \)
- pico, meaning \( 10^{-12} \)

The yard = 0.9144 meter

= 3 international feet

The foot = 0.3048 meter

= 12 international inches

The inch = 0.0254 meter

= \( 10^3 \) mils

The micron = \( 10^{-6} \) meter

The angstrom = \( 10^{-10} \) meter

3. Mathematical Constants

\[ \pi = 3.141,592,653,6 \]
\[ 2\pi = 6.283,185,307,2 \]
\[ 3\pi = 9.424,777,960,8 \]
\[ \log_{10}\pi = 0.497,149,872,7 \]
\[ \log_e \pi = 1.144,729,385,8 \]
\[ e = 2.718,281,828,5 \]
\[ \log_{10}e = 0.434,294,481,9 \]
\[ e^2 = 7,389,056,102 \]
\[ \log_e 10 = 2.302,585,091 \]
\[ 1/\pi = 0.318,309,886,0 \]
\[ 1/2\pi = 0.159,154,943,0 \]
\[ 1/3\pi = 0.106,103,395,3 \]
\[ 360/2\pi = 57,295,779,51 \]
4. Time Standards

1 second $= \frac{10^{-7}}{3.155,692,597,7} \text{ sidereal year}$

1 mean solar sec $\approx (1 + 10^{-9})$ ephemeris seconds in 1960

sidereal day $= 86,164.091$ mean solar seconds

sidereal year $= 365,256,383.5$ mean solar days

5. Conversion Tables

Ready conversions for the more generally used units of astronomical measurements will be found in the following tables:

Table 38--Length Conversions
Table 39--Velocity Conversions
Table 40--Acceleration Conversions
Table 41--Mass Conversions
Table 42--Angular Conversions
Table 43--Time Conversions
Table 44--Force Conversions

### TABLE 38
Length Conversions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Astronomical Units</th>
<th>International Nautical Miles</th>
<th>Statute Miles</th>
<th>Meters</th>
<th>International Yards</th>
<th>International Feet</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 Astronomical Unit</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0.909681706</td>
<td>1.4957906</td>
<td>1.6093348</td>
<td>5280</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 International Nautical Mile</td>
<td>1.239,776984</td>
<td>2.0000000</td>
<td>0.6666666</td>
<td>3.2000000</td>
<td>1000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Statute Mile</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1.6093348</td>
<td>1.0000000</td>
<td>1.0936132</td>
<td>3.2808400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Meter</td>
<td>0.00032808400</td>
<td>0.3937008</td>
<td>1.0000000</td>
<td>1.0936133</td>
<td>3.2808399</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 International Yard</td>
<td>0.0006213717</td>
<td>0.000914489</td>
<td>0.3048006</td>
<td>0.9144890</td>
<td>0.3048006</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 International Foot</td>
<td>0.0006213717</td>
<td>0.03048006</td>
<td>0.3048006</td>
<td>0.9144890</td>
<td>0.3048006</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 International Inch</td>
<td>0.0006213717</td>
<td>0.003048006</td>
<td>0.0254009</td>
<td>0.0833333</td>
<td>0.0254009</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### TABLE 39
Velocity Conversions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Astronomical Units per Mean Solar Day</th>
<th>Astronomical Units per Sidereal Day</th>
<th>International Nautical Miles per Hour</th>
<th>Statute Miles per Hour</th>
<th>Kilometers per Hour</th>
<th>Meters per Second</th>
<th>Feet per Second</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 Astronomical Unit per Mean Solar Day</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0.00032808400</td>
<td>0.000914489</td>
<td>0.0010936133</td>
<td>0.0003048006</td>
<td>0.001006333</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Astronomical Unit per Sidereal Day</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0.0006213717</td>
<td>0.001827413</td>
<td>0.002105925</td>
<td>0.0006046505</td>
<td>0.002025365</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 International Nautical Mile per Hour</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0.0006213717</td>
<td>0.001827413</td>
<td>0.002105925</td>
<td>0.0006046505</td>
<td>0.002025365</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Statute Mile per Hour</td>
<td>0.0010936133</td>
<td>0.003048006</td>
<td>0.001006333</td>
<td>0.0010936133</td>
<td>0.0003048006</td>
<td>0.001006333</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Kilometer per Hour</td>
<td>0.0010936133</td>
<td>0.003048006</td>
<td>0.001006333</td>
<td>0.0010936133</td>
<td>0.0003048006</td>
<td>0.001006333</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Meter per Second</td>
<td>0.0010936133</td>
<td>0.003048006</td>
<td>0.001006333</td>
<td>0.0010936133</td>
<td>0.0003048006</td>
<td>0.001006333</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Foot per Second</td>
<td>0.0010936133</td>
<td>0.003048006</td>
<td>0.001006333</td>
<td>0.0010936133</td>
<td>0.0003048006</td>
<td>0.001006333</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

--- Underlined digits are questionable.
* Denotes exact conversion factor.
TABLE 40

Acceleration Conversions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Astronomical Units per Solar Day</th>
<th>Astronomical Units per Sidereal Day</th>
<th>International Nautical Mile per Hour</th>
<th>Kilometers per Hour</th>
<th>Meters per Second</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 Astronomical Unit per Solar Day</td>
<td>1.005,482.30</td>
<td>1.005,482.30</td>
<td>1.006,347.68</td>
<td>1.006,347.68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Astronomical Unit per Sidereal Day</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1.066,666.666</td>
<td>1.066,666.666</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 International Nautical Mile per Hour</td>
<td>2.001,387.777</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1.066,666.666</td>
<td>1.066,666.666</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Statute Mile per Hour</td>
<td>1.609,344.00</td>
<td>1.609,344.00</td>
<td>2.236,940.00</td>
<td>2.236,940.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Kilometer per Hour</td>
<td>1.093,613.29</td>
<td>1.093,613.29</td>
<td>0.680,659.34</td>
<td>0.680,659.34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Meter per Second</td>
<td>0.304,800.00</td>
<td>0.304,800.00</td>
<td>0.304,800.00</td>
<td>0.304,800.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 International Foot per Second</td>
<td>0.304,800.00</td>
<td>0.304,800.00</td>
<td>0.304,800.00</td>
<td>0.304,800.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Solar Mass: 1 = 1.989 x 10^30 kg

Mass Conversions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Solar Mass</th>
<th>Earth Mass</th>
<th>Moon Mass</th>
<th>Slugs</th>
<th>Kilograms</th>
<th>Pounds (avdp)</th>
<th>Ounces (avdp)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>332.440</td>
<td>27,045,000</td>
<td>1.361,23 x 10^9</td>
<td>1.088,6 x 10^10</td>
<td>4.379,70 x 10^10</td>
<td>70,073,5 x 10^10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Earth Mass</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1.066,666.666</td>
<td>1.066,666.666</td>
<td>1.066,666.666</td>
<td>1.066,666.666</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Mann Mass</td>
<td>3.808,962 x 10^8</td>
<td>1.125</td>
<td>5.975.0 x 10^76</td>
<td>14,593,902,876</td>
<td>1,125,000,000,000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Slug</td>
<td>2.746,4 x 10^12</td>
<td>0.997</td>
<td>7.741,0 x 10^22</td>
<td>3.375,200,000,000</td>
<td>2.453,592,310,000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Kilogram</td>
<td>1.000 x 10^24</td>
<td>1.000</td>
<td>1.000</td>
<td>1.000</td>
<td>1.000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Pound (avdp)</td>
<td>4.000 x 10^22</td>
<td>1.000</td>
<td>1.000</td>
<td>1.000</td>
<td>1.000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Ounce (avdp)</td>
<td>1.000 x 10^22</td>
<td>1.000</td>
<td>1.000</td>
<td>1.000</td>
<td>1.000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Underlined digits are questionable.

*Denotes exact conversion factor.

**g_0 = 9.80665+ meters/sec^2 = 32.174,048,556 ft/sec^2**

TABLE 41

Angular Conversions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Revolution</th>
<th>Degrees</th>
<th>Minutes of Arc</th>
<th>Seconds of Arc</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 Revolution</td>
<td>360.0°</td>
<td>21,600.0°</td>
<td>1,296,000.0°</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Radian</td>
<td>57.295,779,511</td>
<td>3,437,746,771</td>
<td>206,264,806,236</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Degree</td>
<td>1.745,329,252 x 10^2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3,437,746,771</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Minute of Arc</td>
<td>2.908,882,086 x 10^4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3,437,746,771</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Second of Arc</td>
<td>4.648,136,812 x 10^6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3,437,746,771</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Angular Mil</td>
<td>9.817,477,040 x 10^8</td>
<td>5.6250 x 10^7</td>
<td>3.370°</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Denotes exact conversion

Angular Mil: 1 = 4.038,271,365 x 10^3
TABLE 43
Time Conversions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Solar or Besselian Year</th>
<th>Julian Year</th>
<th>Mean Solar Day</th>
<th>Sidereal Day</th>
<th>Mean Solar Sec</th>
<th>Sidereal Sec</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1.000,021,358</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0.999,978,641</td>
<td>365.242,198</td>
<td>365.242,198</td>
<td>3.155,692,59 x 10^7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Exact conversion

TABLE 44
Force Conversions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Kg (force)</th>
<th>Pound (force)</th>
<th>Newton</th>
<th>Poundal</th>
<th>Dyne</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 Kg Force</td>
<td>2.204,622,621</td>
<td>9.006,65*</td>
<td>70,931,635,35</td>
<td>9.006,65 x 10^5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Pound</td>
<td>0.453,592,370,1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>4.448,221,62</td>
<td>32.174,048,6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Newton</td>
<td>0.101,971,621,2</td>
<td>0.224,808,943</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>7.233,013,85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Poundal</td>
<td>1.409,808,183 x 10^-2</td>
<td>3.108,095,501 x 10^-2</td>
<td>0.138,254,954</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Dyne</td>
<td>1.019,716,212 x 10^-6</td>
<td>0.224,808,943 x 10^-5</td>
<td>10^-5</td>
<td>7.233,013,85 x 10^-5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Exact conversion

D. REFERENCES


54. Ibid.


E. BIBLIOGRAPHIES


Hirose, H. and Manabe, R., "Motion and Figure of the Moon," Transactions of the IAU, Vol. 9, p 265, 1955.


"Motion and Figure of the Moon," Transactions of the IAU, Vol. 8, p 218, 1952.

"Motion and Figure of the Moon," Transactions of the IAU, Vol. 9, p 264, 1955.

Newcomb, S., Elements of the Four Inner Planets and Astronomical Constants, Washington, 1895.


"The Thermosphere—the Earth's Outermost Atmosphere," Chapman, S., pp 1 to 16.


"The Sun's Ionizing Radiations," Friedman, H., pp 133 to 218.


Fig. 1. Confidence Level for the Value of $\mu'$ as a Function of the Number of Data Points and Size of Interval
Fig. 2. Present Standard and Model Atmospheres, and Proposed Revision of U.S. Standard Atmosphere
Fig. 3. Temperature Versus Altitude, Defining Molecular Scale Temperature and Kinetic Temperature of the Proposed Revision to the United States Standard Atmosphere.
Fig. 4. Molecular-Scale Temperature Versus Geometric Altitude
Proposed United States Standard Atmosphere Compared
with United States Detailed Data, Russian Average Data,
and ARDC Model Atmosphere 1959 for Altitudes Above 80 km Only
--- Proposed U.S. standard atmosphere

< Ion and other gauges at WSPG (NRL)

> Ion and diaphragm gauges at Churchill (NRL)

△ Radioactive ion gauges (USAF-Michigan)

○ Sphere drag (USAF-Michigan and SCEL-Michigan)

□ Bennett mass spectrometer at Churchill (NRL)

♂ Russian average of containers and rocket data at central European Russia (data 110 km and below are for summer days)

♂ Russian satellite-borne manometer for May 16, 1958 (1300 to 1900 local time, 57° N to 65° N)

▼ Manometer on Sputnik I

× Grenade

----- Satellite drag model, day active sun (3)

----- Satellite drag model, night active sun (3)

----- Satellite drag model, day quiet sun (1)

----- Satellite drag model, night quiet sun (1)

----- ARDC model 1959

---.--- Satellite drag model, day active sun (3)

---.--- Satellite drag model, night active sun (3)

Jacchia

---.--- Satellite drag model, day quiet sun (1)

---.--- Satellite drag model, night quiet sun (1)

---.--- ARDC model 1959

Proposal prepared by Task Group IV
October 15, 1961

Fig. 5. Density Versus Geometric Altitude for Proposed United States Standard Atmosphere Compared with United States Detailed Data, Russian Average Data, and ARDC Model Atmosphere 1959
Fig. 6. Pressure Versus Geometric Altitude for Proposed United States Standard Atmosphere Compared with United States Detailed Data, Russian Average Data and ARDC Model Atmosphere 1959

Proposal prepared by Task Group IV
October 15, 1961
Proposed revision to U.S. standard
ARDC model atmosphere 1959
CIRA atmosphere 1961
Present U.S. standard, ARDC 1956

Fig. 7. Molecular Weight Versus Altitude
Fig. 8. Average Daytime Atmospheric Densities at the Extremes of the Sunspot Cycle
Fig. 9. Density of the Upper Atmosphere Obtained from the Orbits of 21 Satellites

Fig. 10. Dependence of Atmospheric Density on $\Delta \alpha = \alpha_\pi - \alpha_0$ in the Equatorial Zone (diurnal effect)
Fig. 11a. Diurnal and Seasonal Variations in Atmospheric Density at 210 km Derived from Observations of the Satellite 1958 & 2. (The lower x-scale gives true local time, the upper \( \Delta \alpha = \alpha_p - \alpha_0 \). The parameter of the curves is \( \Delta \delta = \delta_p - \delta_0 \) where \( \alpha \) is right ascension, \( \delta \) is declination, \( \pi \) is perigee, \( \phi \) is sun.)

\[
\rho_{210} \quad (10^{-13} \text{gm cm}^{-3})
\]

\[
\Delta \alpha
\]

\[
\rho_{210} \quad (10^{-13} \text{gm cm}^{-3})
\]

\[
0 \quad 4 \quad 8 \quad 12 \quad 16 \quad 20 \quad 24
\]

- \( |\Delta \delta| < 20^\circ \)
- \( 20^\circ < |\Delta \delta| < 60^\circ \)

Fig. 11b. Variations in Atmospheric Density at 562 km Above the Earth Ellipsoid Derived from the Observations of Satellite 1959 & 1

\[
\rho_{562} \quad (10^{-15} \text{gm cm}^{-3})
\]

\[
\Delta \alpha
\]

\[
\rho_{562} \quad (10^{-15} \text{gm cm}^{-3})
\]

\[
0 \quad 4 \quad 8 \quad 12 \quad 16 \quad 20 \quad 24
\]

- \( |\Delta \delta| < 20^\circ \)
- \( 56^\circ > |\Delta \delta| > 20^\circ \)

Fig. 11c. Variations in Atmospheric Density at 660 km Derived from the Observations of Satellite 1958 & 2

\[
\rho_{660} \quad (10^{-16} \text{gm cm}^{-3})
\]

\[
\Delta \alpha
\]

\[
\rho_{660} \quad (10^{-16} \text{gm cm}^{-3})
\]

\[
0 \quad 4 \quad 8 \quad 12 \quad 16 \quad 20 \quad 24
\]

- \( |\Delta \delta| < 20^\circ \)
- \( 56^\circ > |\Delta \delta| > 20^\circ \)

II-74
All values are corrected to mean solar activity (solar flux of 20-cm radiation $S = 170 \times 10^{-22}$ W/m$^2$-cps).

The indicator of the curve gives the true local time.

Fig. 12. Diurnal Variations of Atmospheric Density at Altitudes from 150 to 700 km above the Earth Ellipsoid for $|\Delta \phi| \times 20^\circ$

Fig. 13. Model of the Seasonal Variation of Mean Density to 200 km
Fig. 14. Radiation Dose from Solar Flares Versus Skin Thickness
Fig. 15. Solar Proton Dose, May 10, 1959 Flare, 30-Hour Duration
Fig. 16. Solar Proton Dosages from February 23, 1956 Flare.
Fig. 17. Solid Angle Subtended by Earth as a Function of Altitude

Fig. 18. Magnetic Dip Equator (1) from USN Hydrographic Office, 1955 and Geocentric Magnetic Equator (2) Inclined 13° to the Equator at Longitude 290°
Fig. 19. Inner Van Allen Belt
Fig. 20. Flux of Protons at One Longitude in the Van Allen Belt

Protons/sq-cm-sec-ster with energy > 20 mev
Fig. 21. Proton Differential Kinetic Energy Spectrum for the Inner Van Allen Belt
Fig. 22. Flux of Electrons in the Van Allen Belts
Fig. 23. Differential Kinetic Energy Spectrum Van Allen Belt Electrons

Measured
1 (after Walt, Chase, Cladis, Imhof and Knecht)
2 (after Pizzella, Laughlin, and O'Brien)

4 segment approximation
Fig. 24. Electron Dose Rates

Fig. 25. X-Ray Dose Rates
Fig. 26. Cosmic Radiation Intensity as a Function of Geomagnetic Latitude for High Altitudes During a Period of Low Solar Activity

Fig. 27. Relative Biological Effectiveness for Cosmic Rays as a Function of Altitude and Geomagnetic Latitude During a Time of Low Solar Activity
Fig. 28. Cosmic-Radiation Dosage as a Function of Shield Mass

Fig. 29. Differential Energy Spectrum Measured During Rocket Flight NN 8.75 CF
Fig. 30. Meteoric Mass Versus Apparent Visual Magnitude

Fig. 31. Meteoroid Frequency Versus Mass
Fig. 32. Average Meteoroid Distribution Curve from Microphone System Measurements

Fig. 33. Meteoroid Penetration Relations
# CHAPTER III

## ORBITAL MECHANICS

Prepared by:
J. Jensen, J. D. Kraft and G. E. Townsend, Jr.
Martin Company (Baltimore)
Aerospace Mechanics Department
March 1963

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Symbols</td>
<td>III-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. Introduction</td>
<td>III-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. Motion in a Central Field</td>
<td>III-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C. Lagrangian Equation</td>
<td>III-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D. Orbital Elements</td>
<td>III-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E. Motion in Three Dimensions</td>
<td>III-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F. Properties of Elliptic Motion</td>
<td>III-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G. Lambert's Theorem</td>
<td>III-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H. The N Body Problem</td>
<td>III-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I. Series Expansions for Elliptic Orbits</td>
<td>III-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J. Nomograms</td>
<td>III-14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K. Tables of Equations of Elliptic Motion</td>
<td>III-15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L. Presentation of Graphical Data</td>
<td>III-39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M. References</td>
<td>III-39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N. Bibliography</td>
<td>III-39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Illustrations</td>
<td>III-41</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Figure</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1a</td>
<td>Semimajor Axis as a Function of the Radius and Velocity at Any Point</td>
<td>III-43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1b</td>
<td>Velocity--Escape Speed Ratio</td>
<td>III-44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>The Relationship Between Orbital Position and Eccentricity and Time from Perigee (Kepler's Equation)</td>
<td>III-45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Three-Dimensional Geometry of the Orbit</td>
<td>III-46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Geometry of the Ellipse</td>
<td>III-46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Geometry of the Parabola</td>
<td>III-47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Geometry of the Hyperbola</td>
<td>III-47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>The Parameter $\frac{1}{n} = \frac{\tau}{2\pi}$, as a Function of Semimajor Axis</td>
<td>III-48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Velocity of a Satellite in a Circular Orbit as a Function of Altitude</td>
<td>III-57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Parameters of Lambert's Theorem</td>
<td>III-60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10a</td>
<td>Lambert's Theorem (case 1)</td>
<td>III-61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10b</td>
<td>Lambert's Theorem (case 2)</td>
<td>III-62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11a</td>
<td>Solution for Eccentricity</td>
<td>III-63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11b</td>
<td>Solution for Eccentricity</td>
<td>III-64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Solution for Apogee and Perigee Radii</td>
<td>III-65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13a</td>
<td>True Anomaly as a Function of $r_a/r_p$ and $r_a/r_r$</td>
<td>III-66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13b</td>
<td>True Anomaly as a Function of $r/a$, $e$, and $\gamma$</td>
<td>III-67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13c</td>
<td>True Anomaly as a Function of $r/a$, $e$, and $\gamma$</td>
<td>III-68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Solution for the Eccentric Anomaly as a Function of $\theta$, $e$ or $r_a/r_p$</td>
<td>III-69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Q-Parameter as a Function of Orbital Semimajor Axis and Radius</td>
<td>III-70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Relationship Between Radius, Eccentricity, and Central Angle from Perigee--in Elliptic Orbit</td>
<td>III-71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>Local Flight Path Angle</td>
<td>III-72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure</td>
<td>Illustration Description</td>
<td>Page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>Solution for the Semiparameter as a Function of r, V and $\gamma$</td>
<td>III-73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>Q-Parameter as a Function of Local Flight Path Angle and Eccentricity</td>
<td>III-74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>The Solution for Local Flight Path Angle</td>
<td>III-75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>Index for Figs 22a through 22i'</td>
<td>III-76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22a</td>
<td>Mean Anomaly as a Function of Eccentricity and Central Angle from Perigee</td>
<td>III-77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22a'</td>
<td>Mean Anomaly as a Function of Eccentricity and Central Angle from Perigee</td>
<td>III-78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22b</td>
<td>Mean Anomaly as a Function of Eccentricity and Central Angle from Perigee</td>
<td>III-79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22c</td>
<td>Mean Anomaly as a Function of Eccentricity and Central Angle from Perigee</td>
<td>III-80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22d</td>
<td>Mean Anomaly as a Function of Eccentricity and Central Angle from Perigee</td>
<td>III-81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22e</td>
<td>Mean Anomaly as a Function of Eccentricity and Central Angle from Perigee</td>
<td>III-82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22f</td>
<td>Mean Anomaly as a Function of Eccentricity and Central Angle from Perigee</td>
<td>III-83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22g</td>
<td>Mean Anomaly as a Function of Eccentricity and Central Angle from Perigee</td>
<td>III-84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22h</td>
<td>Mean Anomaly as a Function of Eccentricity and Central Angle from Perigee</td>
<td>III-85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22i</td>
<td>Mean Anomaly as a Function of Eccentricity and Central Angle from Perigee</td>
<td>III-86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22i'</td>
<td>Mean Anomaly as a Function of Eccentricity and Central Angle from Perigee</td>
<td>III-87</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
III. ORBITAL MECHANICS

SYMBOLS

a  Semimajor axis
A  Right ascension
b  Semiminor axis
e  Eccentricity
E  Eccentric anomaly
f  Force per unit mass
F  Force or hyperbolic anomaly
g  Acceleration due to gravity
h  Angular momentum
i  Inclination angle of the orbit to the equatorial plane
I  Moment of inertia; integral
K  Kinetic energy per unit mass
L  Latitude
m  Mass
M  Mean anomaly
n  Mean motion (mean angular velocity)
p  Semiparameter or semilatus rectum
P  Potential energy per unit mass
r  Orbital radius
r  Apoee radius
r  Radius to semiminor axis
r  Perigee radius
r  Radial velocity
r  Radial acceleration
t  Time

T  Time of perigee passage
v  Velocity
v  Orbital velocity at apogee
v  Orbital velocity at perigee
x, y, z  Components of position
α  Angle of elevation above the horizontal plane
β  Azimuth angle measured from North in the horizontal plane
γ  Flight path angle relative to local horizontal
e  Total energy per unit mass
θ  Orbital central angle between perigee and satellite position
δ  Angular velocity
δ  Angular acceleration
Δ  Longitude (positive for East longitude)
μ  Earth's gravitational constant 1.4077 x 10^-8 ft^3/sec^2 (398,601.5 km^3/sec^2)
v  Angle between the ascending node and the projection of the satellite position on the equatorial plane
τ  Orbital period over a spherical earth
φ  Orbital central angle between the ascending node and the satellite (θ + ω)
ω  Argument of perigee
Ω  Longitude of ascending node
Ω  Rotation rate of the earth (2π rad each 86164.091 mean solar sec

III-1
A. INTRODUCTION

The purpose of this chapter is to present data pertaining to the more elementary laws and concepts of orbit mechanics. The bulk of the material consists of graphs and tabulations of formulas for motion in elliptical orbits. In addition, a brief introductory treatment is given of the theoretical background. Many excellent books are available in the areas of analytical dynamics and celestial mechanics (see the bibliography at the end of the chapter). Therefore this chapter will only treat the material in outline form with no particular attempt to present a generalized and rigorous treatise on classical mechanics.

B. MOTION IN A CENTRAL FIELD

To a first approximation the earth can, dynamically, be considered as a point mass located at the geometrical center of the earth. This implies that the mass distribution of the earth exhibits spherical symmetry, an assumption that does not strictly hold true and will be discussed further in the next chapter. Additionally, the earth's mass will be considered infinite with respect to that of a satellite moving in its gravitational field. Finally, no additional forces will be assumed to act on the satellite. Under these assumptions the gravitational force \( F = \frac{m^2}{r^2} \) (\( m = \) the earth's gravitational constant) acting on the satellite will be directed toward the stationary center of the earth. The ensuing motion will be planar.

In a rectangular coordinate system (in the plane of motion) as shown in the sketch below (assuming \( m \) to be constant), we get

\[
\begin{align*}
  f_x &= \frac{F_x}{m} = -\frac{u}{r^2} \cos \theta = -f \frac{x}{r} = \ddot{x} \quad (1) \\
  f_y &= \frac{F_y}{m} = -\frac{u}{r^2} \sin \theta = -f \frac{y}{r} = \ddot{y} \quad (2)
\end{align*}
\]

The motion is, however, more easily found in a polar coordinate system \((r, \theta)\) as shown in the sketch below.

In this system:

\[
\begin{align*}
  f_r &= \frac{F_r}{m} = -f = -\frac{u}{r} \Rightarrow \ddot{r} - r \dot{\theta}^2 = -f \quad (3) \\
  f_\theta &= \frac{F_\theta}{m} = 0 = r \ddot{\theta} + 2 \dot{r} \dot{\theta} = \frac{1}{r} \frac{d}{dt} (r^2 \dot{\theta}) \quad (4)
\end{align*}
\]

From Eq (4) it follows that:

\[ r^2 \dot{\theta} = \text{constant} = h \quad (5) \]

This constant is the angular momentum defined from vector mechanics. Substituting Eq (5) in Eq (3) results in

\[ \ddot{r} = \frac{h^2}{r^3} - f. \]

Now letting \( r = \frac{1}{u} \) it follows that

\[ \dot{r} = -\frac{1}{u} \dot{u} = -\frac{1}{u^2} \frac{du}{d\theta} \quad (6) \]

where time has been eliminated by:

\[
\begin{align*}
  \dot{r} &= -h \frac{d}{dt} \left( \frac{du}{d\theta} \right) = -h^2 u^2 \frac{d^2 u}{d\theta^2}
\end{align*}
\]

Equation (6) can be written

\[
\frac{d^2 u}{d\theta^2} + u = \frac{h^2}{r^2}
\]

the solution to which can be recognized as:

\[ u = \frac{\mu}{h^2} + C \cos (\theta - \theta_0) \]

or in terms of \( r \) the solution is

\[
\begin{align*}
  r &= \frac{\frac{h^2}{\mu}}{1 + \frac{h^2}{\mu} C \cos (\theta - \theta_0)} = \frac{p}{1 + e \cos (\theta - \theta_0)} \quad (7)
\end{align*}
\]

The last form of Eq (7) is the standard form of a conic with the origin at one of the foci. From Eq (7) it can be seen that the semiparameter \( p \) (semilatus rectum) is \( p = \frac{h^2}{\mu} \) and the eccentricity \( e \) is \( \frac{h^2}{\mu} C = pC \). If \( e < 1 \) the conic is an
ellipse; if \( e = 0 \) it is a circle; if \( e = 1 \) it is a parabola, and if \( e > 1 \) it is an hyperbola.

### C. LAGRANGIAN EQUATION

The preceding integration of the equations of motion is based on an elementary approach. At this point a brief digression will be made into the more general Lagrangian technique often used in orbit mechanics, and encountered in Chapter IV.

The Lagrangian equation for a conservative system is:

\[
\frac{d}{dt} \left( \frac{\partial L}{\partial \dot{q}_i} \right) - \frac{\partial L}{\partial q_i} = 0
\]

(8)

where the Lagrangian is \( L = T - U \), \( T \) is the kinetic energy of the system and \( U \) the potential energy. The \( q_i \)'s are generalized coordinates.

For a two-body central force case the Lagrangian is (in polar coordinates) \( L = T - U = \frac{1}{2} m (r^2 + r^2 e^2) - U(r) \). With \( q_1 = \theta \) and \( q_2 = r \) we get:

\[
\frac{d}{dt} \left( \frac{\partial L}{\partial \dot{\theta}} \right) - \frac{\partial L}{\partial \theta} = \frac{d}{dt} \left[ m r^2 \dot{\theta} \right] = 0 = \dot{\rho}_0
\]

(9)

where \( \rho_0 = m r^2 \dot{\theta} \) is the angular momentum of the system

and

\[
\frac{d}{dt} \left( \frac{\partial L}{\partial r} \right) - \frac{\partial L}{\partial r} = \frac{d}{dt} \left[ m r^2 \dot{r} \right] - m r^2 \ddot{\theta} = \frac{\partial U}{\partial r} = 0
\]

or, since

\[
\frac{\partial U}{\partial r} = -F(r)
\]

\[
\frac{d}{dt} \left( m \dot{r} \right) - m r^2 \ddot{\theta} = -F(r)
\]

(10)

From Eq (9) it follows that \( r^2 \ddot{\theta} = \text{constant} \). (This is commonly referred to as the law of areas.)

The orbit can be found by eliminating \( t \) from Eq (10). From Eq (9)

\[
m r^2 \frac{d \theta}{dt} = \rho_0
\]

we can conclude that

\[
\frac{d}{dt} = \frac{\rho_0}{m r^2} \frac{d}{d\theta}
\]

and

\[
\frac{d^2}{dt^2} = \frac{\rho_0}{m r^2} \frac{d}{d\theta} \left( \frac{\rho_0}{m r^2} \frac{d}{d\theta} \right)
\]

Substituting this in Eq (10) we get:

\[
\frac{\rho_0}{r^2} \frac{d}{d\theta} \left( \frac{\rho_0}{m r^2} \frac{d}{d\theta} \right) - \frac{\rho_0}{m r^3} = -F(r)
\]

(11)

or using \( u = \frac{1}{r} \)

\[
\frac{\rho_0}{m} \left( \frac{d^2}{d\theta^2} + u \right) = +F \left( \frac{1}{u} \right) = m u \dot{u}^2
\]

which, since \( \rho_0 = h m \), is identical to Eq (6).

### D. ORBITAL ELEMENTS

Equation (7) for the conic which embodies Kepler's first law defines the planar orbit of the satellite when the constants \( p, e \) and \( \theta_0 \) are properly evaluated from a set of initial conditions, such as \( V, r \) and \( y \), where \( y \) is the flight path angle as shown in the sketch below. Note that \( \dot{\rho} = V \cos \gamma \) and hence \( \dot{r}^2 = r V \cos \gamma = h = \text{constant} = \sqrt{\mu p} \).

The three constants \( p, e \) and \( \theta_0 \), or any of a number of equivalent sets of constants, describe completely the geometrical properties of the ellipse in the plane of motion. From a kinematic standpoint one more quantity is needed to specify the position of the satellite in its orbit. Frequently this specification is given in the form of the time of perigee passage, although a knowledge of the position at any time is sufficient.

Finally the plane of the satellite orbit must be described with respect to some reference plane. This description requires that two additional quantities be specified, for example, the inclination of the orbital plane with respect to the reference plane and the orientation in the reference plane of the line of intersection between the two planes. The complete specification of the orbit therefore requires knowledge of six quantities, commonly called six elements of the orbit. Under the simplifying assumptions made in this chapter with respect to the dynamics of the orbital motion, these elements will be constants, whereas in the actual physical situation they will generally be varying as functions of time.

A set of orbital elements in common usage is:

- **Semilatus rectum** = \( p \)
- **Eccentricity** = \( e \)
- **Time of perigee passage** = \( t_p \)
Inclination of orbit plane (with respect to earth equatorial plane) = \( i \)

Argument of perigee (with respect to ascending node) = \( \omega \)

Longitude of ascending node (with respect to vernal equinox) = \( \Omega \).

E. MOTION IN THREE DIMENSIONS

From the solution of the orbit as expressed in the orbital plane, i.e., \( r = \frac{p}{1 + e \cos \theta} \), an expression can readily be obtained for the three-dimensional description of the motion in any coordinate system. For this purpose define a coordinate system \((x, y, z)\) in the orbital plane with the \(x\)-axis pointing toward perigee, the \(y\)-axis pointing in the direction of \(r\) at \(\theta = 90^\circ\), and with the \(z\)-axis completing a right-handed Cartesian coordinate system. In this system the defining equations for the motion are \(x = r \cos \theta, y = r \sin \theta, z = 0\). To transform these equations into the \((x', y', z')\) system shown in the sketch, the following transformation applies:

\[
\begin{bmatrix}
x \\
y \\
z
\end{bmatrix} =
\begin{bmatrix}
\cos \Omega \cos \omega & -\cos \omega \sin \Omega & \sin \Omega \sin \omega \\
\sin \omega \cos \Omega & +\sin \Omega \cos \omega & -\cos \Omega \sin \omega \\
\sin \omega \sin \Omega & +\cos \Omega \cos \omega & -\cos \omega \sin \Omega
\end{bmatrix}
\begin{bmatrix}
x \\
y \\
z
\end{bmatrix}
\]

Hence, since \(x = r \cos \theta, y = r \sin \theta, z = 0\), \(x' = A' \cos \theta + B' \sin \theta\), etc., etc.

where

\[
A' = \cos \Omega \cos \omega - \sin \Omega \cos \omega \sin \omega
\]

and

\[
B' = -\cos \Omega \sin \omega - \sin \Omega \cos \omega \cos \omega
\]

Now, since the orbital elements \(\Omega, \omega, i\) are constant for this discussion the velocity components are:

\[
x' = A'(r \cos \theta - r \sin \theta \dot{b}) + B'(r \sin \theta + r \cos \theta \dot{b})
\]

where

\[
r \dot{b} = \sqrt{\frac{\mu}{p}} (1 + e \cos \theta)
\]

and

\[
r = e \sqrt{\frac{\mu}{p}} \sin \theta
\]

Similar expressions are found for the other coordinates. To reduce this description in inertial space to one of position relative to the rotating earth the following transformation is required:

\[
\begin{bmatrix}
x_r \\
y_r \\
z_r
\end{bmatrix} =
\begin{bmatrix}
\cos \Omega_e t & \sin \Omega_e t & 0 \\
-\sin \Omega_e t & \cos \Omega_e t & 0 \\
0 & 0 & 1
\end{bmatrix}
\begin{bmatrix}
x \\
y \\
z
\end{bmatrix}
\]

where \(\Omega_e\) is the rotational rate of the earth and \(t\) is the time since the \(x_r\) -axis, being in the prime meridian, passed the \(x'\) -axis, the \(x'\) axis is oriented toward the vernal equinox.

The sketch also shows the right ascension \(A\) and the geocentric latitude \(L\).

\[
A = \arccos \frac{x'}{r^2 - z'^2}
\]

and

\[
L = \arcsin \frac{z'}{r} = \arcsin \frac{z}{r}
\]

The longitude relative to the prime meridian measured positive in the direction of rotation is thus \(\Lambda = A - \Omega_e t\).

F. PROPERTIES OF ELLIPTIC MOTION

Before progressing to a detailed discussion of the motion, two general properties should be considered.
Equation (5): \( r^2 \dot{\theta} = r \left( \dot{r} \dot{\theta} \right) = 2dA = h = \text{constant} \) expresses the conservation of angular momentum and is a consequence of the fact that the moment of force about the center of motion is 0. It is also the equivalent of the "Law of Equal Areas" known as Kepler's second law. It is a general law of central motion (i.e., for any force directed toward a fixed center of attraction and hence having zero moment about this point) since it was obtained without recourse to any specific force law. Since \( \frac{1}{2} r (\dot{r}) \) is the differential area \( dA \) swept by the radius vector, one obtains \( A = \frac{1}{2} h t + \text{constant} \), and hence, Kepler's second law: the radius vector of any given planet sweeps through equal areas in equal time.

The time \( \tau \) to complete a revolution can easily be found since the area of the ellipse is \( \pi ab \) and since \( b = \sqrt{a^2 - c^2} \), one obtains

\[
\tau = \frac{2 \pi}{\sqrt{\mu}} a^{3/2}
\]

Hence, Kepler's third law: the squares of the periods of the planets are to each other as the cubes of their semimajor orbital axes, or

\[
\frac{\tau_1^2}{\tau_2^2} = \frac{a_1^3}{a_2^3}.
\]

It also follows from Eq (5) that \( \dot{\theta} = \frac{h}{r^2} \) or the angular velocity is inversely proportional to the square of the radius vector.

An important integral of the equations can be obtained by multiplying Eq (1) by \( 2 \dot{x} \) and Eq (2) by \( 2 \dot{y} \), and adding them:

\[
2 \ddot{x} \dot{x} + 2 \ddot{y} \dot{y} = -2 \frac{f}{r} (\dot{x} \dot{x} + \dot{y} \dot{y})
\]

or

\[
\frac{d}{dt} \left( \dot{x}^2 + \dot{y}^2 \right) = - \frac{f}{r} \frac{d}{dt} \left( \dot{x}^2 + \dot{y}^2 \right) = - 2 \frac{fr}{r}
\]

If now \( f \) is a function of \( r \) only, the entire equation can be integrated to yield:

\[
\dot{x}^2 + \dot{y}^2 = v^2 = -2 \int f(r) \, dr + \text{constant} = 2 V(r) + c,
\]

where \( V(r) \) in a physical problem is a single valued function of \( r \). This equation is known as the "vis viva" integral. The velocity is, in other words, only a function of the distance from the center of attraction. \( V(r) \) is the potential of the force \( f(r) \) (in our case, \( f(r) = -\frac{\mu}{r^2} \)). Thus, \( V(r) = \frac{\mu}{r} \) and \( v^2 = \frac{2\mu}{r} + \text{constant} \), where the constant is found to be equal to \( -\mu/a \) for elliptical motion, zero for parabolic motion, and \( +\mu/a \) for hyperbolic motion. In terms of the initial conditions \( v \) and \( r \), the motion is elliptical, parabolic or hyperbolic depending on whether \( v^2 - \frac{2\mu}{r} \) is negative, zero or positive, respectively. This equation is independent of the initial flight path angle \( \gamma \). For elliptical orbits the resulting flight path angle is given by

\[
a = \frac{\tau \mu}{2\mu - rv^2} \quad \text{(Fig. 1)}
\]

or

\[
V = \sqrt{\frac{\mu}{a} \left( \frac{2a}{r} - 1 \right)}.
\]

For a circular orbit \( r = a \) and the circular orbit velocity is given by

\[
V_C = \sqrt{\frac{\mu}{a}}.
\]

For a parabolic orbit \( a \) is infinite and the so-called escape speed or parabolic orbital velocity becomes

\[
V_{esc} = \sqrt{\frac{2\mu}{r}}.
\]

So far, only the geometry of the orbit has been determined, and it has been obtained through the elimination of time from the equations. To complete the solution for elliptic motion, time is reintroduced by substituting the area integral

\[
\tau = \int \frac{dr}{\sqrt{a \left( 1 - e^2 \right)}} \text{[Eq (5)]}, \text{ into the } "\text{vis viva}" \text{ integral which in polar coordinates for elliptic motion takes the form:}
\]

\[
v^2 = \dot{r}^2 + r^2 \dot{\theta}^2 = \mu \left( \frac{2}{r} - \frac{1}{a} \right).
\]

Thus

\[
\dot{r} = \frac{dr}{dt} = \sqrt{\frac{\mu}{ar^2}} \left[ a^2 e^2 - (a - r)^2 \right]^{1/2}
\]

or

\[
dt = \frac{r}{\sqrt{a^2/\mu - (a - r)^2}} \, dr.
\]

Now, introducing the mean angular motion

\[
n = \frac{2\pi}{\tau} = \frac{1}{a} \sqrt{\frac{\mu}{a}}
\]
results in the equation

\[ n \frac{dt}{a} = \frac{dr}{\sqrt{a^2 - (a - r)^2}} \]

To clean up this equation a new variable E is introduced defined by \( a - r = a \, e \cos E \) from which

\[ r = a \left(1 - e \cos E\right) \]

and

\[ n \frac{dt}{a} = \left(1 - e \cos E\right) dE. \]

This equation is integrable and yields upon integration

\[ n (t - t_0) = E - \sin E. \]

This equation is commonly referred to as Kepler's equation.

Because of the importance of and general interest in circular velocity, period and the mean angular velocity (mean motion), these quantities have been computed and presented in various forms in Figs. 7 and 8 and in Table 9 in both English and metric units.

The quantity E is called the eccentric anomaly (anomaly = angle or deviation). Its geometrical significance is shown in Fig. 4. The angle \( \theta \) referred to as the true anomaly. The quantity \( n(t - t_0) \) is the angle which would be described by the radius vector had it moved uniformly at the average angular motion. It is called the mean anomaly and designated by \( M = n(t - t_0) \).

Hence, \( M = E - e \sin E \). This transcendental equation in E is known as Kepler's equation. Time from perigee passage for elliptical orbits is now obtained from:

\[ t - t_p = \sqrt{\frac{a^3}{\mu}} M = \sqrt{\frac{a^3}{\mu}} (E - e \sin E). \]

The solution of Kepler's equation for time as a function of position is direct since there exists a unique value of E for each value of r or \( \theta \). However, the reverse determination (for position as a function of time) involves the solution of Kepler's equation for E. This solution is transcendental and thus requires iteration for convergence to the proper value of E. The best form of this iteration (assuming that a reasonable estimate of E is available) is Newton's method which is obtained directly from the Taylor series expansion of M as a function of the estimate of E and the mean anomaly. All higher order terms are neglected.

\[ M = M_0 + \frac{d}{dE} (M) \, \Delta E + \ldots \]

or

\[ \Delta E = \frac{M - M_0}{\frac{d}{dE} (M)} \]

\[ \Delta E = \frac{M - M_0}{\frac{d}{dE} (M)} = \frac{(E_0 - e \sin E_0) + M}{1 - e \cos E_0} \]

This form can be further modified to yield the new estimate of E directly by substituting

\[ E_{n+1} = E_n + \Delta E \]

\[ e (\sin E_n - E_n \cos E_n) + M = \frac{1 - e \cos E_n}{1 - e \cos E_n} \]

This series solution converges very rapidly and generally requires only two iterations for six or seven significant figures (given a two-place estimate). Since one means of obtaining such an initial estimate is a graph or nomogram, a numerical solution of Kepler's equation may be found in Fig. 2.

A peculiar property of elliptic orbits is that the velocity vector at any point can be broken into components, \( V_b \) and \( V_d \), such that \( V_b \) is constant in magnitude and perpendicular to the radius from the point of attraction to the instantaneous point in the orbit and \( V_d \) is constant in magnitude and continuously directed normal to the major axis of the ellipse. This behavior is illustrated in the following sketch.

Since \( V_d \) is constant, only \( V_b \) contributes to the acceleration, and solely by a change of direction, i.e., the acceleration must be radial and such that

\[ a = \frac{V_b}{r} \]

where \( \dot{\theta} \) is the angular rate of the radius vector. But, the acceleration at any point can also be obtained from the gradient of the potential function (which, in the case of a spherical homogeneous earth, or one constructed in spherically concentric homogeneous layers is \( \frac{\mu}{r^2} \)).

Therefore

\[ -a_r = V_b \dot{\theta} = \frac{\mu}{r^2} \quad \text{or} \quad V_b = \frac{\mu}{\dot{\theta} \, r^2} \]

Now since the acceleration is directed toward the center of mass, the moment with respect to this center must be zero, or

\[ r^2 \dot{\theta} = \text{constant} = h = r \, V \cos \gamma \]
This equation is recognized as the equation for conservation of angular momentum, or the area law.

Thus

\[ V_b = \frac{\mu}{\theta r^2} = \frac{\mu}{h} = \frac{\mu}{rV \cos \gamma} = \sqrt{\frac{\mu}{l}} \]

The second component of the velocity, \( V_d \), can be evaluated from the law of cosines.

\[ V_d^2 = V_b^2 + V^2 - 2V_bV \cos \gamma \]

This equation reduces to the following upon substitution

\[ V_d = \sqrt{V^2 + \mu \left( \frac{1}{p} - \frac{2}{r} \right)} = eV_b \]

The quantities \( V_b \) and \( V_d \) can also be evaluated from the sketch when it is noted that

\[ V_p = V_b + V_d \]
\[ V_a = V_b - V_d \]

Now assuming that the apogee and perigee radii are known

\[ V_b = \sqrt{\frac{\mu}{2r_p}} \left( 1 + \frac{r_p}{r_a} \right) \]
\[ V_d = \frac{\mu}{2V_b r_p} \left( 1 - \frac{r_p}{r_a} \right) = eV_b \]

The total energy in the orbit can also be related to these fundamental quantities. This is accomplished as follows:

Potential energy \( \frac{\text{unit mass}}{\text{mass}} = -\frac{\mu}{r} \)

\[ = -\frac{V^2}{2} - \frac{\mu}{2a} = -\text{KE} - \frac{\mu}{2a} \]

Total energy \( \frac{\text{unit mass}}{\text{mass}} = \text{Kinetic energy} + \text{Potential energy} \)

\[ = -\frac{\mu}{2a} = \frac{V_b^2 - V_d^2}{2} \]

This representation of the orbit also offers a simple means of determining the direction of the line of apsides of the orbit. The line of apsides is determined from the preceding sketch by

\[ \tan \phi = \frac{\sin \gamma}{\frac{V_b}{V} - \cos \gamma} = \frac{\tan \gamma}{\frac{r}{p} - 1} \]

G. LAMBERT'S THEOREM

In Chapter VI, the problem arises of determining an ellipse from a given time interval between two points on an arc of the ellipse as described by the two radius vectors terminating on the arc.

From Kepler's equation and the definition of the true anomaly, one obtains

\[ n \Delta t = E_2 - E_1 - e (\sin E_2 - \sin E_1) \]
\[ \Delta \theta = \cos^{-1} \left( \frac{p - r_2}{e r_2} \right) - \cos^{-1} \left( \frac{p - r_1}{e r_1} \right) \]

From these equations the ellipse can be determined. The simultaneous solution of these equations for \( a \) and \( e \) is, however, very difficult since the numerical iterative solution is quite sensitive to the accuracy of the first estimates of \( a \) and \( e \). This problem is circumvented by the use of Lambert's theorem which can be developed as follows:

Let

\[ 2G = E_2 + E_1 \]
\[ 2g = E_2 - E_1 \]
\[ r_1 = a(1 - e \cos E_1) \]
\[ r_2 = a(1 - e \cos E_2) \]

Thus

\[ r_1 + r_2 = 2a(1 - e \cos G \cos g) \]

Let \( C \) be the chord joining the extremes of \( r_1 \) and \( r_2 \) as shown in the following sketch.
\[ C^2 = (a \cos \epsilon_2 - a \cos \epsilon_1)^2 \]
\[ + (b \sin \epsilon_2 - b \sin \epsilon_1)^2 \]

But the quadratic forms in \( \cos \epsilon_1 \), \( \cos \epsilon_2 \) and \( \sin \epsilon_1 \) \( \sin \epsilon_2 \) can be reduced to functions of \( G \) and \( g \) to yield

\[ C^2 = 4a^2 \sin^2 G \sin^2 g \]
\[ + 4a^2 (1 - e^2) \cos G \sin g \]

Now introducing a new variable \( h \) defined as follows:

\[ \cos h = e \cos G \]

leads to

\[ C^2 = 4a^2 \sin^2 g (1 - \cos^2 h) \]
\[ C = 2a \sin g \sin h \]

and

\[ r_1 + r_2 = 2a (1 - \cos g \cos h) \]

Now introducing two new variables

\[ \epsilon = h + g \]
\[ \delta = h - g \]

enables the following equations to be written

\[ \cos \frac{1}{2} (\epsilon + \delta) = e \cos \frac{1}{2} (\epsilon_2 + \epsilon_1) \]
\[ r_1 + r_2 + C = 2a \left\{ 1 - \cos (h + g) \right\} \]
\[ = 4a \sin^2 \frac{\epsilon}{2} \]
\[ r_1 + r_2 - C = 2a \left\{ 1 - \cos (h - g) \right\} \]
\[ = 4a \sin^2 \frac{\delta}{2} \]

These equations serve as the definition of the quantities \( \epsilon + \delta \). But

\[ n (\Delta t) = E_2 - E_1 - \epsilon (\sin E_2 - \sin E_1) \]
\[ = (\epsilon - \delta) - 2 \sin \frac{1}{2} (\epsilon - \delta) \cos \frac{1}{2} (\epsilon + \delta) \]
\[ = \epsilon - \delta - (\sin \epsilon - \sin \delta) \]

which is known as Lambert's theorem.

This form of the time equation may seem to have no major advantages. Closer examination, however, shows that for the case where the \( \Delta t \) is specified for transfer from \( r_1 \) to \( r_2 \) through a given \( \Delta \theta \), and it is desired to find the unique ellipse whose parameters are \( a + \epsilon \), this form may prove preferable. This conclusion is based on the fact that for this case only one variable of interest \( \epsilon \) appears explicitly though it is necessary in the process to solve for the auxiliary parameters \( \epsilon + \delta \). One source of possible error is the selection of the proper quadrants for the angles \( \epsilon \) and \( \delta \). This selection may be accomplished by referring to the following statements.

1. \( \sin \frac{\delta}{2} \) is + (a) the arc includes perigee and the chord intersects the perigee radius
   (b) the arc excludes perigee and the chord does not intersect the perigee radius

   (That is, \( \sin \delta/2 \) is positive when the segment of the ellipse formed by the arc and chord does not contain the center of mass.)

2. \( \cos \frac{\epsilon}{2} \) is + (a) the arc contains perigee and the chord intersects the apogee radius
   (b) the arc does not contain perigee and does not intersect the apogee radius

   (That is, \( \sin \epsilon/2 \) is positive when the segment of the ellipse formed by the arc and chord does not intersect the apogee radius.)

3. \( 0 < \frac{1}{2} \epsilon < \pi \)

4. \( -\frac{\pi}{2} < \frac{1}{2} \delta < \frac{\pi}{2} \)

More detailed discussions of the reasoning for selecting these quadrants are presented in Ref. 1.

Graphical solutions to this form of the time equation are also possible. One such solution was prepared by Gedeon (Ref. 2). Let

\[ 2s = r_1 + r_0 + C \]

and

\[ C^2 = r_1^2 + r_2^2 - 2r_1 r_2 \cos \Delta \theta \]
Now define a function \( w \)
\[
w = \pm \sqrt{1 - \frac{C}{S}}
\]
where the + sign is utilized if \( \Delta \theta < \pi \) and the - sign is for \( \Delta \theta > \pi \).

Expanding the previous solution \( n \Delta t \) in a power series for the case that the empty focus falls outside of the area enclosed by the arc and the chord yields
\[
n \Delta t = \sqrt{2} \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} A_n \frac{1 - (W)^{2n+3}}{2n+3} \left( \frac{S}{2a} \right)^n
\]
where \( A_0 = 1 \)
\[
A_n = \frac{1, 3, 5 \ldots (2n - 1)}{2, 4, 6 \ldots 2n} = \frac{(2n - 1)!}{2^n n!}
\]

In a similar manner, a power series representation can be obtained for the case in which the arc and chord enclose the empty focus
\[
n \Delta t = \sqrt{2} \left[ \frac{\pi/2}{(S/2a)^{3/2}} - \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} A_n \frac{1 + (W)^{2n+3}}{2n+3} \left( \frac{S}{2a} \right)^n \right]
\]

The previous discussions have been directed toward the description of the motion of a particle in the gravitational field of a mass sufficiently large that the perturbation due to the particle is completely negligible. Indeed the attractions of all other masses on both the particle and the central mass were neglected. The discussions of this section are intended to provide the generalizations which are possible in order that the discussions of perturbation methods of Chapter IV will be appreciated.

Consider the differential equations
\[
m_i \ddot{r}_i = - \frac{G m_i}{r_i^3} \sum_{j=1 \atop j \neq i}^{n} \frac{m_j \left( r_i - r_j \right) \cdot \hat{r}_i}{r_{ij}^3}
\]
This set is of the order \( 6n \) due to the fact that there are \( 3n \) coordinates \( (x_i, y_i, z_i) \) expressed as second order differential equations. A rigorous solution thus involves the simultaneous solution of the \( n \) second order vector equations.

Since these forces are all conservative, it is also possible to express the total force acting on the vehicle as the gradient of a work function. Let
\[
\vec{F}_1 = - \nabla_1 U
\]

Then
\[
\vec{F}_{x_1} = m_1 \ddot{x}_1 = - \frac{\partial U}{\partial x_1}, \quad \vec{F}_{y_1} = m_1 \ddot{y}_1 = - \frac{\partial U}{\partial y_1}, \quad \vec{F}_{z_1} = m_1 \ddot{z}_1 = - \frac{\partial U}{\partial z_1}
\]

multiply \( F_{x_1} \) by \( \dot{x}_1 \), \( F_{y_1} \) by \( \dot{y}_1 \), \( F_{z_1} \) by \( \dot{z}_1 \) and add
\[
- \sum_{i=1}^{n} m_i \dot{x}_i \dot{x}_1 + \dot{y}_i \dot{y}_1 + \dot{z}_i \dot{z}_1 = \sum_{i=1}^{n} \left( \frac{\partial U}{\partial x_1} \dot{x}_1 + \frac{\partial U}{\partial y_1} \dot{y}_1 + \frac{\partial U}{\partial z_1} \dot{z}_1 \right)
\]

But if a potential exists, \( U \) is a function of the \( 3n \) variables \( x_i, y_i, z_i \) alone. Thus, the right-hand side is the total derivative of \( U \) with respect to \( t \). Thus, upon integration
\[ \frac{1}{2} \sum m_i (\dot{x}_i^2 + \dot{y}_i^2 + \dot{z}_i^2) = -U + \text{constant} \]

or

\[ T + U = \text{constant (energy equation)} \]

Now, potential energy is the amount of work required to change one configuration to another. Thus, since the bodies attract each other according to the law of inverse squares, the force between bodies is

\[ F = -\frac{G m_i m_j}{r_{ij}^2} \hat{r}_{ij} \]

Thus, the work is moving along the radius \( r_{ij} \) is

\[ w_{ij} = -G m_i m_j \int_{r(0)_{ij}}^{r_{ij}} \frac{dr_{ij}}{r_{ij}} = -G m_i m_j \left[ \frac{1}{r_{ij}} - \frac{1}{r(0)_{ij}} \right] \]

Now if \( r(0) \) is \( \infty \), all possible system configurations are included. Thus

\[ w_{ij} = -\frac{G m_i m_j}{r_{ij}} \]

Now the total work is the double summation of the individual works

\[ w_T = U = \frac{1}{2} \sum_{j=1}^{n} \sum_{i=1 \atop \neq j}^{n} \frac{G m_i m_j}{r_{ij}} \]

The one-half arises from the fact that if \( i \) and \( j \) are both allowed to assume all values, each term in the series will appear twice in the equation. Now following an argument of Moulton (Ref. 3), it can be stated that since the potential function depends solely on the relative positions of the \( n \) particles and not on the choice of origin, the origin can be considered to be displaced to any new point, yielding:

\[ \vec{r}_i = \vec{r}_i + \vec{r}_0 \]

\[ \vec{r}_0 = \alpha \hat{x} + \beta \hat{y} + \gamma \hat{z} \]

Thus

\[ \frac{\partial U}{\partial \alpha} = \sum_{i=1}^{n} \frac{\partial U}{\partial x_i} \frac{\partial x_i}{\partial \alpha} \]

where

\[ x_i' = x_i + \alpha; \quad \frac{\partial x_i}{\partial \alpha} = 1 \]

But \( U \) does not involve \( \alpha \) explicitly, since it is a function of relative position thus upon dropping the prime which is now of no value

\[ \sum_{i=1}^{n} \frac{\partial U}{\partial x_i} = 0 \]

Similarly for \( \sum_{i=1}^{n} \frac{\partial U}{\partial y_i} \) and \( \sum_{i=1}^{n} \frac{\partial U}{\partial z_i} \).

Thus

\[ \sum_{i=1}^{n} m_i \vec{r}_i = 0 \]

\[ \sum_{i=1}^{n} m_i \vec{r}_i = \vec{C} \]

and

\[ \sum_{i=1}^{n} m_i \vec{r}_i = \vec{C} t + \vec{B} \]

But \( \sum m_i \vec{r}_i \) is by definition \( M \vec{R} \) which is the product of the total mass of the system and the position vector for the center of mass. Thus

\[ M \vec{R} = \vec{C} t + \vec{B} \]

This equation states that the center of mass obeys Newton's law \( \vec{F} = m \vec{a} \) (where \( \vec{F} = 0 \) is the resultant force) and moves with a constant velocity in a straight line under the assumption that there are no net forces acting on the center of mass. This integral introduces six constants of integration to the system requiring \( 6 n \) such constants. Now consider:

\[ m_i \vec{r}_i = \vec{\varphi}_i U \]

\[ \vec{r}_i \times m_i \vec{r}_i = \vec{r}_i \times \vec{\varphi}_i U \]

\[ \sum_{i=1}^{n} \vec{r}_i \times m_i \vec{r}_i = \sum_{i=1}^{n} \vec{r}_i \times \vec{\varphi}_i U \]

But the forces occur in equal magnitude and opposite directions for any given pair of masses. Thus, the right-hand side of the equation is zero when summed over all the masses and
\[ \sum_{i=1}^{n} \vec{r}_i \times m_i \frac{\vec{v}_i}{m_i} = 0 \]
\[ = \sum_{i=1}^{n} \frac{d}{dt} (\vec{r}_i \times m_i \frac{\vec{v}_i}{m_i}) \]
\[ = \frac{d}{dt} \sum_{i=1}^{n} (\vec{r}_i \times m_i \frac{\vec{v}_i}{m_i}) \]

Thus by direct integration once again it is seen that the total angular momentum is conserved
\[ \sum_{i=1}^{n} (\vec{r}_i \times m_i \frac{\vec{v}_i}{m_i}) = H \]

Since this is a vector equation, three additional constants have been introduced.

One more relationship between the coordinates and velocities can be obtained from the energy integral, the general form of which was presented earlier. Thus, ten integrals exist. These ten are the only integrals known and are the only integrals available from existing algebraic functions. Thus, the general solution of the n body problem requiring 6 n integrals is at this time impossible even though several operations can be performed to eliminate two variables, the line of node and the time. (The latter simplification is obtained by expressing each of the coordinates as a function of a given coordinate.) The sole exception to this rule is the 2-body problem.

Consider the equations of motion
\[ m_1 \frac{\vec{v}_1}{m_1} = -G m_1 m_2 \frac{\vec{r}_1 - \vec{r}_2}{r_{12}} \]
\[ m_2 \frac{\vec{v}_2}{m_2} = -G m_1 m_2 \frac{\vec{r}_2 - \vec{r}_1}{r_{12}} \]

Changing origin to the center of mass by substituting
\[ \vec{R}_1 = \vec{r}_1 - \vec{R}_0 \]
\[ \vec{R}_2 = \vec{r}_2 - \vec{R}_0 \]
yields
\[ \frac{\vec{v}_1}{m_1} = \frac{\vec{R}_1 - \vec{R}_2}{r_{12}} \]
\[ \frac{\vec{v}_2}{m_2} = \frac{\vec{R}_2 - \vec{R}_1}{r_{12}} \]

But the center of mass satisfies the equation
\[ m_1 \frac{\vec{v}_1}{m_1} + m_2 \frac{\vec{v}_2}{m_2} = 0 \]

or
\[ \vec{R}_2 = \frac{m_1}{m_2} \vec{R}_1 \]

Substitution of this equality eliminates \( \vec{R}_2 \) from the equations
\[ \vec{R}_1 = -G m_2 \frac{m_1}{m_2} \frac{\vec{R}_1}{r_{12}^3} \]
\[ = -G (m_1 + m_2) \frac{\vec{R}_1}{r_{12}^3} \]
\[ \vec{R}_2 = -G (m_1 + m_2) \frac{\vec{R}_2}{r_{12}^3} \]

where
\[ \vec{R}_{12} = \vec{R}_1 - \vec{R}_2 \]
\[ = (1 + \frac{m_1}{m_2}) \frac{\vec{R}_1}{m_1} = \frac{M}{m_1} \vec{R}_1 \]
\[ = -\frac{M}{m_1} \vec{R}_2 \]

Thus
\[ \vec{R}_1 = -\frac{G m_2^3}{M^2} \frac{\vec{R}_1}{r_{12}^3} \]
\[ \vec{R}_2 = -\frac{G m_2^3}{M^2} \frac{\vec{R}_2}{r_{12}^3} \]

With this substitution, the differential equations become uncoupled in the coordinates. But these equations are immediately recognizable as the differential equation for a conic section with the center of mass at the focus. Thus, as before, the solution will be of the form
\[ \vec{R}_1 = \frac{P_1}{I + e_1 \cos \theta_1} \]
\[ \vec{R}_2 = \frac{P_2}{I + e_2 \cos \theta_2} \]

But it is important to note that the elements of these conics are not the same though they must be related. Indeed, the effective masses as seen by the two bodies will be different. This latter requirement is the result of requiring that the line between the two bodies contains the fixed center of mass at any time. However, it is possible to obtain a set of six constants of integration \( a_1, e_1, I_1, \omega_1, a_1', t_0 \) and a dependent set \( a_2, e_2, I_2, \omega_2, a_2', t_0 \) which will produce
the desired motion. This is accomplished by considering various elliptic relations and the geometry of the plane of motion. To illustrate the relationships, consider the requirement that the mean motions be the same.

\[ n_1 = n_2 \]

\[ \frac{\mu_1}{a_1} = \frac{\mu_2}{a_2} \]

\[ a_1 = \left( \frac{\mu_1}{\mu_2} \right) \cdot a_2 = \frac{m_2}{m_1} a_2 \]

The other elements are determined in an analogous fashion.

I. SERIES EXPANSIONS FOR ELLIPTIC ORBITS

Many of the solutions to trajectory problems can be greatly simplified by utilizing approximate forms for the parameters involved. The general forms of several useful series are developed in this section, and a list of expansions is given in Table 6 (see Section K).

Kepler's equation can be rewritten as

\[ E = M + e \sin E \]  

(12)

By Lagrange's expansion theorem, this expression can be developed (see Goursat and Hedrick, "Mathematical Analysis," Vol. I, p 404) in powers of eccentricity, \( e \).

\[ E = M + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{e^n}{n!} \frac{d^{n-1}}{dM^{n-1}} (\sin^n M) \]  

(13)

From Eq (12) it follows immediately that

\[ \sin E = \frac{E - M}{e} \]

Therefore,

\[ \sin E = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{e^{n-1}}{n!} \frac{d^{n-1}}{dM^{n-1}} (\sin^n M) \]  

(14)

To obtain the expansion for \( \cos E \), the auxiliary integral function \( I \) is needed.

\[ I = - \int (E - M) dM \]

\[ = - \int \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{e^n}{n!} \frac{d^{n-1}}{dM^{n-1}} (\sin^n M) dM \]

\[ = - \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{e^n}{n!} \int d \frac{d^{n-2}}{dM^{n-2}} (\sin^n M) \]

\[ = - \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{e^n}{n!} \frac{d^{n-2}}{dM^{n-2}} (\sin^n M) \]

From Eq (12) by integration,

\[ I = - \int (E - M) dM = - \int e \sin E dM \]

\[ = - e \int \sin E (1 - e \cos E) dE \]

\[ = - e \int (\sin E - \frac{e}{2} \sin 2E) dE \]

and using an arbitrary integration constant \( c \),

\[ I = c + e \cos E - \frac{e^2}{4} \cos 2E \]  

(16)

but integrating Eq (15) with respect to \( dM \),

\[ \int_0^{2\pi} I dM = \int_0^{2\pi} \left( - \frac{e^2}{4} \right) dM + \int_0^{2\pi} \left[ \cosine \ terms \right] dM \]

\[ = \left( - \frac{e^2}{4} \right) \]

(17)

Similarly, from Eq (16),

\[ \int_0^{2\pi} I dM = \int_0^{2\pi} \left( e + e \cos E - \frac{e^2}{4} \cos 2E \right) (1 - e \cos E) dE \]

(18)

Equating Eqs (17) and (18),

\[ \int_0^{2\pi} \left( - \frac{e^2}{4} \right) dM = \int_0^{2\pi} \left( \left( \frac{e^2}{4} + \frac{3}{8} \cos E \right) ight) dE \]

\[ = \int_0^{2\pi} \left[ c - \frac{e^2}{2} + \left( e - ec + \frac{3}{8} \right) \cos E - \frac{3e^2}{4} \right] dE \]

\[ + \frac{6}{8} \cos 3E \]

As for the complete integral, all the cosine terms are zero; it follows that,

\[ c = \frac{e^2}{4} \]

Finally, the auxiliary integral function becomes

\[ I = e \cos E + \frac{e^2}{4} (1 - \cos 2E) \]  

(19)
Next, Kepler's equation is expressed in a functional form:

\[ F(E, e, M) = E - e \sin E - M = 0 \]  \hspace{1cm} (20)

The derivative of \( E \) with respect to \( e \) is found by the use of Jacobians as follows:

\[ \frac{dE}{de} = -\frac{F}{F_E} = \frac{\sin E}{1 - e \cos E} \]  \hspace{1cm} (21)

Differentiating, Eq (19) yields

\[ \frac{dI}{de} = \cos E + \frac{e}{2} - \frac{e}{2} \cos 2E \]

\[ -e \sin E \frac{dE}{de} + \frac{e^2}{2} \sin 2E \frac{dE}{de} \]  \hspace{1cm} (22)

Substituting Eq (21) into Eq (22) and collecting terms yields

\[ \frac{dI}{de} = \cos E \]  \hspace{1cm} (23)

Finally, the expansion for \( \cos E \) is found from Eqs (23) and (15) as

\[ \cos E = - \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{e^{n-1}}{(n-1)!} \frac{d^{n-2}}{dM^{n-2}} (\sin^n M) \]  \hspace{1cm} (24)

Note: \( \frac{d^{-1}}{dM^{-1}} (F) = \int F \, dM \) and \( \frac{d^{0}}{dM^{0}} (F) = F \)

From the basic equations of orbital mechanics,

\[ \frac{r}{a} = 1 - e \cos E \]  \hspace{1cm} (25a)

From Eq (24), it follows that

\[ \frac{r}{a} = 1 + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{e^n}{(n-1)!} \frac{d^{n-2}}{dM^{n-2}} (\sin^n M) \]  \hspace{1cm} (25b)

Squaring Eq (25a),

\[ \left(\frac{r}{a}\right)^2 = 1 + e^2 - 2e \cos E + \frac{1}{2} e^2 \cos 2E \]  \hspace{1cm} (26a)

Comparing Eq (26a) with Eq (19),

\[ \left(\frac{r}{a}\right)^2 = 1 + e^2 - 2I \]  \hspace{1cm} (26b)

and immediately from Eq (15),

\[ \frac{d}{dM} \left(\frac{r}{a}\right)^2 = 1 + e^2 + 2 \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{e^n}{n!} \frac{d^{n-2}}{dM^{n-2}} (\sin^n M) \]  \hspace{1cm} (27)

From Eq (20),

\[ \frac{dE}{dM} = -\frac{F}{F_E} = \frac{1}{1 - e \cos E} \]  \hspace{1cm} (28)

From Eqs (13) and (28),

\[ \frac{r}{a} = 1 + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{e^n}{n!} \frac{d^{n}}{dM^{n}} (\sin^n M) \]  \hspace{1cm} (29)

It is known that

\[ \frac{\dot{r}}{a} = \cos E - e \]

\[ \frac{\dot{\theta}}{a} = \sqrt{1 - e^2} \sin E \]  \hspace{1cm} (30)

Combining Eqs (30), (24) and (14),

\[ \frac{\dot{x}}{a} = -e - \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{e^{n-1}}{(n-1)!} \frac{d^{n-2}}{dM^{n-2}} (\sin^n M) \]  \hspace{1cm} (31)

\[ \frac{\dot{y}}{a} = \sqrt{1 - e^2} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{e^{n-1}}{n!} \frac{d^{n-1}}{dM^{n-1}} (\sin^n M) \]  \hspace{1cm} (32)

The relationships between the true anomaly and eccentric anomaly are expressed as follows:

\[ \sin \theta = \sqrt{1 - e^2} \sin E = \sqrt{1 - e^2} \frac{dE}{de} \]

\[ \cos \theta = \cos E - e \]

The first equation follows from Eq (21) and the second by Eq (25a)

\[ \frac{d}{de} \left(\frac{r}{a}\right)^2 = -\cos E + e \sin E \frac{dE}{de} = -\frac{\cos E + e}{1 - e \cos E} \]

Substituting Eqs (13) and (25b) into (33),

\[ \sin \theta = \sqrt{1 - e^2} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{e^{n-1}}{(n-1)!} \frac{d^{n-1}}{dM^{n-1}} (\sin^n M) \]  \hspace{1cm} (34)

\[ \cos \theta = -\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{e^{n-1}}{(n-1)!} \frac{d^{n-2}}{dM^{n-2}} (\sin^n M) \]  \hspace{1cm} (35)

The general form derivation of the time anomaly is somewhat more complicated and will not be attempted here. If a finite number of terms is carried, it follows from Eq (33) that

\[ \frac{d\theta}{dM} = \sqrt{1 - e^2} \frac{\sqrt{1 - e^2}}{(1 - e \cos E)^2} \left(\frac{a}{r}\right)^2 \]
and after multiplying out \((\frac{a}{r})^2\), the true anomaly follows by integration
\[
\theta = \int \sqrt{1 - e^2 \left(\frac{a}{r}\right)^2} \, dM
\]

Such an expression up to the sixth power of eccentricity has been derived by Moulton.

This concludes the derivation of the series expansions in powers of increasing eccentricity. In general form these series are presented in Table 6-1a. The results are given in Section K in Table 6-1b for eccentricities up to sixth and seventh powers.

Table 6-2a gives the \(n\)-th power of \(\sin M\) in order to simplify the use of the general equations for expansions up to \(e^{13}\). Table 6-2b indicates the determination of numerical constants for the expansions.

The general forms of the Fourier-Bessel expansions are given in Table 6-3a with the corresponding expansions of Bessel functions in Table 6-3b. Table 6-4 gives the Fourier-Bessel series expanded up to the seventh powers of eccentricity.

It has been shown by Laplace that for some values at \(M\), the series expansions may diverge if the eccentricity \(e\) exceeds 0.662743 . . .

For small eccentricities, the convergence is rather rapid. Table 6-5 presents the series for small values of \(e\) \((e^2 \ll 1)\) as a function of mean anomaly. Finally, Table 6-6 presents the variables as a function of the true anomaly rather than the mean anomaly.

J. NOMOGRAMS

Many of the formulas of the previous sections are of sufficiently general interest to warrant numerical data being prepared for use in preliminary orbit computation. Accordingly, a set of figures will be presented relating the parameters which have been discussed. Use will be made in this presentation of the techniques of nomography (Refs. 3 and 4) and of more conventional forms of presentation.

Before presenting the data however, it is desirable to discuss the basis for construction of a nomogram. If the equation can be expressed as a determinant with the three variables separated into different rows of the determinant and if by manipulation, the equation can be put in the following form

\[
\begin{vmatrix}
 f_1 (\alpha) & f_2 (\alpha) & 1 \\
 f_1 (\beta) & f_2 (\beta) & 1 \\
 f_1 (\gamma) & f_2 (\gamma) & 1 \\
\end{vmatrix} = 0
\]

Then a nomographic presentation is obtained by plotting the values of \(f_1 (\alpha)\) versus \(f_2 (\alpha)\), \(f_1 (\beta)\) versus \(f_2 (\beta)\) and \(f_1 (\gamma)\) versus \(f_2 (\gamma)\) on linear graph paper. It is important to note that the same scale must be utilized for each of the three curves. It is also important to note that the shape of the scales thus generated is defined entirely by the functional forms within the determinant.

By utilizing this technique, the equations defining the two body problem have been analyzed. The type of presentation is considered to be, in many ways, superior to any other available because of the fact that interpolation anywhere other than on a graduated scale is eliminated, and by the fact that more than a nominal number of variables may be handled without losing simplicity or accuracy of presentation. The nomograph obtained for equations of three variables, generally results in three arbitrarily curved scales, \(U\), \(V\), and \(W\), as shown in this sketch.

For the simpler cases, the scales may be simply three parallel straight lines, or two straight scales plus one curved scale. In all cases, however, the solution procedures remain the same.

Given any two values of the two independent variables, say \(U = U_1\) and \(V = V_1\), a straight line drawn between the two given points intersects the third scale at the desired value of the unknown function \(W = W_1\). The straight line \((U_1', V_1', W_1')\) is called the index line or isopleth. It is immaterial which index line or isopleth. It is immaterial which index line or isopleth is used.

Four or more variables will generally result in a sequence of 3-variable nomographs as shown in the following sketch.

III-14
Ungraded auxiliary scales (e.g., scale $q$ in the given example) are employed, and the number of auxiliary scales is $N - 3$, where $N$ is number of all the variables (e.g., $N = 4$ in the present example).

A special case of the four-variable solution exists for equations of the form

$$f_1(U) = f_3(W)$$

$$f_2(V) = f_4(X)$$

These equations may be expressed in the form of a proportional chart illustrated below.

Given any three values of three independent variables $U = U_1$, $V = V_1$, $W = W_1$, the unknown $X = X_1$ is found as follows:

1. Connect $U_1$ and $V_1$ with a straight line.
2. Draw a straight line through $W_1$ and the intersection point $T_1$, reading $X_1$ on the $X$ scale.

K. TABLES OF EQUATIONS OF ELLIPTIC MOTION

Because of their applicability, the equations of elliptic motion have been collected and are presented in the form of tables. The tabular content is as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table 1</th>
<th>Elliptical Orbit Element Relations</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>This table presents a large number of formulas relating the various fixed parameters defining the ellipse. The index to Table 1 (next page) is a key for locating equations of a given parameter in terms of other parameters. For example, parameter $b$ is expressed in terms of parameters $a$ and $e$ in Eq (20) of Table 1.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table 2</th>
<th>Time Dependent Variables of Elliptic Orbits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>This table gives the relationship between the time varying parameters of the ellipse. The index (next page) is a key to Table 2.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table 3</th>
<th>Elliptic Orbital Elements in Terms of Rectangular Position and Velocity Coordinates</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>This table is so brief that no special index is required.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table 4</th>
<th>Elliptic Orbital Elements in Terms of $r$, $v$, $\gamma$</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>This brief table enables one to determine the orbital elements from given kinematic initial conditions.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table 5</th>
<th>Miscellaneous Relations for Elliptic Orbits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>This table contains some of the special expressions not readily classified under the other tables such as energy relationship, time relationship and certain angular relationships.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table 6</th>
<th>General Forms of Series Expansions in Powers of Eccentricity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>This table presents a variety of series expansions as follows:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(1a) General Terms of Series Expansions in Powers of Eccentricity</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(1b) Power Series Expansions up to $e^7$ (Eq 6-1 to 6-11)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(2a) Expansion of Powers of $\sin M$ (Eq 6-12 to 6-24)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(2b) Pascal's Triangle and Its Modification</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(3a) General Forms of Fourier-Bessel Expansion (Eq 6-25 to 6-36)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(3b) Expansions of $J_n (\eta)$ (Eq 6-37)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(4) Fourier-Bessel Expansion up to $e^7$ (Eq 6-38 to 6-49)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(4b) Expansions of Near-Circular Orbits (Eq 6-50 to 6-61)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(5) Expansions in True Anomaly and Eccentricity (Eq 6-62 to 6-76)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table 7</th>
<th>Hyperbolic Orbit Element Relations</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>This table gives the basic parameters for the hyperbola as follows:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(1) Hyperbolic Orbit Element Relations Basic Constant Parameters (Eq 7-1 to 7-56)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(2) Time Variant Hyperbolic Relations (Eq 7-57 to 7-68)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table 8</th>
<th>Spherical Trigonometric Relations</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>This auxiliary table expresses the relationship between the various geometric elements of the three-dimensional orbit. An index to this table is found (next page).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Indexes to some of the tables follow.
### Index to Table 1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>(a)</th>
<th>(b)</th>
<th>(c)</th>
<th>(p)</th>
<th>(q)</th>
<th>(r)</th>
<th>(s)</th>
<th>(t)</th>
<th>(u)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(a, e)</td>
<td>0.20</td>
<td>0.21</td>
<td>0.22</td>
<td>0.23</td>
<td>0.24</td>
<td>0.25</td>
<td>0.26</td>
<td>0.27</td>
<td>0.28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(a, p)</td>
<td>0.29</td>
<td>0.30</td>
<td>0.31</td>
<td>0.32</td>
<td>0.33</td>
<td>0.34</td>
<td>0.35</td>
<td>0.36</td>
<td>0.37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(a, r_a)</td>
<td>0.38</td>
<td>0.39</td>
<td>0.40</td>
<td>0.41</td>
<td>0.42</td>
<td>0.43</td>
<td>0.44</td>
<td>0.45</td>
<td>0.46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(a, r_p)</td>
<td>0.47</td>
<td>0.48</td>
<td>0.49</td>
<td>0.50</td>
<td>0.51</td>
<td>0.52</td>
<td>0.53</td>
<td>0.54</td>
<td>0.55</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This index to Table 1 is a key for locating equations of a given parameter in terms of other parameters. For example, parameter \(b\) is expressed in terms of parameters \(a\) and \(e\) in equation 20 of Table 1.

### Index to Table 2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameters</th>
<th>(a)</th>
<th>(b)</th>
<th>(c)</th>
<th>(p)</th>
<th>(q)</th>
<th>(r)</th>
<th>(s)</th>
<th>(t)</th>
<th>(u)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(a, e)</td>
<td>0.01</td>
<td>0.02</td>
<td>0.03</td>
<td>0.04</td>
<td>0.05</td>
<td>0.06</td>
<td>0.07</td>
<td>0.08</td>
<td>0.09</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(a, p)</td>
<td>0.10</td>
<td>0.11</td>
<td>0.12</td>
<td>0.13</td>
<td>0.14</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>0.16</td>
<td>0.17</td>
<td>0.18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(a, r_a)</td>
<td>0.19</td>
<td>0.20</td>
<td>0.21</td>
<td>0.22</td>
<td>0.23</td>
<td>0.24</td>
<td>0.25</td>
<td>0.26</td>
<td>0.27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(a, r_p)</td>
<td>0.28</td>
<td>0.29</td>
<td>0.30</td>
<td>0.31</td>
<td>0.32</td>
<td>0.33</td>
<td>0.34</td>
<td>0.35</td>
<td>0.36</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Figure available**

See Note with Table 1

### Index to Table 3

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameters</th>
<th>(a)</th>
<th>(b)</th>
<th>(c)</th>
<th>(p)</th>
<th>(q)</th>
<th>(r)</th>
<th>(s)</th>
<th>(t)</th>
<th>(u)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(a, e)</td>
<td>0.37</td>
<td>0.38</td>
<td>0.39</td>
<td>0.40</td>
<td>0.41</td>
<td>0.42</td>
<td>0.43</td>
<td>0.44</td>
<td>0.45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(a, p)</td>
<td>0.46</td>
<td>0.47</td>
<td>0.48</td>
<td>0.49</td>
<td>0.50</td>
<td>0.51</td>
<td>0.52</td>
<td>0.53</td>
<td>0.54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(a, r_a)</td>
<td>0.55</td>
<td>0.56</td>
<td>0.57</td>
<td>0.58</td>
<td>0.59</td>
<td>0.60</td>
<td>0.61</td>
<td>0.62</td>
<td>0.63</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Figure available**

See Note with Table 1

### TABLE 1

**Elliptic Orbit Element Relations**

(see Fig. 4)

\[
a = \frac{b}{\sqrt{1 - e^2}} \quad \text{(1-1)}
\]

\[
b^2 = \frac{h^2}{\mu(1 - e^2)} \quad \text{(1-2)}
\]

\[
r = \frac{a + b^2}{2r_a} \quad \text{(1-3)}
\]

\[
r = \frac{a}{1 + e} \quad \text{(1-4)}
\]

See Note with Table 1

### TABLE 1

Elliptic Orbit Element Relations (see Fig. 4)

\[
a = \frac{b}{\sqrt{1 - e^2}} \quad \text{(1-1)}
\]

\[
b^2 = \frac{h^2}{\mu(1 - e^2)} \quad \text{(1-2)}
\]

\[
r = \frac{a + b^2}{2r_a} \quad \text{(1-3)}
\]

\[
r = \frac{a}{1 + e} \quad \text{(1-4)}
\]

See Note with Table 1
\[
\text{TABLE 1 (continued)}
\]

\[
a = \frac{\mu}{v_a} \left( \frac{1 - e}{1 + e} \right) \quad (1-8)
\]
\[
= \frac{\mu}{v_p} \left( \frac{1 + e}{1 - e} \right) \quad (1-9)
\]
\[
r_a = \frac{2r_a - p}{2r_p - p} \quad (1-10)
\]
\[
r_p = \frac{2}{2r_p - p} \quad (1-11)
\]
\[
= \frac{\mu}{v_a} \left( \frac{2r_a - p}{v_a (2v_a - v_a)} \right) \quad (1-11a)
\]
\[
= \frac{\mu}{v_p} \left( \frac{2v_p - p}{v_p (2v_p - v_p)} \right) \quad (1-12)
\]
\[
r_a + r_p = \frac{\mu r_a}{2\mu - r_p v_a} \quad (1-13)
\]
\[
= \frac{1}{4v_p} (r_a v_p + \sqrt{r_a v_p^2 + 8\mu a}) \quad (1-14)
\]
\[
= \frac{1}{4v_a} (r_p v_a + \sqrt{r_p v_a^2 + 8\mu p}) \quad (1-15)
\]
\[
= \frac{\mu r_p}{2\mu - r_p v_p} \quad (1-16)
\]
\[
= \frac{\mu}{v_a v_p} = \left( \frac{\pi P}{2\pi} \right)^{2/3} \quad (\text{Fig. 1}) \quad (1-17)
\]
\[
b = \sqrt{a - e^2} \quad (1-18)
\]
\[
= \sqrt{ap} \quad (1-19)
\]
\[
= \sqrt{r_a \left( 2a - r_a \right)} \quad (1-20)
\]
\[
= \sqrt{r_p \left( 2a - r_p \right)} \quad (1-21)
\]
\[
= \sqrt{\frac{2\mu a^{3/2} v_a}{\mu + a v_a^{2}}} \quad (1-22)
\]
\[
= \sqrt{\frac{2\mu a^{3/2} v_p}{\mu + a v_p^{2}}} \quad (1-23)
\]
\[
e = \sqrt{1 - \left( \frac{b}{a} \right)^2} = \sqrt{1 - \frac{h^2}{\mu a}} \quad (1-24)
\]
\[
= \sqrt{1 - \frac{h^2}{\mu a}} \quad (1-25)
\]
\[
= \frac{r_a}{a} - 1 \quad (1-26)
\]
\[
= 1 - \frac{r_p}{a} \quad (1-27)
\]
\[
= \sqrt{1 - \frac{h^2}{\mu a}} \quad (1-28)
\]
\[
= \frac{1}{a} \quad (1-29)
\]
\[
= \frac{1}{a} \quad (1-30)
\]
\[
= \frac{1}{a} \quad (1-31)
\]
\[
= \frac{1}{a} \quad (1-32)
\]
\[
= \frac{1}{a} \quad (1-33)
\]
\[
= \frac{1}{a} \quad (1-34)
\]
\[
= \frac{1}{a} \quad (1-35)
\]
\[
= \frac{1}{a} \quad (1-36)
\]
\[
= \frac{1}{a} \quad (1-37)
\]
\[
= \frac{1}{a} \quad (1-38)
\]
\[
= \frac{1}{a} \quad (1-39)
\]
\[
= \frac{1}{a} \quad (1-40)
\]
\[
= \frac{1}{a} \quad (1-41)
\]
\[
= \frac{1}{a} \quad (1-42)
\]
\[
= \frac{1}{a} \quad (1-43)
\]
\[
= \frac{1}{a} \quad (1-44)
\]

II-17
TABLE 1 (continued)

\[ e = \frac{\mu - av^2}{\mu + av^2} \]  \hspace{1cm} (1-45)
\[ \frac{a v_p - \mu}{a v^2 + \mu} \]  \hspace{1cm} (1-46)
\[ = \sqrt{1 - \left(\frac{p}{r_p}\right)^2} \]  \hspace{1cm} (1-47)
\[ \frac{r_a^2 - b^2}{r_a^2 + b^2} \]  \hspace{1cm} (1-48)
\[ = \frac{b^2 - r^2}{b^2 + r^2 p} \]  \hspace{1cm} (1-49)
\[ = 1 - \frac{p}{r_a} \]  \hspace{1cm} (1-50)
\[ = \frac{p}{r_p} - 1 \]  \hspace{1cm} (1-51)
\[ = 1 - v_a \sqrt{\frac{b}{\mu}} \]  \hspace{1cm} (1-52)
\[ = v_p \sqrt{\frac{b}{\mu}} - 1 \]  \hspace{1cm} (1-53)
\[ = \frac{r_a - r_p}{r_a + r_p} \frac{v_p - v_a}{v_p + v_a} \]  \hspace{1cm} (1-54)
\[ = 1 - \frac{r_a v^2}{\mu} \]  \hspace{1cm} (1-55)
\[ = \frac{1}{2\mu} \left( v_p \sqrt{\frac{2}{\mu} \frac{v^2 + 8\mu r - 2\mu - r_a v^2}{v_a \frac{2}{\mu} \frac{v^2 + 8\mu r}{r_a v^2}} \right) \]  \hspace{1cm} (1-56)
\[ = \frac{1}{2\mu} \left( 2u + r_p v_a \frac{2}{\mu} \frac{v^2 + 8\mu r}{r_a v^2} \sqrt{\frac{v^2}{v_a ^2} + 8\mu r_p} \right) \]  \hspace{1cm} (1-57)
\[ = \frac{p}{v_a^2} v^2 \]  \hspace{1cm} (1-58)
\[ h = \sqrt{\mu p} = r^2 \theta \]  \hspace{1cm} (1-59)
\[ p = \frac{b^2}{a} \]  \hspace{1cm} (1-60)
\[ = a \left( 1 - e^2 \right) \]  \hspace{1cm} (Fig. 11) (1-61)
\[ = \frac{r_a}{a} \left( 2a - r_a \right) \]  \hspace{1cm} (1-62)
\[ = \frac{r_p}{a} \left( 2a - r_p \right) \]  \hspace{1cm} (1-63)

\[ p = \frac{r_a r_p}{a} \]  \hspace{1cm} (1-63a)
\[ = \frac{4\mu}{(v_a + \mu) \frac{v}{a}} \]  \hspace{1cm} (1-64)
\[ = \frac{4\mu}{(v + \mu) \frac{v}{a}} \]  \hspace{1cm} (1-65)
\[ = b \sqrt{1 - e^2} \]  \hspace{1cm} (1-66)
\[ = \frac{2b^2 r_a}{b^2 + r_a} \]  \hspace{1cm} (1-67)
\[ = \frac{2b^2 r_p}{b^2 + r_p} \]  \hspace{1cm} (1-68)
\[ = \frac{r_a (1 - e)}{1 - e} \]  \hspace{1cm} (1-69)
\[ = \frac{r_p (1 + e)}{1 + e} \]  \hspace{1cm} (1-70)
\[ = \mu \left( \frac{1 - e}{v_a} \right)^2 \]  \hspace{1cm} (1-71)
\[ = \mu \left( \frac{1 + e}{v_p} \right)^2 \]  \hspace{1cm} (1-72)
\[ = \frac{2r_a r_p}{r_a + r_p} \]  \hspace{1cm} (1-73)
\[ = \frac{r_a v^2}{r_a} \]  \hspace{1cm} (1-74)
\[ = \frac{r_a \left[ 4\mu - v_p \sqrt{\frac{r^2 v^2 + 8\mu r a + r_a v^2}{r_v a \frac{2}{\mu} \frac{v^2 + 8\mu r}{r_a v^2}} \right]}{2\mu} \]  \hspace{1cm} (1-75)
\[ = \frac{r_p \left[ 4\mu + r_p v_a ^2 - v a \sqrt{\frac{2}{\mu} \frac{v^2 + 8\mu r}{r_p v_a ^2} + 8\mu r_p} \right]}{2\mu} \]  \hspace{1cm} (1-76)
\[ = \frac{r_p v^2}{\mu} \]  \hspace{1cm} (1-77)
\[ = \frac{4\mu}{(v_a + v_p) v} \]  \hspace{1cm} (1-78)

\[ r_a = a + \sqrt{a^2 - b^2} \]  \hspace{1cm} (1-79)
\[ = a \left( 1 + e \right) \]  \hspace{1cm} (Fig. 12) (1-80)
\[ = a \left( 1 + \sqrt{1 - \frac{p}{a}} \right) \]  \hspace{1cm} (1-81)
\[ = \frac{ap}{r_p} \]  \hspace{1cm} (1-81a)
\[ \begin{align*}
\frac{r_a}{a} &= 2a - r_p \\
&= \frac{2a}{\mu + a} \quad (1-82) \\
&= \frac{2a}{rv^2 - \mu} \quad (1-83) \\
&= \frac{2a}{rv^2} \quad (1-84) \\
&= b(\sqrt{1 + e} - \sqrt{1 - e}) \quad (1-85) \\
&= \frac{p}{1 - e} \quad (1-86) \\
&= \frac{p}{1 - e} \quad (1-87) \\
&= \frac{p}{1 + \mu \sqrt{\frac{p}{b}}} \quad (1-88) \\
&= \frac{p}{1 + \mu \sqrt{\frac{p}{b}}} \quad (1-89) \\
&= \frac{a(1 - e)}{v + a} \quad (1-90) \\
&= \frac{a(1 - e)}{v + a} \quad (1-91) \\
&= \frac{r_p p}{2r_p - p} \quad (1-92) \\
&= \frac{\mu}{v + a} \quad (1-93) \\
&= \frac{\mu}{v + a} \quad (1-94) \\
&= \frac{2\mu r}{v^2 - 1} - \frac{r_p}{p} \quad (1-95) \\
&= \frac{r_p v}{v + a} \quad (1-95a) \\
&= \frac{r_p}{v + a} \quad (1-96) \\
&= \frac{2\mu r}{v + a} \quad (1-97) \\
\end{align*} \]
TABLE 1 (continued)

\[ v_p = \sqrt{\frac{r_p}{r}} (1 + e) \]  \hspace{1cm} (1-149)

\[ = \frac{v_a (1 + e)}{1 - e} \]  \hspace{1cm} (1-150)

\[ = \frac{\sqrt{2 \mu}}{r} \]  \hspace{1cm} (1-151)

\[ = 2 \sqrt{\frac{\mu}{r}} - \frac{v_a}{a} \]  \hspace{1cm} (1-152)

\[ = \sqrt{\frac{2 \mu r}{r (r + r_p)}} \]  \hspace{1cm} (1-153)

\[ = \frac{\frac{r_a}{r} \frac{v_a}{r}}{r_p} \]  \hspace{1cm} (1-153a)

\[ = \frac{2 \mu - r_a v_a}{r_a v_a} \]  \hspace{1cm} (1-154)

\[ = \frac{\sqrt{v_a^2}}{2} + \frac{2 \mu}{r_p} - \frac{v_a}{2} \]  \hspace{1cm} (1-155)

TABLE 2

Time Dependent Variables of Elliptic Orbits
(see Fig. 4)

\[ E = \cos^{-1} \left( \frac{a - r}{a \sin \theta} \right) \]  \hspace{1cm} (2-1)

\[ = \sin^{-1} \left( \frac{r \sin \theta}{a \sqrt{1 - e^2}} \right) \]  \hspace{1cm} (Fig. 13) (2-2)

\[ = \cos^{-1} \left[ \mu e \left( \frac{1}{a^2} - \frac{1}{r^2} \right) \right] \]  \hspace{1cm} (2-3)

\[ = \cos^{-1} \left[ \frac{1}{e} (\frac{\mu v^2}{a^2} - \mu) \right] \]  \hspace{1cm} (2-4)

\[ = \cos^{-1} \left[ \frac{1}{e} \left( \sqrt{1 - (1 - e^2) \sec^2 \gamma} \right) \right] \]  \hspace{1cm} (2-5)

\[ = \sin^{-1} \left( \frac{1 - e^2 \sin \theta}{1 + e \cos \theta} \right) \]  \hspace{1cm} (Fig. 14) (2-6)

\[ = \cos^{-1} \left[ \frac{1}{e} \left( \frac{1 + \cos \theta}{1 + e \cos \theta} \right) \right] \]  \hspace{1cm} (Fig. 14) (2-7)

\[ \overline{p} = 2 \tan^{-1} \left( \frac{1 - e}{1 + e} \right) \]  \hspace{1cm} (Fig. 14) (2-8)

\[ = \cos^{-1} \left[ \frac{1}{e} \left( \frac{\mu a (1 - e^2)}{a \beta^{1/2}} \right)^{1/4} \right] \]  \hspace{1cm} (2-9)

\[ r = a (1 - e \cos \theta) \]  \hspace{1cm} (2-10)

\[ = \sqrt{1 - e^2} \]  \hspace{1cm} (2-11)

\[ = \frac{\mu a (1 - e^2)}{\mu a - \mu a (1 - e^2) \sec^2 \gamma} \]  \hspace{1cm} (2-12)

\[ = \frac{2 \mu a}{a v^2 + \mu} \]  \hspace{1cm} (Fig. 15) (2-13)

\[ = a \left[ 1 \pm \sqrt{1 - (1 - e^2) \sec^2 \gamma} \right] \]  \hspace{1cm} (Fig. 17) (2-14)

\[ = a (1 - e^2) \tan \gamma \]  \hspace{1cm} (2-15)

\[ = a \left[ 1 + \frac{1}{1 + e \cos \theta} \right] \]  \hspace{1cm} (Fig. 16) (2-16)

\[ = \frac{2 \mu a}{(r_a + r_p) + (r_a - r_p) \cos \theta} \]  \hspace{1cm} (2-17)

\[ = \frac{\mu a (1 - e^2)}{r} \]  \hspace{1cm} (2-18)

\[ \overline{p} = \sqrt{\frac{e \sin \theta}{a \sqrt{1 - e^2}}} \]  \hspace{1cm} (2-19)

\[ = \sqrt{\frac{2 a \mu - r^2 - a^2 (1 - e^2)}{a r^2}} \]  \hspace{1cm} (2-20)

\[ = \sqrt{\frac{\mu a (1 - e^2)}{r^2}} \]  \hspace{1cm} (2-21)

\[ = \frac{\mu a (1 - e^2) \tan \gamma}{r} \]  \hspace{1cm} (2-22)

\[ = \sqrt{\frac{\mu a (1 - e^2)}{r} \left( 1 - \frac{r}{a(1 - e^2)} \right)} \tan \theta \]  \hspace{1cm} (2-23)

\[ = \sqrt{\frac{4 \mu a v^2 - (a v^2 + \mu)^2 (1 - e^2)}{4 \mu a}} \]  \hspace{1cm} (2-24)

\[ = v \sin \gamma \]  \hspace{1cm} (2-25)
\[ r = \frac{\mu}{a^2} \frac{e (\cos E - e)}{(1 - e \cos E)^3} \quad (2-29) \]
\[ = \frac{\mu}{a} \left[ a (1 - e^2) - \frac{r}{r^3} \right] \quad (2-30) \]
\[ = \frac{\mu e}{r^2} \cos \theta \quad (2-31) \]
\[ = \left\{ \pm \mu \left[ \frac{\mu e^2}{a} - a (1 - e^2) \right] \frac{r^2}{r^2} \right\}^{1/2} \]
\[ \pm 2 \mu \frac{1/2}{r^2} \left[ \frac{\mu e^2}{a} - a (1 - e^2) \right] r \frac{r^2}{r^2} \]
\[ \pm \left[ \frac{\mu e^2}{a} - a (1 - e^2) \right] \frac{r^2}{r^2} \sqrt{\left[ \frac{1/2}{a^2} \left( 1 - e^2 \right) \left( 1 - e^2 \right) \right]} \quad (2-32) \]
\[ = \frac{\left( a^2 + \mu \right)^2}{8 a^2} \frac{\left[ (a^2 + \mu) \left( 1 - e^2 \right) - 2 \mu \right]}{\left[ (a^2 + \mu) \left( 1 - e^2 \right) - 2 \mu \right]} \quad (2-33) \]
\[ = \frac{\mu}{a^2} \frac{\left[ (1 - e^2) - \frac{1/1}{a^2} \left( 1 - e^2 \right) \right] \frac{r^2}{r^2}}{\left[ (1 - e^2) - \frac{1/1}{a^2} \left( 1 - e^2 \right) \right] \frac{r^2}{r^2}} \quad (2-34) \]
\[ = \frac{\mu e}{a^2 (1 - e^2)^2} \left( 1 + e \cos \theta \right)^2 \cos \theta \quad (2-35) \]
\[ = \left[ a (1 - e^2) \right] \frac{3/2}{\left[ \frac{a (1 - e^2)}{3/4} \right]} \quad (2-36) \]
\[ v = \sqrt{\frac{\mu (1 + e \cos E)}{a (1 - e \cos E)}} \quad (2-37) \]
\[ = \sqrt{\frac{2 - \frac{1}{r}}{a}} \quad (Figs. 1 and 15) \quad (2-38) \]
\[ = v_0^2 + 2 \mu \frac{1 - \frac{1}{r}}{r_0} \quad (2-39) \]
\[ = \frac{\mu a (1 - e^2)}{r \cos \gamma} \quad (Fig. 18) \quad (2-40) \]
\[ = \frac{\mu (1 + 2 e \cos \theta + e^2)}{r (1 + e \cos \theta)} \quad (2-41) \]
\[ = \left( \frac{\mu (1 + e^2) \pm 2 \mu \left[ \frac{\mu e^2}{a} - a (1 - e^2) \right] r^2}{a (1 - e^2)} \right)^{1/2} \quad (2-42) \]
\[ = \left[ \frac{a (1 - (1 - e^2) \sec \gamma)}{1 + (1 - e^2) \sec \gamma} \right] \quad (2-43) \]
\[ = \frac{\mu (1 + e^2 + 2 e \cos \theta)}{a (1 - e^2)} \quad (2-44) \]
\[ = \frac{1/2 \left( 2 a \phi \frac{1/2}{r^2} - \left[ \frac{a (1 - e^2)}{4} \right] \frac{1/2}{r^2} \right)}{a \left[ \frac{a (1 - e^2)}{1/4} \right]} \quad (2-45) \]

\[ y = \tan^{-1} \left[ \frac{e}{\sqrt{1 - e^2}} \sin E \right] \quad (2-46) \]

\[ = \cos^{-1} \left[ \frac{\mu a \left( 1 - e^2 \right)}{r \left( 2 a - r \right)} \right] \quad (Fig. 17) \quad (2-47) \]

\[ = \cos^{-1} \left[ \frac{r \mathbf{a}}{\mathbf{p}} \frac{\mathbf{p} - r}{r + \mathbf{p} - r} \right] \quad (Fig. 17) \quad (2-48) \]

\[ = \cos^{-1} \left[ \frac{\mu a \left( 1 - e^2 \right)}{r v} \right] \quad (Fig. 18) \quad (2-49) \]

\[ = \tan^{-1} \left[ \left( 1 - \frac{r}{a (1 - e^2)} \right) \tan \theta \right] \quad (2-50) \]

\[ = \pm \tan^{-1} \left[ \frac{r \left[ a (1 - e^2) \right]^{1/2}}{\mu \left[ \frac{\mu e^2}{a} - a (1 - e^2) \right]^{1/2}} \right] \quad (2-51) \]

\[ = \pm \tan^{-1} \left[ \frac{r \left[ a (1 - e^2) \right]^{1/2}}{\mu \left[ \frac{\mu e^2}{a} - a (1 - e^2) \right]^{1/2}} \right] \quad (2-51) \]

\[ = \pm \tan^{-1} \left[ \frac{\left( 1 - e^2 \right) \left[ a \left( 1 - e^2 \right) \right]^{1/2}}{\left( a^2 + \mu \right) (1 - e^2)} \right] \quad (2-52) \]

(Fig. 19)
TABLE 2 (continued)

\[ \gamma = \tan^{-1} \left( \frac{e \sin \theta}{1 + e \cos \theta} \right) \] (Fig. 20) (2-53)

\[ = \sin^{-1} \left( \frac{e \sin \theta}{\sqrt{1 + 2e \cos \theta + e^2}} \right) \] (Fig. 20) (2-54)

\[ = \cos^{-1} \left( \frac{1 + e \cos \theta}{\sqrt{1 + 2e \cos \theta + e^2}} \right) \] (Fig. 20) (2-55)

\[ = \pm \tan^{-1} \left\{ \frac{2a \cdot \frac{1}{2} \sqrt{\mu a (1-e^2)} - \sqrt{\mu a (1-e^2)}}{a^2 (1-e^2)} \right\}^{1/2} \] (2-56)

\[ \theta = \cos^{-1} \left( \frac{\cos E - e}{1 - e \cos E} \right) \] (Fig. 14) (2-57)

\[ = 2 \tan^{-1} \left[ \left( \frac{1 + e}{1 - e} \right)^{1/2} \tan \frac{E}{2} \right] \] (Fig. 14) (2-58)

\[ = \sin^{-1} \left( \frac{\sin E}{\sqrt{1 - e^2}} \right) \] (Fig. 14) (2-59)

\[ = \cos^{-1} \left( \frac{\frac{a}{r} \cos E - e}{1 - e \cos E} \right) \] (2-60)

\[ = \sin^{-1} \left( \frac{\frac{a}{r} \sqrt{1 - e^2} \sin E}{r} \right) \] (2-61)

\[ = \cos^{-1} \left[ \frac{\frac{a}{(1-e^2)} - r}{er} \right] \] (Figs. 12 & 13) (2-62)

\[ = \cos^{-1} \left[ \frac{\frac{2r \cdot r_a - r \cdot (r_a + r_p)}{r (r_a - r_p)}}{a \left( \frac{r_a - r_p}{r_a + r_p} \right)} \right] \] (Figs. 12 & 13) (2-63)

\[ = \sin^{-1} \left[ \frac{\frac{a}{(1-e^2)} \tan \gamma}{er} \right] \] (2-64)

\[ = \tan^{-1} \left[ \frac{\frac{a}{(1-e^2)} \tan \gamma}{\frac{a}{(1-e^2)} - r} \right] \] (2-65)

\[ = \sin^{-1} \left\{ \frac{r_e}{e} \left[ \frac{a(1-e^2)}{\mu} \right]^{-1/2} \right\} \] (2-66)

\[ = \cos^{-1} \left[ \frac{\frac{(a^2 + \mu)(1-e^2) - 2\mu}{2\mu e}}{a^2 + \mu} \right] \] (2-67)

\[ = \cos^{-1} \left[ \frac{\frac{1}{e} \left( \cos^2 \gamma - 1 \pm \cos \gamma \sqrt{\cos^2 \gamma - (1-e^2)} \right)}{a^3 (1-e^2)^{3/4}} \right] \] (Fig. 20) (2-68)

\[ = \cos^{-1} \left[ \frac{\frac{1}{e} \left[ \frac{a^3 (1-e^2)}{\mu} \right]^{1/4} \cdot \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{-1}{2} \right] \right] \] (2-69)

\[ \hat{\phi} = \left( \frac{\mu}{a^3} \right) \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{(1-e^2)}{1-e \cos \theta} \right)^{1/2} \] (2-70)

\[ = \left( \frac{\mu (1-e^2)}{r^2} \right)^{1/2} \] (2-71)

\[ = \sqrt{\frac{\mu (1+e \cos \theta)}{r^2}} \] (2-72)

\[ = \frac{1}{2} \left[ \frac{\mu a^2 (1-e^2) \cdot \frac{r}{2}}{a^2 (1-e^2)^3} \right]^{1/2} \] (2-73)

\[ = \frac{(a^2 + \mu)^2}{4 \mu} \left[ \frac{\mu a (1-e^2)}{a^2 (1-e^2)^3} \right]^{1/2} \] (2-74)

\[ = \frac{\mu a (1-e^2)}{a^2 (1-e^2)^3} \frac{1}{2} \] (2-75)

\[ = \frac{1}{a^2} \left[ a^2 (1-e^2) \sec^2 \gamma \right]^{1/2} \] (2-76)

\[ = \frac{a^2 (1-e^2)}{a^2 (1-e^2)^3} \] (2-77)

\[ = \frac{1}{a^2} \left[ 2 \mu \cdot \frac{(2ar - r^2)(1-e^2) - a^2 (1-e^2)^2}{a^2 (1-e^2)^3} \right]^{1/2} \] (2-78)

\[ = \frac{1}{a^2} \left[ a (1-e^2)^{5/2} \right] \mu^{1/2} \] (2-79)

\[ = \frac{1}{a^2} \left[ a (1-e^2)^{3/2} \cdot \frac{r}{2} \right] \mu^{1/2} \] (2-80)

\[ = a^2 v^2 + \mu^2 \) \] (2-81)

\[ = \frac{1}{1+\sqrt{1-(1-e^2) \sec^2 \gamma}} \] (2-82)

\[ = \frac{2 \mu e}{a^3 (1-e^2)} \] (2-83)
TABLE 3
Elliptic Orbital Elements in Terms of Rectangular Position and Velocity Coordinates

\[ a = \left[ 2 \left( x^2 + y^2 + z^2 \right)^{-1/2} - \frac{1}{\mu} \left( x^2 + y^2 + z^2 \right) \right]^{-1} \]

\[ A = \tan^{-1} \left( \frac{y}{x} \right) \]

\[ e = \left\{ 1 - \frac{1}{\mu} \left[ (xy - yx)^2 + (xz - zx)^2 \right] + (yz - zy)^2 \right\}^{1/2} \]

\[ \rho = \cos^{-1} \left\{ \left( \frac{x^2 + y^2 + z^2}{2} \right) - \frac{1}{\mu} \right\} \]

\[ \tan^{-1} \left( \frac{xz - xz}{y^2 - y^2} \right) \]

\[ = \cot^{-1} \left[ \frac{\rho \cos \Omega - \frac{x}{\rho} \sin \Omega}{\frac{y}{\rho} \sin \Omega} \right] \]

\[ L = \sin^{-1} \left[ \frac{z}{\rho} \sin \Omega - \frac{x}{\rho} \sin \Omega \right] \]

\[ \rho = \frac{1}{\mu} \left[ (xy - yx)^2 + (xz - zx)^2 + (yz - zy)^2 \right] \]

\[ x = r \left[ \cos (\omega + \delta) \cos \Omega - \cos i \sin (\omega + \delta) \sin \Omega \right] \]

\[ y = r \left[ \cos (\omega + \delta) \sin \Omega + \cos i \sin (\omega + \delta) \cos \Omega \right] \]

\[ z = r \sin (\omega + \delta) \sin i \]

\[ \Omega = \tan^{-1} \left( \frac{y - y}{x - x} \right) \]

\[ \phi = \cos^{-1} \left[ \left( \frac{x_r + y_r + z_r}{\rho} \right) \left( \frac{x^2 + y^2 + z^2}{\rho} \right)^{-1/2} \right] \]

\[ \omega = \cos^{-1} \left[ \left( \frac{x_n + y_n + z_n}{\rho} \right) \left( \frac{x^2 + y^2 + z^2}{\rho} \right)^{-1/2} \right] \]

where:

\[ n = \text{node} \]
\[ p = \text{perigee} \]

\[ \frac{\rho}{\mu} \left[ \cos \delta \left( \cos \Omega - \cos i \sin \Omega \sin \omega \right) \right] \]

\[ \frac{\rho}{\mu} \left[ \cos \delta \left( \cos \Omega + \cos i \cos \Omega \sin \omega \right) \right] \]

TABELE 4
Elliptic Orbital Elements in Terms of \( r, v, \gamma \)

\[ a = \frac{r}{2 - \frac{rv^2}{\mu}} \]  (Fig. 15)  (4-1)

\[ b = \frac{r^2 \cos^2 \gamma}{2\mu} \]  (4-3)

\[ \frac{(r \cos \gamma)^2}{2 - \frac{rv^2}{\mu}} \]  (4-4)
\[
e = \sqrt{1 - \left(\frac{2}{r} - \frac{v^2}{\mu}\right)\left(\frac{r^2v^2\cos^2\gamma}{\mu}\right)} \quad (4-5)
\]

\[
= \sqrt{1 - Q(2 - Q)\cos^2\gamma} \quad (Fig. 19) \quad (4-6)
\]

\[
p = \frac{1}{\mu}\left(2 - \frac{r}{v}\cos\gamma\right)^2 \quad (Fig. 18) \quad (4-7)
\]

\[
= \frac{Q}{r}\cos^2\gamma \quad (4-8)
\]

\[
Q = \left(\frac{v}{\nu}\right)^2 = \frac{rv^2}{\mu} \quad (Figs. 15 and 19) \quad (4-9)
\]

\[
r_a = \frac{r}{2 - \frac{rv^2}{\mu}} \left[1 + \sqrt{1 - \frac{1}{\mu}\left(\frac{rv\cos\gamma}{2} - \frac{\nu}{r}\right)^2}\right] \quad (4-10)
\]

\[
= \frac{r}{2 - Q} \left[1 + \sqrt{1 - Q(2 - Q)\cos^2\gamma}\right] \quad (4-11)
\]

\[
r_p = \frac{r}{2 - \frac{rv^2}{\mu}} \left[1 - \sqrt{1 - \frac{1}{\mu}\left(\frac{rv\cos\gamma}{2} - \frac{\nu}{r}\right)^2}\right] \quad (4-12)
\]

\[
= \frac{r}{2 - Q} \left[1 - \sqrt{1 - Q(2 - Q)\cos^2\gamma}\right] \quad (4-13)
\]

\[
v_a = \frac{\mu}{rv\cos\gamma} \left[1 + \sqrt{1 - \frac{1}{\mu}\left(\frac{rv\cos\gamma}{2} - \frac{\nu}{r}\right)^2}\right] \quad (4-14)
\]

\[
= \frac{v}{Q\cos\gamma} \left[1 - \sqrt{1 - Q(2 - Q)\cos^2\gamma}\right] \quad (4-15)
\]

\[
v_p = \frac{\mu}{rv\cos\gamma} \left[1 + \sqrt{1 - \frac{1}{\mu}\left(\frac{rv\cos\gamma}{2} - \frac{\nu}{r}\right)^2}\right] \quad (4-16)
\]

\[
= \frac{v}{Q\cos\gamma} \left[1 + \sqrt{1 - Q(2 - Q)\cos^2\gamma}\right] \quad (4-17)
\]

**TABLE 5**

Miscellaneous Relations for Elliptic Orbits

\[
E = -\frac{\mu}{2a} \quad (5-1)
\]

(see Eqs 1-1 through 1-19 for parametric variations of \(a\))

\[
= K + P \quad (5-2)
\]

\[
= \frac{v^2}{2} - \frac{\mu}{r} \quad (5-3)
\]

\[
K = \frac{v^2}{2} \quad (5-4)
\]

\[
M = E - e\sin E \quad (Figs. 2 and 22a to i) \quad (5-5)
\]

(see Eqs 2-1 through 2-9 for parametric variations of \(E\))

\[
n = \frac{2\pi}{r} \quad (Fig. 7) \quad (5-6)
\]

\[
= \sqrt{\frac{a}{\mu}} \quad (5-7)
\]

(see Eqs 1-1 through 1-19 for parametric variations of \(a\))

\[
P = -\frac{\mu}{r} \quad (5-8)
\]

\[
r_m = a \quad (see Eqs 1-1 through 1-19 for parametric variations of \(a\)) \quad (5-9)
\]

\[
t = \frac{M}{n} + t_p \quad (5-10)
\]

\[
= \frac{a^{3/2}}{\sqrt{\mu}} \quad (E - e\sin E) + t_p \quad (5-11)
\]

(see Eqs 2-1 through 2-9 for parametric variations of \(E\))

\[
v_c = \sqrt{\frac{\mu}{r}} \quad (Fig. 8) \quad (5-12)
\]

(see Eqs 2-10 through 2-18 for parametric variations of \(r\))

\[
v_e = \sqrt{2v_c} \quad (5-13)
\]

\[
= \sqrt{\frac{2\mu}{r}} \quad (5-14)
\]

(see Eqs 2-10 through 2-18 for parametric variations of \(r\))

\[
Y_m = \sin^{-1}(\pm e) \quad (5-15)
\]

(see Eqs 1-41 through 1-59 for parametric variations of \(e\))

\[
= \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{ea}{b}\right) \quad (5-16)
\]

(see Eqs 1-1 through 1-19 for parametric variations of \(e\))

\[
= \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{r_o - r_p}{2r_o r_p}\right) \quad (5-17)
\]

\[
= \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{r_o - r_p}{2r_o r_p}\right) \quad (5-18)
\]

\[
= \cos^{-1}(-e) \quad (5-19)
\]

\[
= \sin^{-1}\left(\frac{b}{a}\right) \quad (5-20)
\]

\[
= \cos^{-1}\left(\frac{a}{b}\right) \quad (5-21)
\]

(see Eqs 1-1 through 1-19 for parametric variations of \(a\))
### Table 6-1a
General Forms of Series Expansions in Powers of Eccentricity (see Fig. 4)

\[
E = M + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{e^n}{n!} \frac{d^{n-1}}{dM^{n-1}} (\sin^n M) \quad (6-1)
\]

\[
\sin E = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{e^{n-1}}{n!} \frac{d^{n-1}}{dM^{n-1}} (\sin^n M) \quad (6-2)
\]

\[
\cos E = -\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{e^{n-2}}{(n-1)!} \frac{d^{n-2}}{dM^{n-2}} (\sin^n M) \quad (6-3)
\]

\[
\left(\frac{r}{a}\right) = 1 + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{e^n}{(n-1)!} \frac{d^{n-2}}{dM^{n-2}} (\sin^n M) \quad (6-4)
\]

\[
\left(\frac{x}{a}\right) = 1 + e^2 + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{e^n}{n!} \frac{d^{n-2}}{dM^{n-2}} (\sin^n M) \quad (6-5)
\]

\[
\left(\frac{y}{a}\right) = 1 + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{e^n}{n!} \frac{d^n}{dM^n} (\sin^n M) \quad (6-6)
\]

\[
\frac{x}{a} = -e - \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{e^{n-1}}{(n-1)!} \frac{d^{n-2}}{dM^{n-2}} (\sin^n M) \quad (6-7)
\]

\[
\frac{y}{a} = \sqrt{1 - e^2} - e^2 \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{e^{n-1}}{n!} \frac{d^{n-2}}{dM^{n-2}} (\sin^n M) \quad (6-8)
\]

\[
\sin \theta = \sqrt{1 - e^2} - e^2 \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{e^{n-1}}{(n-1)!} \frac{d^{n-1}}{dM^{n-1}} (\sin^n M) \quad (6-9)
\]

\[
\cos \theta = -\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{e^{n-1}}{(n-1)!} \frac{d^{n-2}}{dM^{n-2}} (\sin^n M) \quad (6-10)
\]

\[
\theta = \int \sqrt{1 - e^2 (\frac{\sin M}{r})^2} \, dM \quad (6-11)
\]

**NOTE:** Divergence for \( e > 0.662743 \ldots \)

### Table 6-1b
Power Series Expansions up to \( e^7 \)

\[
E = M + e \sin M + \frac{e^2}{2!} \sin 2M
\]

\[
+ \frac{e^3}{3!} (3 \sin 3M - 3 \sin M)
\]

\[
+ \frac{e^4}{4!} (4 \sin 4M - 4 \cdot 3 \sin 2M)
\]

\[
(\text{continued})
\]

\[
\sin E = \sin M + \frac{e}{\frac{\sin 2M}{2}}
\]

\[
+ \frac{e^5}{5!} (5^4 \sin 5M - 5 \cdot 3^4 \sin 3M + 5 \cdot 2 \sin M)
\]

\[
+ \frac{e^6}{6!} (6^5 \sin 6M - 6 \cdot 4^5 \sin 4M + 5 \cdot 3 \cdot 2^5 \sin 2M)
\]

\[
+ \frac{e^7}{7!} (7^6 \sin 7M - 7 \cdot 5^6 \sin 5M)
\]

\[
+ 7 \cdot 5 \cdot 3^6 \sin 3M - 7 \cdot 5 \sin M
\]

\[
+ \ldots \quad (\text{Fig. 2})
\]

\[
\cos E = \cos M + \frac{e^2}{2} (\cos 2M - 1)
\]

\[
+ \frac{e^3}{3!} (3 \cos 3M - 3 \cos M)
\]

\[
+ \frac{e^4}{4!} (4 \cos 4M - 4 \cdot 3 \cos 2M)
\]

\[
+ \frac{e^5}{5!} (5 \cos 5M - 5 \cdot 3 \cdot 2 \cos M)
\]

\[
(\text{continued})
\]
TABLE 6-1b (continued)

\[
\begin{align*}
\cos \theta &= \cos M + e (\cos 2M - 1) \\
&\quad + \frac{3e^2}{2! 2^2} (3 \cos 3M - 3 \cos M) \\
&\quad + \frac{4e^3}{3! 2^3} (4^2 \cos 4M - 4 \cdot 2^2 \cos 2M) \\
&\quad + \frac{5e^4}{4! 2^4} (5^3 \cos 5M - 5 \cdot 3^3 \cos 3M \\
&\quad + 5 \cdot 2 \cos M) \\
&\quad + \frac{6e^5}{5! 2^5} (6^4 \cos 6M - 6 \cdot 4^4 \cos 4M \\
&\quad + 5 \cdot 3 \cdot 2^4 \cos 2M) \\
&\quad + \frac{7e^6}{6! 2^6} (7^5 \cos 7M - 7 \cdot 5^5 \cos 5M \\
&\quad + 7 \cdot 3 \cdot 3^5 \cos 3M - 7 \cdot 5 \sin M) \\
&\quad + \frac{8e^7}{7! 2^7} (8^6 \cos 8M - 8 \cdot 6^6 \cos 6M \\
&\quad + 7 \cdot 4 \cdot 4^6 \sin 4M - 8 \cdot 7^2 \sin M) \\
&\quad + \ldots . \end{align*}
\]

\[
\begin{align*}
\sin \theta &= \sqrt{1 - e^2} \left\{ \sin M + e \sin 2M \\
&\quad + \frac{e^2}{2! 2^2} (3^2 \sin 3M - 3 \sin M) \\
&\quad + \frac{e^3}{3! 2^3} (4^3 \sin 4M - 4 \cdot 2^3 \sin 2M) \\
&\quad + \frac{e^4}{4! 2^4} (5^4 \sin 5M - 5 \cdot 3^4 \sin 3M + 5 \cdot 2 \sin M) \\
&\quad + \frac{e^5}{5! 2^5} (6^5 \sin 6M - 6 \cdot 4^5 \sin 4M + 5 \cdot 3 \cdot 2^5 \sin 2M) \\
&\quad + \frac{e^6}{6! 2^6} (7^6 \sin 7M - 7 \cdot 5^6 \sin 5M \\
&\quad + 7 \cdot 3 \cdot 3^6 \sin 3M - 7 \cdot 5 \sin M) \\
&\quad + \frac{e^7}{7! 2^7} (8^7 \sin 8M - 8 \cdot 6^7 \sin 6M \\
&\quad + 7 \cdot 4 \cdot 4^7 \sin 4M - 8 \cdot 7^2 \sin M) \\
&\quad + \ldots . \right\} \quad (6-16)
\end{align*}
\]
TABLE 6-1b (continued)

\[
\left(\frac{a}{r}\right)^2 = 1 + 2e \cos M + \frac{e^2}{2!} (\cos 2M - 3)
\]
\[
- \frac{e^3}{3! 2^2} (3 \cos 3M - 3 \cos M)
\]
\[
- \frac{e^4}{4! 2^4} (4^2 \cos 4M + 4 \cdot 2^2 \cos 2M)
\]
\[
- \frac{e^5}{5! 2^6} (5^3 \cos 5M)
\]
\[
- 5 \cdot 3^3 \cos 3M + 5 \cdot 2 \cos M
\]
\[
- \frac{e^6}{6! 2^8} (6^4 \cos 6M)
\]
\[
- 6 \cdot 4^4 \cos 4M + 5 \cdot 3^2 \cdot 2 \cdot 4 \cos 2M
\]
\[
- \frac{e^7}{7! 2^{10}} (7^5 \cos 7M - 7 \cdot 7 \cdot 5^5 \cos 5M)
\]
\[
+ 7 \cdot 3 \cdot 3^5 \cos 3M - 7 \cdot 5 \cos M
\]
\[
= \ldots . . . (6-19)
\]

\[
\frac{a}{r} = 1 + e \cos M + e^2 \cos 2M
\]
\[
+ \frac{e^3}{3! 2^2} (3 \cos 3M - 3 \cos M)
\]
\[
+ \frac{e^4}{4! 2^4} (4^2 \cos 4M - 4 \cdot 2^2 \cos 2M)
\]
\[
+ \frac{e^5}{5! 2^6} (5^3 \cos 5M - 5 \cdot 3^5 \cos 3M + 5 \cdot 2 \cos M)
\]
\[
+ 5 \cdot 3^3 \cdot 2 \cos M
\]
\[
+ \frac{e^6}{6! 2^8} (6^4 \cos 6M - 6 \cdot 4^6 \cos 4M)
\]
\[
+ 5 \cdot 3^2 \cdot 2 \cdot 4 \cos 2M
\]
\[
+ \frac{e^7}{7! 2^{10}} (7^5 \cos 7M - 7 \cdot 5 \cdot 5^5 \cos 5M)
\]
\[
+ 7 \cdot 3 \cdot 3^5 \cos 3M - 7 \cdot 5 \cos M
\]
\[
= \ldots . . . (6-20)
\]

\[
\left(\frac{a}{r}\right)^2 = 1 + 2e \cos M + \frac{e^2}{2!} (5 \cos 2M + 1)
\]
\[
+ \frac{e^3}{3! 2^2} (13 \cos 3M + 3 \cos M)
\]

\[
= \ldots . . .
\]

TABLE 6-1b (continued)

\[
+ \frac{e^4}{24} (103 \cos 4M + 8 \cos 2M + 9)
\]
\[
+ \frac{e^5}{192} (1097 \cos 5M - 75 \cos 3M + 130 \cos M)
\]
\[
+ \frac{e^5}{160} (1223 \cos 6M - 258 \cos 4M)
\]
\[
+ 105 \cos 2M + 50
\]
\[
+ \frac{e^7}{23,840} (236,365 \cos 7M)
\]
\[
= 83,105 \cos 5M + 17,685 \cos 3M
\]
\[
+ 13,375 \cos M
\]
\[
+ \ldots . . . (6-21)
\]

\[
\frac{X}{a} = - e + \cos M + \frac{e^2}{2!} (\cos 2M - 1)
\]
\[
+ \frac{e^3}{3! 2^2} (3 \cos 3M - 3 \cos M)
\]
\[
+ \frac{e^4}{4! 2^4} (4^2 \cos 4M - 4 \cdot 2^2 \cos 2M)
\]
\[
+ \frac{e^5}{5! 2^6} (5^3 \cos 5M - 5 \cdot 3^3 \cos 3M + 5 \cdot 2 \cos M)
\]
\[
+ 5 \cdot 3^3 \cdot 2 \cos 2M
\]
\[
+ \frac{e^6}{6! 2^8} (6^4 \cos 6M - 6 \cdot 4^4 \cos 4M)
\]
\[
+ 5 \cdot 3^2 \cdot 2 \cdot 4 \cos 2M
\]
\[
+ \frac{e^7}{7! 2^{10}} (7^5 \cos 7M - 7 \cdot 5 \cdot 5^5 \cos 5M)
\]
\[
+ 7 \cdot 3 \cdot 3^5 \cos 3M - 7 \cdot 5 \cos M
\]
\[
= \ldots . . . . (6-22)
\]

\[
\frac{\gamma}{a} = \sqrt{1 - \frac{e^2}{2} \sin M + \frac{e^2}{2} \sin 2M}
\]
\[
+ \frac{e^2}{3! 2^2} (3^2 \sin 3M - 3 \sin M)
\]
\[
= \ldots . . .
\]
TABLE 6-1b (continued)

\[ 1 - e^{-2} = 1 - \frac{e^2}{2} - \frac{e^4}{2 \cdot 4} - \frac{1 \cdot 3 \cdot e^6}{2 \cdot 4 \cdot 6 \cdot 8} - \ldots \]

\[ = 1 - \frac{e^2}{2} - \frac{e^4}{8} - \frac{e^6}{16} - \frac{5 \cdot e^8}{128} \]

\[ + \frac{7 \cdot e^{10}}{256} - \frac{21 \cdot e^{12}}{1024} - \ldots \]  

(6-24)

TABLE 6-1b (continued)

TABLE 6-2a

Expansions of Powers of Sin M

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Power</th>
<th>Expansion</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>( \sin^2 M )</td>
<td>( \frac{1}{2} (1 - \cos 2M) )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( \sin^3 M )</td>
<td>( \frac{1}{4} (3 \sin M - \sin 3M) )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( \sin^4 M )</td>
<td>( \frac{1}{8} (3 - 4 \cos 2M + \cos 4M) )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( \sin^5 M )</td>
<td>( \frac{1}{15} (10 \sin M - 5 \sin 3M + \sin 5M) )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( \sin^6 M )</td>
<td>( \frac{1}{32} (10 - 15 \cos 2M + 6 \cos 4M - \cos 6M) )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( \sin^7 M )</td>
<td>( \frac{1}{54} (35 \sin M - 21 \sin 3M + 7 \sin 5M - \sin 7M) )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( \sin^8 M )</td>
<td>( \frac{1}{128} (35 - 56 \cos 2M + 28 \cos 4M - 8 \cos 6M + \cos 8M) )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( \sin^9 M )</td>
<td>( \frac{1}{256} (126 \sin M - 84 \sin 3M + 36 \sin 5M - 9 \sin 7M + \sin 9M) )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( \sin^{10} M )</td>
<td>( \frac{1}{512} (126 - 210 \cos 2M + 120 \cos 4M - 45 \cos 6M + 10 \cos 8M - \cos 10M) )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( \sin^{11} M )</td>
<td>( \frac{1}{1024} (462 \sin M - 330 \sin 3M + 165 \sin 5M - 55 \sin 7M + 11 \sin 9M - \sin 11M) )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( \sin^{12} M )</td>
<td>( \frac{1}{2048} (462 - 792 \cos 2M + 495 \cos 4M - 220 \cos 6M + 66 \cos 8M - 12 \cos 10M + \cos 12M) )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( \sin^{13} M )</td>
<td>( \frac{1}{4096} (1716 \sin M - 1287 \sin 3M + 715 \sin 5M - 286 \sin 7M + 78 \sin 9M - 13 \sin 11M + \sin 13M) )</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

NOTE:

The numerical coefficients are easily obtained from the Pascal's triangle (cut in half), as shown in Table 6-2b.
TABLE 6-2b
Pascal's Triangle and its Modification

1
1 1
1 2 1
1 3 3 1
1 4 6 4 1
1 5 10 10 5 1
1 6 15 20 15 6 1
1 7 21 35 (35) (21) 7 1
1 8 28 56 70 (56) 28 8 1

Note: In the Pascal's triangle, each term is the sum of the two terms immediately above it (e.g., 35 + 21 = 56). The coefficients for the expansions of $\sin^n M$ in Table 6-2a result if the Pascal's triangle is cut in half as shown below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>n</th>
<th>The Coefficients of Expansion of $\sin^n M$</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>$\frac{1}{2}$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>1 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>3 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>3 4 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>10 5 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>10 15 6 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>35 21 7 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>35 56 28 8 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>...</td>
<td>... ... ... ...</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TABLE 6-3a
General Forms of Fourier-Bessel Expansion
(see any reference on celestial mechanics, e.g., Smart)

$E = M + 2 \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n} J_n (ne) \sin n M$ (6-25)

$\sin E = \frac{2}{e} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n} J_n (ne) \sin n M$ (6-26)

$\cos E = \frac{1}{2} \left( 1 - \frac{2}{e} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{\frac{\pi}{n}}{\sin n M} \left\{ J_n (ne) \right\} \cos n M \right)$ (6-27)

$0 = M + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{2}{n} \sin n M \sum_{k=-\infty}^{\infty} f |n| J_{n+k} (ne)$ (6-28)

where

$f = \frac{1 - \frac{1}{\sqrt{1-e^2}}}{\sqrt{1-e^2}} = \frac{e}{2} + \frac{3}{8} e^5 + \frac{5}{12} e^7 + \ldots$ (6-29)

$\sin \theta = 2 \sqrt{1-e^2} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n} \frac{d}{de} \left\{ J_n (ne) \right\} \sin n M$ (6-30)

$\cos \theta = -e + 2 \frac{(1 - e^2)}{e} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} J_n (ne) \cos n M$ (6-31)

$r \frac{\partial}{\partial r} = 1 + \frac{e^2}{2} - 2 e \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n} \frac{d}{de} \left\{ J_n (ne) \right\} \cos n M$ (6-32)

$\left( r \frac{\partial}{\partial r} \right)^2 = 1 + \frac{3 e^2}{2} - 4 \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n} J_n (ne) \cos n M$ (6-33)

$a \frac{\partial}{\partial a} = 1 + 2 \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} J_n (ne) \cos n M$ (6-34)

$x \frac{\partial}{\partial x} = \frac{3e}{2} + 2 \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n} \frac{d}{de} \left\{ J_n (ne) \right\} \cos n M$ (6-35)

$y \frac{\partial}{\partial y} = \frac{2 e}{e} \sqrt{1-e^2} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n} J_n (ne) \sin n M$ (6-36)

Note: Divergence for $e > 0.662743$ . . .

III-30
### TABLE 6-3b
Expansions of $J_n(x)$

and \( \frac{d}{dx} \{ J_n(x) \} = J'_n(x) \)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>( J_n(x) )</th>
<th>( J'_n(x) )</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$J_0(x) = \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} (-1)^k \frac{x^{n+2k}}{2^{n+2k} k! (n+k)!}$</td>
<td>$J'_0(x) = \frac{e^x}{x} + e^{-x}$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$J_1(x) = \frac{e^x}{2} - e^{-x} + \frac{e^x}{15} - \frac{e^{-x}}{315} + \frac{7e^x}{18,432} + \ldots$</td>
<td>$J'_1(x) = \frac{e^x}{2} - e^{-x}$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$J_2(x) = \frac{e^x}{2} - e^{-x} + \frac{e^x}{15} - \frac{e^{-x}}{315} + \frac{7e^x}{18,432} + \ldots$</td>
<td>$J'_2(x) = e^{-x}$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$J_3(x) = \frac{9e^x}{16} - \frac{81e^x}{18,432} + \frac{729e^x}{10,240} + \ldots$</td>
<td>$J'_3(x) = \frac{e^x}{3} - \frac{8e^x}{8} + \frac{8e^x}{45} + \ldots$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$J_4(x) = \frac{2e^x}{3} - \frac{8e^x}{20} + \frac{8e^x}{45} + \ldots$</td>
<td>$J'_4(x) = \frac{e^x}{3} - \frac{8e^x}{20} + \frac{8e^x}{45} + \ldots$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$J_5(x) = \frac{625e^x}{768} - \frac{15,625e^x}{12,800} + \ldots$</td>
<td>$J'_5(x) = \frac{e^x}{3} - \frac{8e^x}{20} + \frac{8e^x}{45} + \ldots$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$J_6(x) = \frac{81e^x}{80} - \frac{729e^x}{560} + \ldots$</td>
<td>$J'_6(x) = \frac{e^x}{3} - \frac{8e^x}{20} + \frac{8e^x}{45} + \ldots$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$J_7(x) = \frac{117,649e^x}{22,160} + \ldots$</td>
<td>$J'_7(x) = \frac{e^x}{3} - \frac{8e^x}{20} + \frac{8e^x}{45} + \ldots$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$J_8(x) = \frac{512e^x}{315} + \ldots$</td>
<td>$J'_8(x) = \frac{e^x}{3} - \frac{8e^x}{20} + \frac{8e^x}{45} + \ldots$</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### TABLE 6-4
Fourier-Bessel Expansions up to $e^7$

| $E = M + \left( e^{\frac{3}{8}} - \frac{e^{3}}{8} + \frac{e^{5}}{192} - \frac{e^{7}}{2,048} + \ldots \right) \sin M$ |
| $+ \left( \frac{e^{3}}{8} - \frac{e^{5}}{192} + \frac{e^{7}}{2,048} + \ldots \right) \sin 2M$ |
| $+ \left( \frac{e^{3}}{8} - \frac{e^{5}}{192} + \frac{e^{7}}{2,048} + \ldots \right) \sin 3M$ |
| $+ \left( \frac{e^{3}}{8} - \frac{e^{5}}{192} + \frac{e^{7}}{2,048} + \ldots \right) \sin 4M$ |
| $+ \left( \frac{e^{3}}{8} - \frac{e^{5}}{192} + \frac{e^{7}}{2,048} + \ldots \right) \sin 5M$ |
| $+ \left( \frac{e^{3}}{8} - \frac{e^{5}}{192} + \frac{e^{7}}{2,048} + \ldots \right) \sin 6M$ |
| $+ \left( \frac{e^{3}}{8} - \frac{e^{5}}{192} + \frac{e^{7}}{2,048} + \ldots \right) \sin 7M$ |

\[ \sin E = \left( 1 - \frac{e^{3}}{8} + \frac{e^{5}}{192} - \frac{e^{7}}{2,048} + \ldots \right) \sin M \]

\[ \cos E = -\frac{e^{2}}{2} \]

\[ \sin E = \left( 1 - \frac{e^{3}}{8} + \frac{e^{5}}{192} - \frac{e^{7}}{2,048} + \ldots \right) \sin M \]

\[ \cos E = -\frac{e^{2}}{2} \]

\[ \sin E = \left( 1 - \frac{e^{3}}{8} + \frac{e^{5}}{192} - \frac{e^{7}}{2,048} + \ldots \right) \sin M \]

\[ \cos E = -\frac{e^{2}}{2} \]

\[ \sin E = \left( 1 - \frac{e^{3}}{8} + \frac{e^{5}}{192} - \frac{e^{7}}{2,048} + \ldots \right) \sin M \]

\[ \cos E = -\frac{e^{2}}{2} \]

(continued)
TABLE 6-4 (continued)

\[+(\frac{3e^2}{8} - \frac{45e^4}{128} + \frac{567e^6}{5120} - \ldots) \cos 3M\]

\[+\left(\frac{e^3}{3} - \frac{2e^5}{5} + \frac{8e^7}{45} - \ldots\right) \cos 4M\]

\[+\left(\frac{125e^4}{334} - \frac{4375e^6}{9216} + \ldots\right) \cos 5M\]

\[+\left(\frac{81e^5}{240} - \frac{81e^7}{140} + \ldots\right) \cos 6M\]

\[+(16,807e^6 + \ldots) \cos 7M\]

\[+(\frac{128e^7}{315} - \ldots) \cos 8M + \ldots \quad (6-40)\]

\[\theta = M + \left(\frac{2e - e^3}{9} + \frac{5e^5}{4608} + \ldots\right) \sin M\]

\[+\left(\frac{5e^2}{4} - \frac{11e^4}{24} + \frac{17e^6}{192} - \ldots\right) \sin 2M\]

\[+\left(\frac{13e^2}{12} - \frac{43e^4}{192} + \frac{95e^6}{512} - \ldots\right) \sin 3M\]

\[+\left(\frac{103e^4}{95} - \frac{451e^6}{480} + \ldots\right) \sin 4M\]

\[+\left(\frac{1097e^5}{960} - \frac{5957e^7}{4608} + \ldots\right) \sin 5M\]

\[+\left(\frac{1223e^6}{990} - \ldots\right) \sin 6M\]

\[+\left(\frac{47,273e^7}{32,256} - \ldots\right) \sin 7M + \ldots \quad (6-41)\]

\[\sin \theta = \left(1 - \frac{7e^2}{8} + \frac{17e^4}{192} - \frac{317e^6}{9216} + \ldots\right) \sin M\]

\[+\left(e - \frac{7e^3}{9} + \frac{e^5}{3} - \frac{19e^7}{380} + \ldots\right) \sin 2M\]

\[+\left(\frac{8e^3}{9} - \frac{207e^4}{128} + \ldots\right) \sin 3M\]

\[+\left(\frac{381e^5}{5120} - \ldots\right) \sin 4M\]

\[+\left(\frac{4e^3}{3} - \frac{34e^5}{15} + \frac{121e^7}{90} - \ldots\right) \sin 5M\]

\[+\left(\frac{625e^4}{384} - \frac{29,363e^6}{9216} + \ldots\right) \sin 6M\]

\[+\left(\frac{81e^5}{40} - \frac{313e^7}{70} + \ldots\right) \sin 7M\]

\[+\left(\frac{117,649e^6}{46,080} - \ldots\right) \sin 8M + \ldots \quad (6-42)\]

\[\cos \theta = -e + \left(1 - \frac{9e^2}{8}\right)\]

\[+\left(\frac{25e^4}{192} - \frac{49e^6}{9216} + \ldots\right) \cos M + \left(e - \frac{4e^3}{3}\right)\]

\[+\left(\frac{3e^5}{8} - \frac{2e^7}{45} + \ldots\right) \cos 2M\]

\[+\left(\frac{9e^2}{8} - \frac{225e^4}{128} + \frac{389e^6}{5120} - \ldots\right) \cos 3M\]

\[+\left(\frac{4e^3}{3} - \frac{12e^5}{5} + \frac{64e^7}{45} - \ldots\right) \cos 4M\]

\[+\left(\frac{625e^4}{384} - \frac{30,625e^6}{9216} + \ldots\right) \cos 5M\]

\[+\left(\frac{81e^5}{40} - \frac{486e^7}{105} + \ldots\right) \cos 6M\]

\[+\left(\frac{117,649e^6}{46,080} - \ldots\right) \cos 7M\]

\[+\left(\frac{1024e^7}{315} - \ldots\right) \cos 8M + \ldots \quad (6-43)\]

\[\frac{r}{a} = 1 + \frac{e^2}{2} - \left(\frac{e - \frac{3e^3}{8}}{2}\right)\]

\[+\frac{5e^3}{192} - \frac{7e^7}{9216} + \ldots\] \cos M \left(\frac{e^2}{2}\right)

\[-\left(\frac{e^4}{3} - \frac{e^6}{16} - \ldots\right) \cos 2M\]

\[+\left(\frac{3e^3}{8} - \frac{45e^5}{128} + \frac{567e^7}{5120} - \ldots\right) \cos 3M\]

\[-\left(\frac{e^4}{3} - \frac{2e^6}{3} + \ldots\right) \cos 4M\]

\[-\left(\frac{125e^4}{334} - \frac{4375e^6}{9216} + \ldots\right) \cos 5M\]

\[-\left(\frac{91e^6}{240} - \ldots\right) \cos 6M\]

\[-\left(\frac{16,807e^7}{46,080} - \ldots\right) \cos 7M - \ldots \quad (6-44)\]

\[\left(\frac{r}{a}\right)^2 = 1 + \frac{3e^2}{2} - \left(2e - \frac{e^3}{4}\right)\]

\[+\frac{5e^3}{96} - \frac{e^7}{4503} + \ldots\] \cos M \left(\frac{e^2}{2} - \frac{e^4}{8}\right)

\[+\frac{e^6}{175} - \ldots\] \cos 2M + \ldots \quad (continued)
TABLE 6-4 (continued)

\[
+ \left( \frac{e^3}{4} - \frac{9e^5}{8} + \frac{81e^7}{2560} - \ldots \right) \cos 3M \\
+ \left( \frac{e^4}{8} - \frac{2e^6}{15} + \ldots \right) \cos 4M \\
+ \left( \frac{25e^5}{192} - \frac{625e^7}{4608} + \ldots \right) \cos 5M \\
+ \left( \frac{9e^6}{30} - \frac{81e^8}{360} + \ldots \right) \cos 6M \\
+ \left( \frac{2401e^7}{23,040} - \ldots \right) \cos 7M + \ldots \quad (6-45)
\]

\[
\frac{a}{r} = 1 + \left( e - \frac{e^3}{8} + \frac{e^5}{192} - \frac{e^7}{9216} + \ldots \right) \cos M + \left( e^2 - \frac{e^4}{3} + \frac{e^6}{24} - \ldots \right) \cos 2M \\
+ \left( \frac{9e^3}{8} - \frac{81e^5}{128} + \frac{729e^7}{5120} - \ldots \right) \cos 3M \\
+ \left( \frac{4e^4}{3} - \frac{16e^6}{15} + \ldots \right) \cos 4M \\
+ \left( \frac{625e^5}{384} - \frac{15,625e^7}{9216} + \ldots \right) \cos 5M \\
+ \left( \frac{81e^6}{40} - \ldots \right) \cos 6M \\
+ \left( \frac{117,649e^7}{46,080} - \ldots \right) \cos 7M + \ldots \quad (6-46)
\]

\[
\left( \frac{a}{r} \right)^2 = \left( 1 + \frac{e^2}{2} + \frac{3e^4}{8} + \frac{15e^6}{16} + \ldots \right) \\
+ \left( 2e + \frac{3e^3}{4} + \frac{65e^5}{96} + \frac{2675e^7}{4608} + \ldots \right) \cos M \\
+ \left( \frac{5e^2}{2} + \frac{e^4}{3} + \frac{21e^6}{32} + \ldots \right) \cos 2M \\
+ \left( \frac{13e^3}{4} - \frac{25e^5}{64} + \frac{393e^7}{512} - \ldots \right) \cos 3M \\
+ \ldots \quad (continued)
\]

TABLE 6-4 (continued)

\[
+ \left( \frac{103e^4}{24} - \frac{129e^6}{80} + \ldots \right) \cos 4M \\
+ \left( \frac{1097e^5}{192} - \frac{16,621e^7}{4608} + \ldots \right) \cos 5M + \left( \frac{1223e^6}{160} - \ldots \right) \cos 6M \\
+ \left( \frac{47,273e^7}{4608} - \ldots \right) \cos 7M + \ldots \quad (6-47)
\]

\[
\frac{X}{a} = \left( 1 - \frac{3e^2}{8} - \frac{5e^4}{192} - \frac{7e^6}{9216} + \ldots \right) \sin M \\
+ \left( e^2 - \frac{e^4}{3} + \frac{e^6}{24} - \frac{e^8}{180} + \ldots \right) \sin 2M \\
+ \left( \frac{3e^2}{8} - \frac{45e^4}{128} - \frac{567e^6}{5120} - \ldots \right) \sin 3M \\
+ \left( \frac{e^3}{3} - \frac{2e^5}{5} - \frac{8e^7}{45} - \ldots \right) \sin 4M \\
+ \left( \frac{125e^4}{334} + \frac{4375e^6}{9216} + \ldots \right) \sin 5M \\
+ \left( \frac{81e^5}{240} - \frac{81e^7}{140} + \ldots \right) \sin 6M \\
+ \left( \frac{16,807e^6}{46,080} - \ldots \right) \sin 7M \\
+ \left( \frac{128e^7}{315} - \ldots \right) \sin 8M + \ldots \quad (6-48)
\]

\[
\frac{Y}{a} = \left( 1 + \frac{5e^2}{8} + \frac{11e^4}{192} + \frac{457e^6}{9216} + \ldots \right) \sin M \\
+ \left( e^2 - \frac{5e^3}{12} - \frac{e^5}{24} + \frac{e^7}{45} - \ldots \right) \sin 2M \\
+ \left( \frac{3e^2}{8} - \frac{51e^4}{128} + \frac{543e^6}{5120} - \ldots \right) \sin 3M \\
+ \left( \frac{e^3}{3} - \frac{13e^5}{30} + \frac{13e^7}{72} - \ldots \right) \sin 4M \\
+ \left( \frac{125e^4}{334} - \frac{4625e^6}{9216} + \ldots \right) \sin 5M \\
+ \left( \frac{27e^5}{80} - \frac{135e^7}{224} + \ldots \right) \sin 6M + \ldots \quad (continued)
\]

III-33
TABLE 6-4 (continued)

\[
\begin{align*}
&+ \left( \frac{16,307 e^6}{45,080} - \ldots \right) \sin 7M \\
&+ \left( \frac{128 e}{315} - \ldots \right) \sin 8M + \ldots \\
\end{align*}
\]

(6-49)

TABLE 6-5
Expansions for Near-Circular Orbit \((e^2 < 1)\)

\[
\begin{align*}
E &= M + e \sin M + \ldots \\
\sin E &= \sin M + \frac{e}{2} \sin 2M + \ldots \\
\cos E &= -\frac{e}{2} + \cos M + \frac{e}{2} \cos 2M + \ldots \\
\theta &= M + 2e \sin M + \ldots \\
\sin \theta &= \sin M + e \sin 2M + \ldots \\
\cos \theta &= -e + \cos M + e \cos 2M + \ldots \\
\left( \frac{r}{a} \right) &= 1 - e \cos M + \ldots \\
\left( \frac{r}{a} \right)^2 &= 1 - 2e \cos M + \ldots \\
\left( \frac{a}{r} \right) &= 1 + e \cos M + \ldots \\
\left( \frac{a}{r} \right)^2 &= 1 + 2e \cos M + \ldots \\
\frac{x}{a} &= -\frac{3e}{2} + \cos M + \frac{e}{2} \cos 2M + \ldots \\
\frac{y}{a} &= \sin M + \frac{e}{2} \sin 2M + \ldots \\
\end{align*}
\]

(6-50) (6-51) (6-52) (6-53) (6-54) (6-55) (6-56) (6-57) (6-58) (6-59) (6-60) (6-61)

TABLE 6-b
Expansions in True Anomaly and Eccentricity

\[
\begin{align*}
E &= \theta - e \sin \theta + \frac{e^2}{4} \sin 2\theta \\
&\quad - \frac{e^3}{4} \left( \sin \theta + \frac{1}{3} \sin 3\theta \right) + \ldots \\
\sin E &= \sin \theta - \frac{e}{2} \sin 2\theta - \frac{e^2}{4} \left( \sin \theta + \sin 3\theta \right) \\
&\quad - \frac{e^3}{8} \sin 4\theta + \ldots \\
\end{align*}
\]

(6-62) (6-63)

TABLE 6-6 (continued)

\[
\begin{align*}
\cos E &= \cos \theta + \frac{e^2}{2} \left( 1 - \cos 2\theta \right) \\
&\quad - \frac{e^2}{4} \left( \cos \theta - \cos 3\theta \right) + \frac{e^3}{8} \sin 3\theta + \ldots \\
\cos^2 E &= \cos^2 \theta + \frac{e^2}{2} \left( \cos \theta - \cos 3\theta \right) \\
&\quad + \frac{e^2}{4} \left( -2 \cos 2\theta + \frac{3}{2} \cos 4\theta + \frac{1}{2} \right) \\
&\quad + \frac{e^3}{8} \left( 3 \cos 3\theta - \cos 5\theta \right) + \ldots \\
M &= \theta - 2e \sin \theta + \frac{3}{4} \frac{e^2}{4} \sin 2\theta \\
&\quad - \frac{1}{3} \frac{e^3}{4} \sin 3\theta + \ldots \\
a/r &= 1 + e \cos \theta + \frac{e^2}{2} + \frac{e^3}{3} \cos \theta \\
r &= \frac{\mu}{a} \left( 1 + \frac{e^2}{2} + \ldots \right) \sin \theta \\
r' &= \frac{\mu}{a} e \left[ 1 + 2e \cos \theta \\
&\quad + \frac{e^2}{2} \left( \cos 2\theta + 5 \right) \\
&\quad + 4\frac{e^3}{3} \cos \theta + \ldots \right] \\
v &= \frac{\mu}{a} \left[ 1 + e \cos \theta + \frac{e^2}{4} \left( 3 - \cos 2\theta \right) \\
&\quad + \frac{e^3}{8} \left( 4 \cos \theta - \cos 3\theta - 7 \right) + \ldots \right] \\
Y &= e \sin \theta - \frac{e^2}{2} \sin 2\theta + \frac{e^3}{3} \sin 3\theta \\
&\quad - \frac{e^4}{4} \sin 4\theta + \ldots \\
\sin \gamma &= e \sin \theta - \frac{e^2}{2} \sin 2\theta + \frac{1}{24} \frac{e^3}{8} \left( \sin 3\theta - 3 \sin \theta \right) \\
&\quad - \frac{1}{10} \frac{e^4}{4} \left( \sin 4\theta - 2 \sin 2\theta \right) + \ldots \\
\cos \gamma &= 1 + \frac{e^2}{4} \left( \cos 2\theta - 1 \right) + \frac{e^3}{8} \left( \cos 3\theta + 7 \right) + \ldots \\
\dot{e} &= \sqrt{\frac{\mu}{a}} \left[ 1 + 2e \cos \theta + \frac{e^2}{2} \left( 4 + \cos 2\theta \right) \\
&\quad + 3\frac{e^3}{2} \cos \theta + \ldots \right] \\
\end{align*}
\]

(6-64) (6-65) (6-66) (6-67) (6-68) (7-70) (6-71) (6-72) (6-73) (6-74) (6-75)

III-34
TABLE 6-6 (continued)

\[ \omega = -\frac{2\mu e}{a} \sin \theta \left[ 1 + 3e \cos \theta \right. \\
\left. + \frac{3e^2}{2} (3 + \cos 2\theta) + \ldots \right] \]  \hfill (6-76)

---

TABLE 7-1 (continued)

Hyperbolic Orbit Element Relations
(see Fig. 6)

\[ a = \frac{b}{\sqrt{e^2 - 1}} \]  \hfill (7-1)

\[ a = \frac{b^2}{p} \]  \hfill (7-2)

\[ b^2 - r^2 = \frac{2r}{p} \]  \hfill (7-3)

\[ \frac{p}{e^2 - 1} \]  \hfill (7-4)

\[ \frac{r}{e - 1} \]  \hfill (7-5)

\[ \frac{\mu (1 + e)}{v_p (e - 1)} \]  \hfill (7-6)

\[ \frac{r^2}{p - 2r} \]  \hfill (7-7)

\[ \frac{\mu}{v_p (v_p - 2\sqrt{\mu})} \]  \hfill (7-8)

\[ v_p \frac{2 (e - 1)}{2} \]  \hfill (7-9)

\[ b = a \sqrt{e^2 - 1} \]  \hfill (7-10)

\[ b = \sqrt{a p} \]  \hfill (7-11)

\[ b = \sqrt{r_p (r_p + 2a)} \]  \hfill (7-12)

\[ b = \frac{2 \mu a^{3/2}}{v_p} \]  \hfill (7-13)

\[ b = \frac{p}{\sqrt{e^2 - 1}} \]  \hfill (7-14)

\[ b = \frac{r_p}{p} \sqrt{e^2 - 1} \]  \hfill (7-15)

\[ b = \frac{\mu (e + 1)^{3/2}}{v_p (e - 1)^{1/2}} \]  \hfill (7-16)

\[ b = \frac{r_p}{p} \sqrt{p - 2r} \]  \hfill (7-17)

\[ b = \frac{1}{v_p} \sqrt{\frac{\mu}{p}} \]  \hfill (7-18)

\[ b = \frac{r_p}{p} \sqrt{\frac{r_p}{v_p} - 2\mu} \]  \hfill (7-19)

\[ e = \sqrt{\frac{b^2}{a^2} + 1} \]  \hfill (7-20)

\[ e = \sqrt{\frac{a + 1}{a}} \]  \hfill (7-21)

\[ r = \frac{P}{a} + 1 \]  \hfill (7-22)

\[ r = \frac{P}{a} + 1 \]  \hfill (7-23)

\[ r = \frac{P}{a} + 1 \]  \hfill (7-24)

\[ r = \frac{P}{a} + 1 \]  \hfill (7-25)

\[ r = \frac{P}{a} + 1 \]  \hfill (7-26)

\[ r = \frac{P}{a} + 1 \]  \hfill (7-27)

\[ r = \frac{P}{a} + 1 \]  \hfill (7-28)

\[ p = \frac{b^2}{a} \]  \hfill (7-29)

\[ p = \frac{b^2}{a} \]  \hfill (7-30)

\[ p = \frac{b^2}{a} \]  \hfill (7-31)

\[ p = \frac{b^2}{a} \]  \hfill (7-32)
### TABLE 7-1 (continued)

\[
p = b \sqrt{e^2 - 1}
\]

(7-33)

\[
p = \frac{2r_p b^2}{b^2 - r_p^2}
\]

(7-34)

\[
r_p = (e + 1)
\]

(7-35)

\[
\mu \left(\frac{e + 1}{\nu_p}\right)^2
\]

(7-36)

\[
r_p \nu_p^2 \\
= \nu_p \\
= \frac{2a \nu}{a^2 + b^2 - a}
\]

(7-38)

\[
= a (e - 1)
\]

(7-39)

\[
= a \left(\sqrt{1 + \frac{r}{a}} - 1\right)
\]

(7-40)

\[
= \frac{2\mu a}{a \nu_p^2 - \mu}
\]

(7-41)

\[
= b \sqrt{e - 1}
\]

(7-42)

\[
= \frac{p}{1 + e}
\]

(7-43)

\[
= \frac{\mu (1 + e)}{\nu_p^2}
\]

(7-44)

\[
= \frac{\nu_p}{\nu_p}
\]

(7-45)

\[
= \frac{\sqrt{\frac{\mu}{a}}}{a^2 + b^2 - a}
\]

(7-46)

\[
= \sqrt{\frac{\mu}{a}} \left(\frac{e + 1}{a (e - 1)}\right)
\]

(7-47)

\[
= \sqrt{\frac{\mu}{a}} \left(\frac{2 + \frac{r_p}{a}}{\frac{r_p}{a}}\right)
\]

(7-48)

\[
= \frac{\mu}{\nu_p} \left(\frac{\sqrt{\frac{\mu}{a}}}{a (e - 1)}\right)^{3/2}
\]

(7-49)

\[
= \frac{\mu}{\nu_p} \left(\frac{\sqrt{\frac{\mu}{\nu_p}}}{b (e - 1)}\right)^{1/2}
\]

(7-50)

\[
v_p = \frac{p \sqrt{\mu p}}{b \left(\sqrt{b^2 + p^2} - b\right)}
\]

(7-52)

\[
= \frac{3\mu b^2}{r_p \left(b^2 - r_p^2\right)}
\]

(7-53)

\[
= \frac{\mu}{r_p} \left(1 + e\right)
\]

(7-54)

\[
= \frac{\mu}{r_p} \left(1 + e\right)
\]

(7-55)

\[
= \frac{\mu}{r_p}
\]

(7-56)

### TABLE 7-2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Elements</th>
<th>(see Fig. 6)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(a = \frac{\mu r}{\sqrt{r^2 - 2\mu}})</td>
<td>(7-57)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(b = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{r^2} \nu^2 \cos^2 \gamma)</td>
<td>(7-58)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(e = \frac{1 + \frac{1}{2}}{\mu} \sqrt{r^2 - 2\mu})</td>
<td>(7-59)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(p = \frac{r^2 \nu^2 \cos^2 \gamma}{\mu})</td>
<td>(7-60)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(r_p = \frac{\mu r}{r^2 - 2\mu} \left(\sqrt{1 + \frac{1}{2}} \frac{r^2 \nu^2 \cos^2 \gamma (r^2 - 2\mu)}{\mu} - 1\right))</td>
<td>(7-61)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(v_p = \frac{\mu}{r^2 \nu \cos \gamma} \left(1 + \sqrt{1 + \frac{1}{2}} \frac{r^2 \nu^2 \cos^2 \gamma (r^2 - 2\mu)}{\mu}\right))</td>
<td>(7-62)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Time variants**

\[F = \sqrt{i E}\]

\[= \cosh^{-1} \left[\frac{1}{e} \left(1 + \frac{r}{a}\right)\right]\]

(7-63)

\[= \cosh^{-1} \left[e + \cos \theta \right]
\]

(7-63a)

\[= 2 \tanh^{-1} \sqrt{\frac{e - 1}{e + 1}} \tan \frac{a}{2}\]

(7-63b)

\[r = \frac{p}{1 + e \cos \phi}\]

(7-64)

\[t = \sqrt{\frac{3}{\mu}} \frac{1}{e^2 - 1} \left[\pm \frac{r}{p} \sqrt{e^2 - (p - r)^2} + \right.\]

(continued)
TABLE 7-2 (continued)

$$ - \frac{1}{\sqrt{e^2 - 1}} \ln \left( \frac{r}{p} \left( e + \frac{p - r}{er} \right) \right) \pm \sqrt{\frac{e^2 - 1}{r^2 - \left( \frac{p - r}{r} \right)^2}} \right) + t_p \quad (7-65a)$$

$$ = \frac{\sqrt{\mu}}{\sqrt{1 - F + e \sin F}} \quad (7-65b)$$

$$ v = \sqrt{\mu} \left( \frac{2}{r} + \frac{1}{a} \right) = \sqrt{\mu} \left( \frac{2}{r} + \frac{e^2 - 1}{p} \right) \quad (7-66a)$$

$$ = \sqrt{ \frac{2e + 2e \cos \theta + e^2}{2p + r(e^2 - 1)} } \quad (7-66b)$$

$$ \begin{align*}
\gamma &= \frac{1 + e \cos \theta}{\sqrt{1 + 2e \cos \theta + e^2}} \quad (7-67) \\
\theta &= \cos^{-1} \left( \frac{p - r}{er} \right) \quad (7-69)
\end{align*}$$

---

TABLE 8 (continued)

Spherical Trigonometric Relations

\[ i = \tan^{-1} \left( \frac{\cot \beta}{\cos \phi} \right) \quad (8-1) \]

\[ = \cos^{-1} \left( \frac{\tan \nu}{\tan \phi} \right) \quad (8-10) \]

\[ L = \cos^{-1} \left( \frac{\cos i}{\sin \beta} \right) \quad (8-11) \]

\[ = \sin^{-1} \left( \frac{\sin i \sin \nu}{\sin \beta} \right) \quad (8-12) \]

\[ = \tan^{-1} \left( \frac{\tan i \sin \beta \sin \phi}{\sin \nu} \right) \quad (8-13) \]

\[ = \tan^{-1} \left( \frac{\tan i \sin \nu}{\sin \beta} \right) \quad (8-14) \]

\[ = \tan^{-1} \left( \frac{\sin i \cos \nu \tan \phi}{\sin \beta} \right) \quad (8-15) \]

\[ = \sin^{-1} \left( \frac{\sin i \sin \tan \phi}{\sin \beta} \right) \quad (8-16) \]

\[ = \sin^{-1} \left( \frac{\tan \nu}{\tan \beta} \right) \quad (8-17) \]

\[ = \sin^{-1} \left( \frac{\cos \beta \sin \phi}{\cos \nu} \right) \quad (8-18) \]

\[ = \tan^{-1} \left( \frac{\cos \beta \tan \phi}{\sin \nu} \right) \quad (8-19) \]

\[ = \cos^{-1} \left( \frac{\cos \phi}{\cos \nu} \right) \quad (8-20) \]

\[ \beta = \sin^{-1} \left( \frac{\cos i}{\cos L} \right) \quad (8-21) \]

\[ = \sin^{-1} \left( \frac{\sin i \sin \nu}{\sin L} \right) \quad (8-22) \]

\[ = \cos^{-1} \left( \frac{\sin i \cos \phi}{\cos L} \right) \quad (8-23) \]

\[ = \cos^{-1} \left( \frac{\sin i \cos \nu}{\cos \beta} \right) \quad (8-24) \]

\[ = \cos^{-1} \left( \frac{\tan i \sin \nu}{\tan \phi} \right) \quad (8-25) \]

\[ = \tan^{-1} \left( \frac{\cot i \sin \nu}{\cos \phi} \right) \quad (8-26) \]

\[ = \tan^{-1} \left( \frac{\tan \nu}{\sin \beta} \right) \quad (8-27) \]

\[ = \tan^{-1} \left( \frac{\tan \phi}{\cos i} \right) \quad (8-28) \]

\[ = \sin^{-1} \left( \frac{\tan \nu}{\cos L \tan \phi} \right) \quad (8-29) \]

\[ = \cos^{-1} \left( \frac{\tan L}{\tan \phi} \right) \quad (8-30) \]

\[ \nu = \sin^{-1} \left( \frac{\tan L}{\tan \nu} \right) \quad (8-31) \]

\[ = \sin^{-1} \left( \frac{\sin L \sin \beta}{\sin i} \right) \quad (8-32) \]

\[ = \tan^{-1} \left( \frac{\sin L}{\tan i \cos \phi} \right) \quad (8-33) \]
\( \nu = \cos^{-1} \left( \frac{\cos \beta}{\sin i} \right) \) \hspace{1cm} (8-34)

\( = \cos^{-1} \left( \frac{\sin \beta \cos \phi}{\cos i} \right) \) \hspace{1cm} (8-35)

\( = \tan^{-1} \left( \cos i \tan \phi \right) \) \hspace{1cm} (8-36)

\( = \tan^{-1} \left( \sin L \tan \beta \right) \) \hspace{1cm} (8-37)

\( = \cos^{-1} \left( \frac{\cos \beta \sin \phi}{\sin L} \right) \) \hspace{1cm} (8-38)

\( = \cos^{-1} \left( \frac{\cos \phi}{\cos L} \right) \) \hspace{1cm} (8-39)

\( = \sin^{-1} \left( \sin \beta \sin \phi \right) \) \hspace{1cm} (8-40)

\( \phi = \sin^{-1} \left( \frac{\sin L}{\sin i} \right) \) \hspace{1cm} (8-41)

\( = \cos^{-1} \left( \frac{\cos L \cos \beta}{\sin i} \right) \) \hspace{1cm} (8-42)

\( = \tan^{-1} \left( \frac{\tan L}{\sin i \cos \nu} \right) \) \hspace{1cm} (8-43)

\( = \cos^{-1} \left( \cot i \cot \beta \right) \) \hspace{1cm} (8-44)

\( = \sin^{-1} \left( \frac{\tan \nu}{\sin i \tan \beta} \right) \) \hspace{1cm} (8-45)

\( = \tan^{-1} \left( \frac{\tan \nu}{\cos i} \right) \) \hspace{1cm} (8-46)

\( = \tan^{-1} \left( \frac{\tan L}{\cos \beta} \right) \) \hspace{1cm} (8-47)

\( = \sin^{-1} \left( \frac{\sin L \cos \nu}{\cos \beta} \right) \) \hspace{1cm} (8-48)

\( = \cos^{-1} \left( \cos L \cos \nu \right) \) \hspace{1cm} (8-49)

\( = \sin^{-1} \left( \frac{\sin \nu}{\sin \beta} \right) \) \hspace{1cm} (8-50)
L. PRESENTATION OF GRAPHICAL DATA

The figures presented at the end of this chapter will not be discussed here. A list of figures is given at the beginning of this chapter.

M. REFERENCES


N. BIBLIOGRAPHY


Vol. II--Trajectory and Performance Analysis, ASTIA No. 240178.
Vol. IV--Guidance Techniques, ASTIA No. 240180.

ILLUSTRATIONS
Fig. 1a. Semi-major Axis as a Function of the Radius and Velocity at any Point
(English Units - see Figs. 1b and 15 for Other Units)
Fig. 1b. Velocity--Escape Speed Ratio
Fig. 2. The Relationship between Orbital Position and Eccentricity and Time from Perigee (Kepler's Equation) (also see Fig. 22)
Fig. 3. Three-Dimensional Geometry of the Orbit

Fig. 4. Geometry of the Ellipse
Fig. 5. Geometry of the Parabola

Fig. 6. Geometry of the Hyperbola
Fig. 7. The Parameter $\frac{1}{n} = \frac{\pi}{2^n}$ as a Function of Semimajor Axis
(English Units - see Table 9 for Metric Data)
Fig. 7. (continued)
Fig. 7. (continued)
### TABLE 9

Circular Velocity, Period and Angular Rate  
(metric data; see Figs. 7 and 8 for English data)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Velocity</th>
<th>Period</th>
<th>Ang. Vel.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.000</td>
<td>5.237</td>
<td>1.062</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.100</td>
<td>4.819</td>
<td>1.000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.200</td>
<td>4.377</td>
<td>0.938</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.300</td>
<td>3.919</td>
<td>0.878</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.400</td>
<td>3.445</td>
<td>0.821</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.500</td>
<td>2.960</td>
<td>0.768</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.600</td>
<td>2.466</td>
<td>0.718</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.700</td>
<td>1.964</td>
<td>0.670</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.800</td>
<td>1.455</td>
<td>0.625</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.900</td>
<td>0.939</td>
<td>0.584</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.000</td>
<td>0.420</td>
<td>0.547</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.100</td>
<td>0.181</td>
<td>0.514</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.200</td>
<td>0.020</td>
<td>0.483</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.300</td>
<td>0.001</td>
<td>0.453</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Velocity** --- Velocity in Kilometers per Second  
**Period** --- Period in Hours  
**Ang. Vel.** --- Angular Velocity in Radians per Hour
TABLE 9 (continued)

<p>| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Velocity</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Period</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ang. Vel.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Velocity --- Velocity in Kilometers per Second
Period --- Period in Hours
Ang. Vel. --- Angular Velocity in Radians per Hour

III-52
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>25.05</td>
<td>26.05</td>
<td>25.60</td>
<td>25.70</td>
<td>25.80</td>
<td>26.00</td>
<td>26.20</td>
<td>26.30</td>
<td>26.40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34.35</td>
<td>34.45</td>
<td>34.55</td>
<td>34.65</td>
<td>34.75</td>
<td>34.85</td>
<td>34.95</td>
<td>35.05</td>
<td>35.15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.73</td>
<td>4.73</td>
<td>4.73</td>
<td>4.73</td>
<td>4.73</td>
<td>4.73</td>
<td>4.73</td>
<td>4.73</td>
<td>4.73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.70</td>
<td>5.70</td>
<td>5.70</td>
<td>5.70</td>
<td>5.70</td>
<td>5.70</td>
<td>5.70</td>
<td>5.70</td>
<td>5.70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.02</td>
<td>5.02</td>
<td>5.02</td>
<td>5.02</td>
<td>5.02</td>
<td>5.02</td>
<td>5.02</td>
<td>5.02</td>
<td>5.02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.22</td>
<td>5.22</td>
<td>5.22</td>
<td>5.22</td>
<td>5.22</td>
<td>5.22</td>
<td>5.22</td>
<td>5.22</td>
<td>5.22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.42</td>
<td>5.42</td>
<td>5.42</td>
<td>5.42</td>
<td>5.42</td>
<td>5.42</td>
<td>5.42</td>
<td>5.42</td>
<td>5.42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.62</td>
<td>5.62</td>
<td>5.62</td>
<td>5.62</td>
<td>5.62</td>
<td>5.62</td>
<td>5.62</td>
<td>5.62</td>
<td>5.62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.82</td>
<td>5.82</td>
<td>5.82</td>
<td>5.82</td>
<td>5.82</td>
<td>5.82</td>
<td>5.82</td>
<td>5.82</td>
<td>5.82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.02</td>
<td>6.02</td>
<td>6.02</td>
<td>6.02</td>
<td>6.02</td>
<td>6.02</td>
<td>6.02</td>
<td>6.02</td>
<td>6.02</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TABLE 9 (continued)**
**TABLE 9 (continued)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Velocity</th>
<th>Period</th>
<th>Ang. Vel.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6.010</td>
<td>6.030</td>
<td>6.040</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.050</td>
<td>6.060</td>
<td>6.070</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.090</td>
<td>6.100</td>
<td>6.110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.130</td>
<td>6.140</td>
<td>6.150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.170</td>
<td>6.180</td>
<td>6.190</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.250</td>
<td>6.260</td>
<td>6.270</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.290</td>
<td>6.300</td>
<td>6.310</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.370</td>
<td>6.380</td>
<td>6.390</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.410</td>
<td>6.420</td>
<td>6.430</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.450</td>
<td>6.460</td>
<td>6.470</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.490</td>
<td>6.500</td>
<td>6.510</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.530</td>
<td>6.540</td>
<td>6.550</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.570</td>
<td>6.580</td>
<td>6.590</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.610</td>
<td>6.620</td>
<td>6.630</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.650</td>
<td>6.660</td>
<td>6.670</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.690</td>
<td>6.700</td>
<td>6.710</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.730</td>
<td>6.740</td>
<td>6.750</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.770</td>
<td>6.780</td>
<td>6.790</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.810</td>
<td>6.820</td>
<td>6.830</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.850</td>
<td>6.860</td>
<td>6.870</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.890</td>
<td>6.900</td>
<td>6.910</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.930</td>
<td>6.940</td>
<td>6.950</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.970</td>
<td>6.980</td>
<td>6.990</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Velocity** — Velocity in Kilometers per Second

**Period** — Period in Hours

**Ang. Vel.** — Angular Velocity in Radians per Day
### TABLE 9 (continued)

|----------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|

**Velocity** --- Velocity in Kilometers per Second

**Period** --- Period in Hours

**Ang. Vel.** --- Angular Velocity in Radians per Day

III-55
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Velocity</th>
<th>Angular Velocity in Radians per Day</th>
<th>Velocity in Kilometers per Second</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>3.1416</td>
<td>1.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.0</td>
<td>6.2832</td>
<td>2.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.0</td>
<td>9.4248</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.0</td>
<td>12.5664</td>
<td>4.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.0</td>
<td>15.7079</td>
<td>5.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.0</td>
<td>18.8495</td>
<td>6.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.0</td>
<td>21.9911</td>
<td>7.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.0</td>
<td>25.1327</td>
<td>8.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.0</td>
<td>28.2743</td>
<td>9.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.0</td>
<td>31.4159</td>
<td>10.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Table 9 (continued)**
Fig. 8. Velocity of a Satellite in a Circular Orbit as a Function of Altitude (English Unit - see Table 9 for Metric Data)
Fig. 8. (continued)
Fig. 8. (continued)
Fig. 9. Parameters of Lambert's Theorem
Fig. 10a. Lambert's Theorem (case 1)
Fig. 10b. Lambert's Theorem (case 2)

III-62
Fig. 11a. Solution for Eccentricity
Fig. 11b. Solution for Eccentricity
\[ r_a = a \left(1 + e\right) \]
\[ r_p = a \left(1 - e\right) \]
\[ \frac{r_a}{r_p} = \frac{1 + e}{1 - e} \]

Fig. 12. Solution for Apogee and Perigee Radii
Fig. 13a. True Anomaly as a Function of \( r_a / r_p \) and \( r_a / r \)
Fig. 13b. True Anomaly as a Function of $r/a$, $e$, and $\gamma$
Fig. 13c. True Anomaly as a Function of r/a, e, and γ
Fig. 14. Solution for the Eccentric Anomaly as a Function of $\theta$, and $e$ or $r_a/r_p$. 
Fig. 15. Q-Parameter as a Function of Orbital Semimajor Axis and Radius
Fig. 16. Relationship Between Radius, Eccentricity and Central Angle from Perigee in an Elliptic Orbit

Note:
For first quoted value of e read p/r on left-hand scale, for second value use right-hand scale.
Note: The values for the lines of constant \( \frac{r_a}{r} \) are equal to the values of the abscissa \( \frac{r_a}{r_p} \) at the points where the two intercept.

\[
\cos \gamma = \sqrt{\frac{r_a}{r} \cdot \frac{r_a}{r_p} + 1 - \frac{r_a}{r_p}}
\]
NOTE: See Fig. 1 and 19 for graphical trends

\[ p = \frac{(r \cdot V \cdot \cos \gamma)^2}{\mu} \]

Fig. 18. Solution for the Semiparameter as a Function of \( r \), \( V \) and \( \gamma \)
Fig. 19. $Q$-Parameter as a Function of Local Flight Path Angle and Eccentricity
Fig. 20. The Solution for Local Flight Path Angle

\[ \tan \gamma = \frac{e \sin \theta}{1 + e \cos \theta} \]

\( \gamma \) (deg)

\( \theta \) (deg)

Eccentricity

Fig. No. 2--
ER No.
Job No. J-767-2
Drawn P.U.
Time from perigee: \((t - t_p) = \frac{1}{n} M\)

where \(\frac{1}{n}\) is tabulated as a function

of \(a\) in Fig. 7 and Table 9.

Fig. 21. Index for Figs. 22a Through 22i'
(circled numbers in field designate areas covered by corresponding figure numbers)
Fig. 22a. Mean Anomaly as a Function of Eccentricity and Central Angle from Perigee
Fig. 22a: Mean Anomaly as a Function of Eccentricity and Central Angle from Perigee

III-78
Fig. 22b. Mean Anomaly as a Function of Eccentricity and Central Angle from Perigee

III-79
Fig. 22c. Mean Anomaly as a Function of Eccentricity and Central Angle from Perigee
Fig. 22d. Mean Anomaly as a Function of Eccentricity and Central Angle from Perigee
Fig. 22e. Mean Anomaly as a Function of Eccentricity and Central Angle from Perigee

Mean Anomaly (rad)

Eccentricity

Central Angle from Perigee (deg)
Fig. 22f. Mean Anomaly as a Function of Eccentricity and Central Angle from Perigee
Fig. 22g. Mean Anomaly as a Function of Eccentricity and Central Angle from Perigee
Fig. 22h. Mean Anomaly as a Function of Eccentricity and Central Angle from Perigee
Fig. 221. Mean Anomaly as a Function of Eccentricity and Central Angle from Perigee
Fig. 22i'. Mean Anomaly as a Function of Eccentricity and Central Angle from Perigee
CHAPTER IV

PERTURBATIONS

Prepared by:

G. E. Townsend, Jr.
Martin Company (Baltimore)
Aerospace Mechanics Department
March 1963

Symbols .................................................. IV-1
A. Introduction .......................................... IV-2
B. Special Perturbations ............................... IV-2
C. Methods for Numerical Integration ............... IV-7
D. General Perturbations ............................... IV-14
E. References ............................................. IV-50
F. Bibliography ........................................... IV-52
Illustrations .............................................. IV-59
# LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Figure</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Comparison of Perturbation Magnitudes (for equinoctial lunar conjunction)</td>
<td>IV-61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Solution for the Secular Precession Rate as a Function of Orbital Inclination and Semi-parameter</td>
<td>IV-62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Change in the Mean Anomaly Due to Earth's Oblateness</td>
<td>IV-63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Solution for the Secular Regression Rate as a Function of Orbital Inclination and the Semi-parameter</td>
<td>IV-64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Change in the Anomalistic Period Due to the Earth's Oblateness</td>
<td>IV-65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Change in the Nodal Period Due to the Earth's Oblateness (for small eccentricities)</td>
<td>IV-66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>The Variations of the Radial Distance as Functions of the True Anomaly e and</td>
<td>IV-67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Maximum Radial Perturbation Due to Attraction of the Sun and Moon</td>
<td>IV-68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Satellite Orbit Geometry</td>
<td>IV-69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Effects of Solar Activity on Echo I</td>
<td>IV-70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Apogee and Perigee Heights on Echo I (40-day interval)</td>
<td>IV-70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Minimum Perigee Height as a Function of Days from Launch, Showing Effect of Oblateness, Drag, and Lunisolar Perturbations</td>
<td>IV-71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Minimum Perigee Height of Satellite as a Function of Days from Launch (8 to 14 hr, expanded scale)</td>
<td>IV-72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure</td>
<td>Title</td>
<td>Page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Comparison of Approximate and Exact Solutions of Satellite Motions</td>
<td>IV-73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Minimum Perigee Height of Satellite as a Function of Days from Launch, Showing Effect of Neglecting Oblateness</td>
<td>IV-73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Minimum Perigee Height of Satellite as a Function of Days from Launch, Showing Effect of Neglecting Moon, Sun.</td>
<td>IV-74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>Minimum Perigee Height of Satellite as a Function of Days from Launch, Showing Effect of Sun and Moon 90° Out of Phase</td>
<td>IV-74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>Minimum Perigee Height of Satellite as a Function of Days from Launch, Showing Effect of Changing Orbit Size</td>
<td>IV-75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>Minimum Perigee Height of Satellite as a Function of Days from Launch, Showing Effect of Change in Inclination</td>
<td>IV-75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>Minimum Perigee Height of Satellite as a Function of Days from Launch, Showing Effect of Change in Argument of Perigee</td>
<td>IV-76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>Minimum Perigee Height of Satellite as a Function of Days of Launch for About a 10-Year Period</td>
<td>IV-76</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## IV. PERTURBATIONS

### SYMBOLS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Symbol</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Right ascension, area</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a</td>
<td>Semimajor axis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Ballistic coefficient ( C_D A/2m )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C_D</td>
<td>Drag coefficient</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E</td>
<td>Eccentric anomaly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e</td>
<td>Eccentricity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G</td>
<td>Universal gravitation constant [6.670 \times 10^{-8} \text{ cm}^3/\text{kg}-\text{sec}^2]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>h</td>
<td>Magnitude of the angular momentum per unit mass; step size in numerical integration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i</td>
<td>Orbital inclination</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J_n</td>
<td>Coefficients of the zonal harmonics in the Vinti potential</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L</td>
<td>Latitude</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>Mean anomaly ( n(t - t_0) = E - e \sin E )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>m</td>
<td>Mass</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>n</td>
<td>Mean motion ( = 2\pi/\tau = \sqrt{\mu/a^3} )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p</td>
<td>Semilatus rectum ( = a(1 - e^2) )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>q</td>
<td>Perigee radius ( = a(1 - e) ) also quantity in Encke's equation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>r</td>
<td>Radius</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( r )</td>
<td>( \frac{dr}{dt} )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>t</td>
<td>Time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U</td>
<td>Potential function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( \vec{V} )</td>
<td>Velocity vector</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>x, y, z</td>
<td>Equatorial Cartesian coordinates</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( \Gamma, \Gamma_p )</td>
<td>Angular coordinates of perturbing mass</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( \gamma )</td>
<td>( \cos^{-1}(\vec{r} \cdot \vec{V}) - 90^\circ )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( \epsilon )</td>
<td>( -\mu/2a ) = energy per unit mass</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( \eta )</td>
<td>Dimensionless parameter ( = \frac{V_0^2 r}{\mu} - 1 )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( \theta )</td>
<td>True anomaly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( \mu )</td>
<td>( = GM ) = masses' gravitational constant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( \Xi )</td>
<td>Disturbing potential</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( \xi, \eta, \zeta )</td>
<td>Perturbed ( \phi ) in Anthony and Fosdick theory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( \xi, \eta, \zeta )</td>
<td>( (x - x_e), (y - y_e), (z - z_e) ) in Encke's solution--also vehicle-centered coordinates</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( \tau )</td>
<td>Orbital period</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( \tau_p )</td>
<td>Time of perigee passage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( \phi )</td>
<td>Central angle measured from the ascending node</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( \Omega )</td>
<td>Right ascension of the ascending node</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( \Omega_e )</td>
<td>Rotational rate of the earth, 1 revolution every 86,164.091 mean solar seconds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( \omega )</td>
<td>Argument of perigee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( \tilde{\omega} )</td>
<td>( = \Omega + \omega )</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
A. INTRODUCTION

The Keplerian relations, as discussed in Chapter III, give convenient approximations for use in preliminary orbit computations. However, in order to obtain precise earth satellite orbits, the various perturbing factors which give rise to accelerations (in addition to that of the central force field) and cause the motion to deviate from pure conic form must be considered. These perturbative accelerations may be due to the mass asymmetry of the earth, the gravitational attraction of other bodies, atmospheric drag, electromagnetic drag, radiation pressure, thrust, or may be required to account for relativity effects. These factors affect the motion of the satellite to a varying degree depending on the shape and mass of the satellite and the type of trajectory.

Special perturbation methods involve the formulation of the differential equations of motion in such a manner that the computation of an orbit is achieved by numerical integration. The perturbation method to be used is determined by the type of problem that is under consideration. Similarly, all combinations of integration techniques and perturbation methods are not equally suited to the solution of a particular problem, even though the use of such combinations is possible. Because numerical integration is subject to the inevitable accumulation of errors which eventually destroy the validity of the results, special perturbation methods are restricted to the prediction of earth satellite orbits for times dependent upon the desired accuracy, the formulation of the problem and the number of digits carried in the computations.

One source of error in the numerical integration process is roundoff error, resulting from the limited number of digits which can be carried in computation. The roundoff error is not reduced by double-precision computation where tabulated values to be interpolated at each integration step are known to less than single-precision accuracy. This error obviously increases with the number of computations, which in turn increases with decreased integration step size. Roundoff propagates through the numerical integration so that, assuming a normal error distribution, the absolute error incurred in double integration is

\[ \text{absolute error} = \left( \text{product of the number of steps and the original roundoff} \right)^{3/2} \]

A second source of error is truncation. This error arises because of the finite polynomial approximations in the integration formulas. Since the terms in the polynomials involve powers or differences of the integration interval, the truncation error can be reduced by choosing a smaller integration step. Therefore, increasing the number of integration steps decreases the truncation error, but increases the roundoff error.

B. SPECIAL PERTURBATIONS

1. Perturbative Forces

The equation of motion of a perturbed orbit is of the form:

\[ \frac{\mu}{r^3} = -\mu \frac{r^2}{r^3} + \vec{F} \]  

(1)

where \( \vec{F} \) is the sum of the accelerations due to the various perturbing forces. If \( \vec{F} = 0 \), there are no perturbations and the motion is Keplerian.

If the position coordinates of the vehicle and the perturbation accelerations are given in rectangular equatorial coordinates, Eq (1) can be written:

\[ \dot{x} = -\mu \frac{x}{r^3} + \sum_{i=1}^{\infty} x_i, \quad \dot{y}, \quad \dot{z} \]  

(2)

where \( \sum_{i=1}^{\infty} x_i \) is the sum of the perturbation accelerations. These terms are discussed in the following paragraphs.

a. Vinti potential

If the earth were homogeneous in concentric spherical shells, its potential would be that of a point mass. The effects of the flattening of the poles and lack of symmetry about the equator, however, manifest themselves as perturbative forces on satellites in the vicinity of the earth. The acceleration due to the oblateness of the earth can be written in a simple form attributable to J. Vinti of the National Bureau of Standards:

\[ \begin{align*}
\dot{x} &= -\mu \frac{x}{r^3} \left[ J_2 \left( \frac{R}{r} \right)^2 \frac{2}{3} \left( 1 - 5 \frac{z^2}{r^2} \right) \\
&\quad + J_3 \left( \frac{R}{r} \right)^3 \frac{5}{2} \left( 3 - 7 \frac{z^2}{r^2} \right) \\
&\quad + J_4 \left( \frac{R}{r} \right)^4 \frac{5}{6} \left( -3 + 42 \frac{z^2}{r^2} - 63 \frac{z^4}{r^4} \right) \\
&\quad + J_5 \left( \frac{R}{r} \right)^5 \frac{1}{8} \left( -693 \frac{z^4}{r^4} + 630 \frac{z^2}{r^2} - 105 \right) \right] + \ldots \\
\dot{y} &= x \\
\dot{z} &= -\mu \frac{z}{r^3} \left[ J_2 \left( \frac{R}{r} \right)^2 \frac{2}{3} \left( 3 - 5 \frac{z^2}{r^2} \right) \\
&\quad + J_3 \left( \frac{R}{r} \right)^3 \frac{3}{2} \left( -1 + 10 \frac{z^2}{r^2} - 35 \frac{z^4}{r^4} \right) \\
&\quad + J_4 \left( \frac{R}{r} \right)^4 \frac{5}{6} \left( -15 + 70 \frac{z^2}{r^2} - 63 \frac{z^4}{r^4} \right) \\
&\quad + J_5 \left( \frac{R}{r} \right)^5 \frac{1}{8} \left( 15 - 315 \frac{z^2}{r^2} + 945 \frac{z^4}{r^4} \\
&\quad - 693 \frac{z^6}{r^6} \right) + \ldots \right] 
\end{align*} \]  

(3)
where \( J_i \) are the harmonic coefficients. Since the earth is almost spherically symmetric, the \( J_i \) are all small compared to 1 (see Chapter II).

**b. Perturbative terms due to remote bodies**

The perturbative terms due to remote bodies which can be considered as point masses can be written directly from the integrals for the n-body problem as developed in Moulton (Ref. 1) and in other texts on celestial mechanics.

\[
x = \sum_{i=1}^{n} \mu_i \left( \frac{x_{\Delta i}}{r_{\Delta i}} - \frac{x_i}{r_i} \right)
\]
\[
y = \sum_{i=1}^{n} \mu_i \left( \frac{y_{\Delta i}}{r_{\Delta i}} - \frac{y_i}{r_i} \right)
\]
\[
z = \sum_{i=1}^{n} \mu_i \left( \frac{z_{\Delta i}}{r_{\Delta i}} - \frac{z_i}{r_i} \right)
\]

where \( r_{\Delta i} \) is the distance from the satellite to the \( i \)th body and \( r_i \) is the radius from the center of the earth to the \( i \)th perturbing body. For the case of an earth satellite, lunar and solar attractions are the major sources of perturbations for short term orbits. The order of magnitude of these perturbing forces may be observed in Fig. 1. (Subsequent discussions appear in Section C of this Chapter.)

**c. Thrust**

If thrust is applied, it may also be handled as a perturbation. The general procedure, however, for large thrust-to-mass ratios is to treat the thrust periods in a different fashion by considering the vector sum of the thrust and central force terms as defining the reference trajectory rather than the central force term alone. Since the thrust vector is determined by the maneuver requirements and the guidance law to be utilized, no analytic solutions are available for this reference trajectory; thus, numerical integration is necessary. Indeed, no single form of the perturbing acceleration can be written other than its resolution in terms of generalized vectorial components; for example:

\[
x = \frac{\mu}{m} \left( v \times Q \right)_{x}
\]
\[
y = \frac{\mu}{m} \left( v \times Q \right)_{y}
\]
\[
z = \frac{\mu}{m} \left( v \times Q \right)_{z}
\]

**d. Atmospheric lift and drag (Ref. 2)**

\[
x = D_0^2 \frac{s^2}{m} \left[ \frac{\mu}{\sigma (H)} \Gamma (\sigma) \frac{\mu^2}{\tilde{C}_L} \left( \frac{\tilde{C}_D}{D_0} \right) \sin \xi \right]
\]
\[
- \mu \left( A + \frac{B}{s} \right) \frac{f(r)}{D_0^2 Q_x}
\]
\[
- \mu \left( \frac{\mu}{\sigma (H)} \right) \frac{\mu^2}{\tilde{C}_L} \left( \frac{\tilde{C}_D}{D_0} \right) \sin \xi \left[ \left( \frac{\tilde{C}_D}{D_0} \right) - \frac{\mu}{\sigma (H)} \right] \sin \xi
\]
\[
+ \left( \frac{\tilde{C}_D}{D_0} \right) \left( \frac{\tilde{C}_D}{D_0} \right) \left( \frac{\tilde{C}_D}{D_0} \right) \sin \xi \left( \frac{\tilde{C}_D}{D_0} \right) \sin \xi
\]

where the vehicle velocity relative to a rotating atmosphere with cross winds is given by

\[
v_x = \dot{x} + y \Omega \cos \phi \cos \beta
\]
\[
v_y = \dot{y} - x \Omega \sin \phi \cos \beta
\]
\[
v_z = \dot{z} - q \cos \phi \cos \beta
\]

where

\( A = \) constant fitted to the Mach number variation of the drag coefficient with a mean sonic speed \( \approx 1 \)
\( A_0 = \) Initial projected frontal area of the vehicle, \( m^2 \)
\( B = \) constant fitted to Mach number variation of the drag coefficient with a mean sonic speed
\( C_S = \) reference (hypersonic continuum) value of the drag coefficient (0.92 for a sphere, 1.5 for a typical entry capsule)
\( C_L = \) lift coefficient
\( C_S = \) local sonic speed in terms of surface circular satellite speed
\( D_0^2 = \) \( C_D \) \( C_D \)
\( f(r) = \) \( \mu \) \( \mu \) \( \mu \) \( \mu \)
\( g_0 = \) acceleration of gravity at unit distance (surface of earth)
\( H = \) altitude above an oblate earth = \( r - 1 \)
\( m = \) mass of space vehicle (kg)
\( \tilde{Q} = \) unit vector in the orbit plane perpendicular to the line of apsides
\( q = \) speed of the cross wind measured in a system rotating with earth's angular rate (units of surface circular satellite speed \( v_{CO} \))
\( r = \) radius from the geocenter to the vehicle
\( \tilde{Q} = \) speed of the vehicle with respect to an inertial frame, directed along \( Q \)
Surface speed for circular orbit -- 7905.258 m/sec

Equatorial coordinates in units of equatorial earth radii

Right ascension of the vehicle (radians)

Azimuth of the direction from which the wind is coming

\[ \gamma(\nu) = C_D (\nu/C_s)/C_D_0 \text{, the drag coefficient variation with Mach number} \]

\[ \gamma(\sigma) = C_D (\sigma)/C_D_0 \text{, the drag coefficient variation in the transitional regime} \]

Constant relating to the rotational rate of the earth, 0.058834470

\[ \mu' = m_0/m \]

Bank angle

Atmospheric density, kg/m³

"sea level" atmospheric density, 1.225 kg/m³

\[ \sigma = \frac{\rho}{\rho_0} \]

Geocentric latitude, radians

Radiation pressure

A body in the region of the earth is subjected to solar radiation pressure amounting to about \( 4.5 \times 10^{-5} \text{ dyne/cm}^2 \), the order of the force being the same for complete absorption and specular reflection of the radiation. Radiation pressure is an important source of perturbations for satellites with area-to-mass ratios greater than about \( 25 \text{ cm}^2/\text{gm} \). The effects of radiation pressure on lifetime are discussed in Chapter V and also in Section C-7 of this chapter.

The rectangular coordinates (X-axis toward vernal equinox) of the accelerations are:

\[
\begin{align*}
x' &= f \cos i \cos A_\varphi \\
y' &= f \cos i \sin A_\varphi \\
z' &= f \sin i \sin A_\varphi
\end{align*}
\]

where:

\[ i = \text{inclination of the ecliptic to the equator, } 23.4349^\circ \]

\[ A_\varphi = \text{mean right ascension of the sun during the computation} \]

\[ f = 4.5 \times 10^{-5} \left( \frac{\text{A}}{\text{m}} \right) \text{ cm/sec}^2 \]

Electromagnetic forces

As a satellite moves through a partly ionized medium, the incident flux of electrons on the satellite surface is larger than the ion flux, so that the satellite acquires a negative potential. On the day side of the earth, this effect is opposed by the photoejection of electrons. Jastrow (Ref. 3) estimates that the satellite potential may approach \(-60 \text{ volts on the day side and will not be greater than } -10 \text{ volts on the night side.} \)

In addition to the potential acquired by ionic collision, the motion of a conducting satellite through the magnetic field of the earth causes the satellite to acquire a potential gradient which is proportional to the strength of the magnetic field and the velocity of the satellite. The interaction of the electric currents thus induced in the satellite skin with the magnetic field causes a magnetic drag to act upon the satellite; this drag is proportional to the cube of the satellite dimensions.

If these forces are found not to be negligible, they can be included directly by the use of Maxwell's equations or indirectly by use of an atmospheric model which takes the effects into account.

The effects of relativity

Perturbations caused by relativity are of the order \( \alpha = \frac{V_0^2}{c^2} = \frac{\mu}{rc^2} \), where \( c \) is the speed of light. Since \( \alpha \) is a very small quantity and any measurable deviations occur only after a long period of time, relativistic effects can usually be ignored in the case of earth satellites. A modification of Newton's law as a consequence of the theory of relativity can be found in Danby (Ref. 4).

Substitution of these perturbative accelerations (a through g) in Eq (2) yields the complete equation of motion.

2. Special Perturbation Methods

Three special perturbation methods currently used for computing earth satellite orbits will now be discussed with an evaluation of the main advantages and disadvantages of each.

a. Cowell's method

In Cowell's method, the total acceleration, central as well as perturbative, acting on a satellite is integrated directly by one of the numerical integration techniques (Section B of this chapter). The equations of motion which must be integrated twice to obtain position coordinates are:

\[
\ddot{x} = -\frac{\mu x}{r^3} + \sum_{1}^{\infty} x', \quad x, y, z
\]

These equations are symmetrical in the rectangular coordinates and are simple in form; they apply to elliptic, parabolic and hyperbolic orbits, and require no conversion from one coordinate system to another.
A disadvantage of the method is the large number of places which must be carried because of the large central force term to prevent loss of significance for the small perturbations. Also, since the total acceleration, which is subject to fairly rapid changes, is being integrated, it is necessary to use a smaller integration step to maintain a given accuracy. This requires an increase in the number of integration steps and the inherent roundoff error accumulation. Detection of small perturbation effects such as those caused by radiation pressure may be impossible due to roundoff and truncation errors. Cowell's method is especially useful when the perturbation forces, such as thrust, are of the same order as the central force.

b. Encke's method

In the Encke method, only the deviations of the actual motion from a reference orbit, which is assumed to be reasonably close to the actual orbit, are integrated. Usually a two-body reference orbit is used since the position at any time on this orbit can be determined analytically. However, more complicated reference orbits such as Garfinkel's solution (Ref. 5), which is known analytically and which incorporates some of the oblateness effects in the earth's gravitational potential, might be used on an earth satellite orbit.

Let $x, y, z$ denote the actual position of the satellite and $x_e, y_e, z_e$ the position on a Keplerian reference orbit.

The equations of motion in an inertial frame of reference are then:

$$\ddot{x} = -\frac{\mu x}{r^3} + \sum_{i=1}^{\infty} x_i$$ $$(7)$$

$$\ddot{x}_e = -\frac{x_e}{r_e^3}$$ $$(8)$$

Let the deviations from the reference orbit be $\xi, \eta, \zeta$ so that:

$$\xi = x - x_e$$
$$\eta = y - y_e$$
$$\zeta = z - z_e$$

(9)

Differentiation of Eq (9) and substitution of Eqs (7) and (8) into the result yield:

$$\dot{\xi} = \ddot{x} - \ddot{x}_e$$
$$\ddot{x} = -\frac{\mu x_e}{r_e^3} - \frac{x}{r^3} + \sum_{i=1}^{\infty} x_i$$

(10)

$$\ddot{\xi} = \dot{\xi} - \dot{\xi}_e$$

Because of the possible loss of significance in subtracting nearly equal quantities in Eq (10), it is necessary to rewrite Eq (10) in better computational form.

Substitute Eq (9) into the defining equation for $r^2$:

$$r^2 = x^2 + y^2 + z^2$$

(11)

$$= (x_e + \xi)^2 + (y_e + \eta)^2 + (z_e + \zeta)^2$$

(12)

$$= r_e^2 + 2 \left[ \xi \left(x_e + \frac{1}{2} \xi \right) + \eta \left(y_e + \frac{1}{2} \eta \right) + \zeta \left(z_e + \frac{1}{2} \zeta \right) \right]$$

(13)

Define $q$ to be:

$$q = \frac{1}{r_e^2} \left[ \xi \left(x_e + \frac{1}{2} \xi \right) + \eta \left(y_e + \frac{1}{2} \eta \right) + \zeta \left(z_e + \frac{1}{2} \zeta \right) \right]$$

(14)

So that Eq (13) becomes:

$$\left( \frac{r_e}{r} \right)^2 = 1 + 2q \text{ or } \left( \frac{r_e}{r} \right)^3 = (1 + 2q)^{-3/2}$$

(15)

Encke's series, using a binomial expansion, is defined by:

$$1 - \left( \frac{r_e}{r} \right)^2 = 1 - (1 + 2q)^{-3/2}$$

$$= \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} (-1)^{k-1} \frac{(2k+1)!}{2^k (k!)^2} q^k = f q$$

$$-1/2 < q < 1/2$$

(16)

Substitution of Eq (16) into Eq (10) yields Encke's formula:

$$\dot{\xi} = \frac{\mu}{r_e^3} \left( f q x - \xi \right) + \sum_{i=1}^{\infty} x_i$$

(17)

This equation, which employs series expansion, yields more accurate deviations when the terms are small. When the terms exceed a certain limit, a process of rectification is initiated, that is, a new reference orbit is computed. The limits on $q$ needed for rectification are established as:

$$|q| < \left[ \frac{2}{r_e^2} \frac{\Delta \xi}{a_{n+1}} \right]^{n+1}$$

(18)

where $\Delta \xi$ is the allowable error in $\xi$ and $a_{n+1}$ is the coefficient of the first neglected term of the Encke series.
In contrast to Cowell’s method, only the differential accelerations due to perturbations are integrated to obtain deviations from a two-body orbit. These deviations are then added onto the coordinates of the satellite as found from the two-body orbit to obtain the actual position of the satellite. Since the deviations are much smaller and, therefore, need not be determined as accurately, it is possible to maintain a given accuracy with larger integrating steps. As a consequence of the larger integrating steps, there is less danger of serious roundoff accumulation. Moreover, the integration errors affect only the least significant figures in the deviations and, when added to the much larger positions determined from the reference orbit, should have a less serious effect on the overall accuracy. Although the roundoff error is less, Encke’s method involves expressions that are much more complicated and often less symmetric than Cowell’s simple formulas. In addition, both the necessity of solving the two-body formulas at every step and the possible need for rectification introduce additional sources of error. In the former case, the frequency of rectification affects the attainable accuracy and also introduces small errors in the determination of the mean anomaly M. For the case of nearly parabolic orbits, errors in the use of the two-body formulas in an unaltered form are especially critical. This is due to the fact that when the eccentricity e \sim 1, and the eccentric anomaly E is small, cancellation errors arise in forming the radial distance r = a (1 - e \cos E) and the mean anomaly M = E - e \sin E. In addition, small division errors will be introduced in forming p/a = (1 - e^2).

The Encke method is especially suited to problems in which the perturbative accelerations are not large and have their major effect over a limited portion of the orbit, e.g., lunar and interplanetary orbits except microthrust or long-thrust trajectories.

c. Variation-of-parameters method

The variation-of-parameters or variation-of-elements method differs from the Encke method in that there is a continuous set of elements for the reference orbit. The reference motion of the satellite can be represented by a set of parameters that, in the absence of perturbative forces, would remain constant with time. The perturbed motion of a satellite may thus be described by a conic section, the elements of which change continuously. The variable Keplerian orbit is tangent to the actual orbit at all times, and the velocity at any time is the same in both orbits. This reference orbit thus osculates with the actual orbit. The variations in the elements used to describe the osculating conic can be integrated numerically to solve for the motion.

Any set of six independent constants can be utilized for this purpose though it is conventional to use the geometrical set a, e, T, p, \omega, \Omega and i. Lagrange’s planetary equations, which specify the variations for this set of parameters, are derived in Section C of this chapter.

It is also possible to choose a different form for the reference motion. As in Encke’s method, Garfinkel’s solution which includes part of the perturbative forces caused by the nonspherical shape of the earth might be employed. If the drag force predominates, as in the case of entry, a rectilinear gravity-free drag orbit as applied by Baker (Ref. 6) can be used instead.

Many variation-of-parameters methods have been proposed including those of Hansen, Strömgren, Oppolzer, Merton and Herrick. These methods differ in the choice of elements or parameters and of the independent variable. Of these, the parameters suggested by Herrick (Ref. 7) will be briefly described here.

Let \( x_\omega, y_\omega \) be rectangular coordinate axes in the instantaneous orbit plane with \( x_\omega \) the axis along the perigee radius as shown. Let \( \mathbf{P} \) be the unit vector in the orbit plane in the direction of perigee, \( \mathbf{Q} \) be the unit vector perpendicular to \( \mathbf{P} \) in the direction of motion along the \( y_\omega \)-axis and \( \mathbf{W} \) be the unit vector normal to the orbit plane in a right-hand system.

The parameters selected by Herrick for orbits of moderate eccentricity are vectors \( \mathbf{A}(t) \) and \( \mathbf{B}(t) \), the mean anomaly \( M \) and the mean motion \( n \). The vectors \( \mathbf{A} \) and \( \mathbf{B} \) are defined by:

\[
\mathbf{A} = e \mathbf{P} \\
\mathbf{B} = e \sqrt{p} \mathbf{Q} \\
M = n(t - t_0)
\]

where

\[
a = \text{semimajor axis} \\
e = \text{eccentricity} \\
p = \text{semilatus rectum} \\
k_e = \sqrt{\frac{GM}{a}}
\]
The differential equations in the parameters have the form:

\[
\begin{align*}
\dot{A} &= A_0 + ke \int_{t_0}^{t} A' \, dt \\
\dot{B} &= B_0 + ke \int_{t_0}^{t} B' \, dt \\
\dot{n}(t) &= n_0 + ke \int_{t_0}^{t} n' \, dt \\
\dot{M}(t) &= M_0 + n_0 (t - t_0) + ke \int_{t_0}^{t} n' \, dt \\
&\quad + ke \int_{t_0}^{t} M' \, dt
\end{align*}
\]

and the perturbative variations \(A', B', n', M'\) are defined as:

\[
\begin{align*}
D &= e \sqrt{a \sin E} = r \cdot \frac{B}{p} \\
H &= e \cos \omega = -r \cdot \hat{A} \\
\sqrt{\mu} D' &= r \cdot \vec{F} = xF_x + yF_y + zF_z \\
\frac{\mu}{r} \dot{D}' &= 2 \frac{dx}{dt} F_x + \frac{dy}{dt} F_y + \frac{dz}{dt} F_z \\
\frac{dH'}{dt} &= \sqrt{\mu} D' \\
\sqrt{\mu} B' &= r \frac{dH'}{dt} - \frac{dr}{dt} H' - F \cdot H \\
\sqrt{\mu} A' &= r \frac{dD'}{dt} - \frac{dr}{dt} D' - F \cdot D \\
e^2 \sqrt{\frac{\mu}{p}} v' &= A' \cdot B' = A_x B_x' + A_y B_y' + A_z B_z' \\
\sqrt{\mu} M' &= \sqrt{p} v' - 2 D' \\
n' &= -\frac{3}{2} \frac{n}{\sqrt{\mu}} \frac{dD'}{dt}
\end{align*}
\]

The Herrick formulas given here lead to special difficulties on low eccentricity orbits because of small division problems. Similar difficulties arise with other variation-of-parameter methods for low inclination orbits, as well as for hyperbolic and parabolic orbits. Such cases all require special consideration, thus detracting from the usefulness of parameter methods as basic integration tools. A new method due to Pines (Ref. 8) is apparently suitable for all earth satellite orbits. The variation of parameters method is primarily applicable to missions in which small perturbations act throughout the orbit, e.g., microthrust transfer.

C. METHODS FOR NUMERICAL INTEGRATION (REF. 9)

Of the factors affecting the choice of an integration method for space trajectory calculations, the two most important are speed and accuracy. Other factors, such as storage requirements, complexity, and flexibility, are of secondary importance with most modern computers such as the IBM 7090. A good integration subroutine should have the following features:

1. It should permit as large a step-size as possible. Thus, higher order methods should generally be given preference over lower order methods.

2. It should allow for the automatic selection of the largest possible integrating step for a required accuracy. The procedure for increasing or decreasing the step-size should be reasonably simple and reasonably fast.

3. It should be reasonably economical in computing time.

4. It should be stable; that is, errors introduced in the computation from any source should not grow exponentially.

5. It should not be overly sensitive to the growth of roundoff errors, and every effort should be made to reduce roundoff error accumulation.

Some of the more commonly used integration methods are compared in detail on the basis of these criteria.
1. Single Step Methods

Of the various Runge-Kutta methods the Gill variation is most popular. It was devised to reduce the storage requirements and to inhibit roundoff error growth. There seems to be little reason to choose the Gill variation over the standard fourth order method when modern computers are available, because the storage savings are insignificant and the roundoff error control can be achieved more simply and more effectively by double precision accumulation of the dependent variables.

The process of double precision accumulation can be used with any integration method. It is extremely effective in inhibiting roundoff error growth and very inexpensive in machine time. The process consists simply of carrying all dependent variables in double precision, computing the derivatives and the increment in single precision, and adding this precision increment to the double precision dependent variables. For integrating a single equation of the form \( y' = f(t, y) \), the formulas for the standard Runge-Kutta fourth order method are

\[
\begin{align*}
k_1 &= hf(t_n, y_n) \\
k_2 &= hf\left(t_n + \frac{h}{2}, y_n + \frac{k_1}{2}\right) \\
k_3 &= hf\left(t_n + \frac{h}{2}, y_n + \frac{k_2}{2}\right) \\
k_4 &= hf(t_n + h, y_n + k_3) \\
y_{n+1} &= y_n + \frac{h}{6}(k_1 + 2k_2 + 2k_3 + k_4)
\end{align*}
\]

where \( h \) denotes the integration step-size and \( n \) denotes the integration step.

Runge-Kutta methods are stable, follow the solution curves well, have a relatively small truncation error among fourth order methods, and do not require any special starting procedure. However,

1. They tend to require more computing time, since four derivative evaluations per step must be made compared to one or two for other multistep methods.
2. The usual fourth order methods restrict the step-size for a required accuracy.
3. There is no simple way to determine the local truncation error and, as a consequence, it is difficult to decide on the optimum step-size for a required accuracy.

Various suggestions have been made for overcoming this deficiency. The same trajectory could be integrated twice: first with step-size \( h \) and then with step-size \( h/2 \). The difference between the two values at a time \( t \) can then be used to decide whether the step-size should be increased or decreased. This process involves three times as much computing and, therefore, cannot be seriously considered. The simplest method, proposed by Aeronutronic, is to integrate over two intervals of length \( h \) and then to recompute the dependent variable using Simpson's rule,

\[
y_{n+1} = y_n + \frac{h}{3}\left(y_n + 1 + 4y_{n+1} + y_{n+2}\right)
\]

The difference between this value and that obtained by the Runge-Kutta method at time \( t_{n+1} \) is then used as a criterion. This procedure is relatively simple and inexpensive, but there is no mathematical justification for it. Any decision to change the step-size based on it might be erroneous.

Other single step methods include several attributable to Heun, the improved polygon or Euler-Cauchy method, and a method employed by C. Bowie and incorporated in many Martin programs. Bowie's method is outlined below.

\[
\begin{align*}
\dot{x}_0 &= f(t_0, y_0) \\
\dot{y}_0 &= g(t_0, y_0) \\
\dot{x}_{h/2} &= \dot{x}_0 + \dot{x}_0 \frac{h}{2} \\
\dot{y}_{h/2} &= \dot{y}_0 + \dot{y}_0 \frac{h}{2} \\
x_h &= x_0 + x_0 h + \dot{x}_0 \frac{h^2}{2} \\
y_h &= y_0 + y_0 h + \dot{y}_0 \frac{h^2}{2}
\end{align*}
\]

**Step A**

\[
\begin{align*}
\dot{x}_{h/2} &= f(t_{h/2}, y_{h/2}) \\
\dot{y}_{h/2} &= g(t_{h/2}, y_{h/2}) \\
x_{h/2} &= x_0 +\frac{h}{24}\left(5\dot{x}_0 + 8\dot{x}_{h/2} - 6\dot{x}_h\right) \\
y_{h/2} &= y_0 +\frac{h}{24}\left(5\dot{y}_0 + 8\dot{y}_{h/2} - 6\dot{y}_h\right)
\end{align*}
\]

\[
\begin{align*}
x_h &= x_0 + x_0 h + \dot{x}_0 \frac{h^2}{2} \\
y_h &= y_0 + y_0 h + \dot{y}_0 \frac{h^2}{2}
\end{align*}
\]

IV-8
\[ \dot{y}_h = \dot{y}_0 + \frac{h}{6} \left\{ \dot{y}_0 + 4 \dot{y}_h/2 + \dot{y}_h \right\} \]
\[ x_h = x_0 + x_0 h + \frac{h^2}{3} \left\{ \dot{x}_0 + 2 \dot{x}_h/2 \right\} \]
\[ y_h = y_0 + y_0 h + \frac{h^2}{6} \left\{ \dot{y}_0 + 2 \dot{y}_h/2 \right\} \]

Step B
\[ \dot{x}_h/2 = f_{h/2}, \dot{y}_h/2 = g_{h/2}, \dot{x}_h = f_h, \dot{y}_h = g_h \]
\[ x_h = x_0 + x_0 h + \frac{h^2}{3} \left\{ \dot{x}_0 + 2 \dot{x}_h/2 \right\} \]
\[ y_h = y_0 + y_0 h + \frac{h^2}{6} \left\{ \dot{y}_0 + 2 \dot{y}_h/2 \right\} \]

If the functions \( f, g \) do not actually involve \( x, y \), it is clear that \( x_{h/2}, y_{h/2} \) need never be computed and that \( \dot{x}_h, \dot{y}_h \) need only be computed at the point they occur for the last time in the above list.

It will be noted that the process as described above involves two iterations and requires that the functions \( f, g \) be evaluated five times. If further iterations are desired, one simply goes back to the point marked "A" when he completes all the steps of the preceding page. Note that Steps "A" and "B" are identical, though the formulas immediately following them are not.

If the number of iterations are continued until there is no (sensible) change, the solution is exact on the assumption that \( x, y \) vary quadratically over each interval. Since this assumption is exactly realized only in trivial cases (for which it would be unreasonable to use any stepwise method), the optimum procedure seems to be to do only the two iterations as the list of steps implies. Put another way: when the overall accuracy is not sufficient, it is better to shorten the time interval than to increase the number of iterations beyond two per interval.

2. Fourth Order Multistep Prediction-Correct Method

Of this type, for a first order system \( y' = f(t, y) \) are the Milne and Adams-Moulton methods. The Milne formulas are:

\[ y_{n+1}^{(p)} = y_n - \frac{3h}{4} \left( 2y'_n - y'_{n-1} + 2y'_n - 2 \right) + \frac{14}{90} h^5 y^{\circ} (\xi) \]
\[ y_{n+1}^{(c)} = y_n - \frac{h}{3} \left( y'_{n+1} + 4y'_n + y'_{n-1} \right) - \frac{h^5}{90} y^{\circ} (\xi) \]  

(20)

and the Adams-Moulton formulas are

\[ y_{n+1}^{(p)} = y_n + \frac{h}{24} \left( 55y'_n - 59y'_{n-1} + 37y'_{n-2} \right) \]
\[ -9y'_{n-3} + \frac{251}{720} h^5 y^{\circ} (\eta) \]
\[ y_{n+1}^{(c)} = y_n + \frac{h}{24} \left( 9y'_n + 1 + 19y'_n + 1 - 5y'_{n-1} \right) \]
\[ + y'_{n-2} - \frac{190}{720} h^5 y^{\circ} (\eta) \]  

(21)

For these methods, as well as for all multistep methods, special formulas must be used to obtain starting values at the beginning of the integration and wherever it is desired to double or halve. A Runge-Kutta method is the most convenient for obtaining these starting values. The difference between the predicted and corrected values provides a good estimate of the local truncation error and this estimate can then be used to decide on whether to increase or reduce the step-size.

The Milne method has a somewhat smaller local truncation error, but for some equations it may be unstable (i.e., errors introduced into the computation will grow exponentially) and, while some techniques have been suggested to eliminate this instability, it is probably advisable to avoid the use of the Milne method.

The Adams-Moulton formulas are unconditionally stable and lead to a fast and reasonably accurate method. Its principal disadvantage is its low order of accuracy which restricts the integration step-size.

3. Higher Order Multistep Methods

Variation-of-parameter methods lead to systems of equations which are essentially first-order in form as contrasted to Cowell and Encke methods which lead to systems of second order equations. For second order systems, special integration methods are available.

Before considering these, the Adams backward difference method applicable to first order systems must be mentioned. If the system has the form \( y' = f(t, y) \), the Adams formulas are

\[ y_{n+1} = y_n + h \sum_{k=0}^{N} a_k \psi^{k}_{n} \]  

(22)

where \( \psi^{k}_{n} \) is the backward difference operator defined by

\[ \psi^{k}_{n} = \psi^{k-1}_{n} - \psi^{k-1}_{n-1} \]  

The first few values of \( a_k \) are (1, 1/2, 5/12, 3/8, 251/720, 95/288) for \( k = 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 \). If Nth differences are retained, the principal part of the local truncation error is \( 0(h^{N+2}) \). If Nth differences are retained, then \( N+1 \) consecutive values of \( y \) must be available, and
these must be supplied by some independent method. This Adams formula is of the open type and, therefore, not as accurate as a closed type formula of the same order would be. However, it involves only one derivative evaluation per step and this, combined with the smaller truncation error, leads to a very fast, stable integration method for first order systems.

The Adams method can be modified for second order systems. Thus, if the system to be solved has the form \( y'' = \frac{d^2 y}{dt^2} = f(t, y, y') \), the method consists of applying the formulas

\[
\begin{align*}
y_{n+1} &= y_n + h \sum_{k=0}^{N} \alpha_k \varphi k f_k \\
y_{n+1} &= y_n + h y'_n + h^2 \sum_{k=0}^{N} \beta_k \varphi k f_k
\end{align*}
\]

The first six values of \( \alpha_k \) are the same as those given above, while the first six values of \( \beta_k \) are \((1/2, 1/6, 1/8, 19/180, 3/32, 863/10080)\).

In contrast to the straight use of differences as exemplified by the Adams method the Gauss-Jackson method makes use of a summation process. The formulas may be expressed in terms of differences or in terms of ordinates. In ordinate form, predicted values for \( y \) at time \( t = t_n \) are given by the equations

\[
\begin{align*}
y^{(p)}_n &= h^2 \left( \frac{f_n + \sum_{k=0}^{n-1} c_k f_k}{n} \right) \\
\left( \frac{dy}{dt} \right)^p_n &= h \left( \frac{f_{n-1/2} + \sum_{k=1}^{n-1} d_k f_k}{n-1/2} \right)
\end{align*}
\]

where the first sums \( f_{n-1/2} \) and the second sums \( f_n \) are defined by the recurrence relations

\[
\begin{align*}
f_{n-1/2} &= f_{n-1} + \frac{1}{2} f_{n-3/2} \\
f_n &= f_{n-1/2} + f_{n-1}
\end{align*}
\]

Using these predicted values, \( y_n, \frac{dy}{dt}(y_n) \), and the attractions \( f_n \) may be computed from the equations. The following corrector formulas can then be used to obtain improved values for \( y_n, \frac{dy}{dt}(y_n) \)

\[
\begin{align*}
y^c_n &= h^2 \left( \frac{f_n + \sum_{k=1}^{n} c_k f_k}{n+1} \right) \\
\left( \frac{dy}{dt} \right)_n^c &= h \left( \frac{f_{n-1/2} + \sum_{k=1}^{n} d_k f_k}{n-1/2} \right)
\end{align*}
\]

The coefficients \( c_k, d_k, c_k^1, d_k^1 \), depend upon the number of differences retained. For \( n = 11 \), the coefficients are given in Ref. 10. With a single precision machine, it is recommended that eight differences be retained in these formulas. The starting values as well as the first and second sums must be supplied by an independent method. The difference between the predicted and corrected values can be used to decide whether to double or halve the step-size. A convenient method for starting or changing the step-size is the Runge-Kutta method, but, since this is a lower order method, several Runge-Kutta steps will have to be taken for each Gauss-Jackson step.

The Gauss-Jackson second-sum method is strongly recommended for use in either Encke or Cowell programs. For comparable accuracy, it will allow step-sizes larger by factors of four or more than any of the fourth order methods. The overall savings in computing time will not be nearly so large, however, because per step computing time is somewhat greater and because the procedure for starting and changing the interval is quite expensive. As compared with unsummed methods of comparable accuracy, the Gauss-Jackson method has the very important advantage that roundoff error growth is inhibited.

It can be shown that, in unsummed methods, roundoff error growth is proportional to \( N^{3/2} \), where \( N \) is the number of integration steps compared with \( N^{1/2} \) for summed methods. The Gauss-Jackson method is particularly suitable on orbits where infrequent changes in the step-size are necessary. Frequent changes in the step-size will result not only in increased computing time but in decreased accuracy as well.

Finally mentioned is a higher order method, associated with the name of Obrechkoff, which makes use of higher derivatives. A two-point predictor-corrector version as applied to a first order system \( y' = f(t, y) \) makes use of the formulas

\[
\begin{align*}
y_{n+1} &= y_n + 2h \left( 4y'_n - 3y'_n-1 \right) - \frac{2h^2}{5} \left( 8y''_n \right) \\
&\quad + \frac{7}{15} \left( 7y'''_n - 3y'''_n \right) \\
&\quad + \frac{13}{600} y^{(vii)}_n (\xi) \\
y_{n+1} &= y_n + \frac{h^4}{120} \left( y''_{n+1} + y''_n \right) - \frac{h^7}{100, 800} y^{(vii)}_n (\xi)
\end{align*}
\]

where the higher order primes mean the higher order derivative of \( y \) with respect to \( t \). The disadvantage of this method is that the higher derivatives of the dependent variable must be available. Thus, to use these formulas, the first order system would have to be differentiated two times.
Moreover, as the force terms in the equations of motion change, these higher derivatives will also have to be changed. Thus, in spite of the favorable truncation error, this method cannot be recommended as a general purpose subroutine for space trajectory computations. However, the method appears clearly tailored to the lunar trajectory problem (Ref. 11).

4. Special Second Order Equations of the Form $y'' = f(t, y)$

The free-flight equations in the absence of thrust or drag forces can be written in the form $y'' = f(t, y)$ with missing first derivative terms. Some formulas which take advantage of this form have been proposed. The following special Runge-Kutta method, for example, requires only three derivative evaluations per step and, thus, results in a saving of about 25 percent over the standard Runge-Kutta formulas:

$$
\begin{align*}
  k_1 &= hf(t_n, y_n) \\
  k_2 &= hf(t_n + \frac{h}{2}, y_n + \frac{h}{2}y''_n + \frac{h}{8}k_1) \\
  k_3 &= hf(t_n + h, y_n + hy''_n + \frac{3}{2}k_2) \\
  y_{n+1} &= y_n + h \left[y''_n + \frac{1}{6}(k_1 + 2k_2 + k_3)\right] \\
  y_{n+1}^p &= y_n + y_{n-2} - y_{n-3} + \frac{h^2}{4}(5f_n - 2f_{n-1})
\end{align*}
$$

A predictor-corrector method (due to Milne and Stormer) adapted to this form makes use of the formulas:

$$
\begin{align*}
  y_{n+1} &= y_n + y_{n-2} - y_{n-3} + \frac{h}{12}(f_{n+1} + 2f_n + f_{n-1}) + \frac{5f_{n-2}}{24} + \frac{7h^6}{240} y_{vi}(\xi) \\
  y_{n+1}^c &= 2y_n - y_{n-1} + \frac{h^2}{12}(f_{n+1} + 10f_n + f_{n-1}) - \frac{h^6}{240} y_{vi}(\eta).
\end{align*}
$$

These formulas appear to achieve a local truncation error of $O(h^5)$ while retaining only four ordinates, compared with an $O(h^4)$ error for other fourth order methods. However, this advantage is illusory since the overall error is still $O(h^4)$ as in fourth order methods. In addition these formulas are somewhat unstable relative to roundoff error propagation. In practice there appears to be little to recommend the Milne-Stormer method.

The characteristics of these various integration routines are summarized in Table 1.

5. Evaluation of Integration Methods

The more important integration methods in general usage will be evaluated below as they are utilized with the various special perturbation formulations.

a. Cowell method

For the Cowell method, the choice of an integrating routine is very important because of the greater danger of loss of significance due to roundoff error accumulation. The Gauss-

---

### TABLE 1

Comparison Criteria

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Method of Numerical Integration</th>
<th>Truncation Error</th>
<th>Ease of Changing Step Size</th>
<th>Speed</th>
<th>Stability</th>
<th>Roundoff Error Accumulation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Single Step Methods</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Runge-Kutta</td>
<td>$h^5$</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>Slow</td>
<td>Stable</td>
<td>Satisfactory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Runge-Kutta Gill</td>
<td>$h^5$</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>Slow</td>
<td>Stable</td>
<td>Satisfactory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bowie</td>
<td>$h^3$</td>
<td>Trivial (step-size</td>
<td>Fast</td>
<td>Stable</td>
<td>Satisfactory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>varied by error control)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fourth Order Multistep Predictor-corrector</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Milne</td>
<td>$h^5$</td>
<td>Excellent</td>
<td>Very fast</td>
<td>Unstable</td>
<td>Poor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adams-Moulton</td>
<td>$h^5$</td>
<td>Excellent</td>
<td>Very fast</td>
<td>Unconditionally stable</td>
<td>Satisfactory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Higher Order Multistep</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adams Backward Difference</td>
<td>Arbitrary</td>
<td>Good</td>
<td>Very fast</td>
<td>Moderately</td>
<td>Satisfactory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gauss-Jackson**</td>
<td>Arbitrary</td>
<td>Awkward and</td>
<td>Fast</td>
<td>Stable</td>
<td>Excellent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>expensive</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Obrechkoff</td>
<td>$h^7$</td>
<td>Excellent</td>
<td>***</td>
<td>Stable</td>
<td>Satisfactory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special Second Order Equations</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$y'' = f(t, y)$</td>
<td>$h^5$</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>Slow</td>
<td>Stable</td>
<td>Satisfactory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special Runge-Kutta</td>
<td>$h^5$</td>
<td>Excellent</td>
<td>Very fast</td>
<td>Moderately</td>
<td>Poor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Milne-Stormer</td>
<td>$h^6$</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*R-K (single step) trivial to change steps, very difficult to determine proper size.

**Gauss-Jackson is for second order equations.

***Speed of Obrechkoff depends on complexity of the higher order derivatives required; it could be very fast.
Jackson method of integration is recommended for Cowell programs because it allows larger step-sizes and because it inhibits roundoff error growth.

b. Encke method

For the Encke method, the choice of an integration method is less important relative to accuracy. There is some advantage in computing time, however, in choosing a single step method which will allow frequent changes in step-size without the necessity of going through an expensive restart procedure. For lunar flights, it has been found that the Obrechkoff method is especially useful in reducing computing time, but this method does not appear to be easily adaptable to other types of orbits or to other formulations. Although the Gauss-Jackson method is recommended in Encke programs, its advantages over other methods are not as great as in Cowell programs.

c. Variation-of-parameters method

For variation-of-parameters methods, the Adams backward difference formulas are recommended among higher order methods and the Adams-Moulton formulas among lower order methods.

In general, multistep integration methods which allow for automatic adjustment of the size based on an error criterion are preferred.

With any integration method, the process of double precision accumulation of the dependent variables should be used to prevent excessive roundoff error growth.

6. Summary of Studies on Special Perturbation Methods

In order to provide the mission analyst with a set of guide lines in determining the best integration methods for various special perturbation methods used in computing precise satellite trajectories, it is useful to examine the results obtained by others in the industry. This section is intended to show the interrelation of the mission, formulation of the problem, and method of integration so that the most efficient, accurate, and economical balance is achieved. Several serious questions, which must be carefully considered by the mission analyst, are raised in connection with the balance between the type of orbit and the scheme of integration.

a. Aeronutronic report (Refs. 12 and 13)

The Cowell, Encke and Herrick methods are compared for the following problems: a selenoidal satellite which is physically unstable, but for which an analytic solution is known; a low thrust trajectory; a high thrust trajectory and a ballistic lunar trajectory. In all cases the integration is carried out with a Runge-Kutta method with variable step-size adjustment. Their conclusions are:

(1) For the Cowell method, the effect of roundoff error is felt very quickly—within a few hundred steps.

(2) Overall, the Encke and Herrick methods are computationally more efficient than the Cowell method.

(3) On ballistic lunar trajectories, the Encke method is best. The Cowell method requires almost ten times as many integrating steps as the Encke method and three times as many as the Herrick method.

(4) On continuous low thrust trajectories, the Herrick method is superior.

(5) On trajectories where high thrust corrective maneuvers are introduced, the Cowell method is superior.

Although the trend of the conclusions in this study is probably correct, there are serious questions as to the validity of the conclusions on the degree of superiority of the perturbation methods. For one thing the method of integration (Runge-Kutta) favors the perturbation method. For the Cowell method, the choice of integration method is much more important, as indicated earlier. Experience has shown that roundoff error effects are not nearly so critical as concluded here. Both the use of the Gauss-Jackson integration method and double precision accumulation make roundoff error much less serious for the Cowell method than indicated here. The evidence presented, moreover, is not conclusive relative to accuracy. The numerical results, for example, are not given at corresponding times, and no accurate standard for comparison is available except for the unstable selenoidal satellite. The selenoidal satellite is by no means typical of the earth satellite problems and any generalizations of results based on a study of this orbit must certainly be viewed with skepticism.

b. Republic Aviation report (Ref. 14)

The orbit selected is that of a vehicle moving in the gravitational field of two fixed centers. An analytic solution in terms of elliptic functions is available for this orbit so that an accurate standard is thus available. This study compares the Encke, Cowell and Herrick methods with two different integration routines: a fourth order Runge-Kutta method and a sixth order Adams method. The conclusions of this study are:

(1) The Encke method was superior to the others in both accuracy and machine time. For an integration over a 100-hr period the Encke method required 0.5 min, the Herrick method 2.5 min and the Cowell method 3.5 min. All of those programs used the same integration method and the results were comparable as to accuracy.

(2) The Herrick method is superior to the Cowell method relative to attainable
accuracy and slightly better relative to computing time.

(3) An integral of the motion, such as the energy integral or a component of the angular momentum, is a poor positive test of accuracy.

(4) The Adams method is considerably faster than the Runge-Kutta method by a factor of almost three.

(5) Double precision accumulation is very effective in reducing errors due to roundoff.

(6) The largest error in the Encke and Herrick methods arises from errors in solving the two-body formulas, particularly as such errors affect the mean anomaly calculation.

The conclusions of this study appear to be well grounded. The only serious consideration is that the orbit selected is quite specialized and that no strong perturbations such as those due to oblateness or thrust are considered. Thus the extent to which these results can be assumed typical for satellite orbits is in some doubt.

c. Experiments at STL

The relative efficiency of the special perturbation methods is a function of (1) the type of orbit and (2) the method of integration. A given integration subroutine may favor one of the methods over another, so that the use of the same subroutine for all methods does not constitute a fair test.

In general there appears to be no doubt that the Encke method is computationally the most efficient on ballistic lunar trajectories. For comparable accuracy, however, the advantage in computing time is probably on the order of two or three, rather than ten as is sometimes quoted, when any of the standard integration subroutines are used.

There is no doubt that the Cowell method requires much greater care to ensure that roundoff errors do not become a serious factor in the accuracy. However, effective methods are available to curb roundoff error growth. When these are used, the Cowell method is still a very useful tool for many space computations.

None of the orbits considered in the reports by Aeronutronic and Republic Aviation appear to be applicable to the earth satellite problem in which a small but significant force, such as that of oblateness, is continuously applied.

To obtain information about the comparative performance of these special perturbation methods on earth satellite orbits, a numerical study was recently completed at STL. An idealized orbit was selected for the study with initial elements:

\[
a = 1.5 \text{ earth radii}
\]

\[
e = 0.2
\]

\[
i = 45^\circ
\]

\[
\Omega = \omega = M_0 = 0
\]

period of the unperturbed orbit = 155 min

perigee distance = 800 mi

apogee distance = 3200 mi

The only perturbation force considered was that due to the second harmonic in the earth's gravitational potential \(J_2\). An accurate standard against which to check the programs was provided by a double precision Cowell program. The double precision program yielded results on the unperturbed orbit \(J_2 = 0\) which agreed with the known analytic solution to a few digits in the eighth significant figure. For the perturbed orbit, the results provided by the standard are correct to at least seven significant figures.

Single precision floating point programs for the Cowell, Encke and Herrick methods were run on an IBM 7090 and compared with the double precision standard. Great care was used to ensure that all physical constants and initial conditions were identical in all programs. The integration was performed over 64 revolutions with output at 20-min intervals. Table 2 gives the method of integration used, the local truncation error criterion, the number of integration steps required, the computing time for 64 revolutions, and the maximum error in the distance \(\Delta r\) over the 64 revolutions. For each method several runs were made with successively tighter error criteria, and the most accurate of these was selected for the comparison. While the Cowell method required almost twice as many integrating steps, overall computing time was only slightly greater than the Encke method and, moreover, the accuracy was somewhat better. The Herrick method gave the best accuracy. The relatively large computing time required by the Herrick method is partially accounted for by the fact that the Adams-Moulton formulas (fourth order) are of lower order than the Gauss-Jackson formulas (sixth order). Since the latter will allow integrating steps perhaps twice as large for the same accuracy, the adjusted computed time would be comparable to that for the Cowell method.

A more detailed comparison of achievable accuracy is contained in Table 3 where the maximum errors in the distance \(r\), the mean anomaly \(M\), the semimajor axis \(a\), and energy integral \(E\) are given on the 20th, 40th and 64th revolutions. It is clear that the Herrick method consistently yields the most accurate results and the Encke method yields the worst results. For all methods, there is a strong correlation between mean anomaly errors and position errors, indicating that the error is largely along the path of the motion. This conclusion also follows from the energy integral errors which are seen to be relatively constant and much smaller than the position errors. It may also be concluded that the constancy of the energy integral is a poor positive test of accuracy in the position coordinates. The
TABLE 2
Numerical Results--Special Perturbation Methods

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Formulation</th>
<th>Method of Integration</th>
<th>Error Criterion</th>
<th>Number of Steps</th>
<th>Computing Time (min)</th>
<th>Maximum Δr (ft)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cowell</td>
<td>Gauss-Jackson</td>
<td>1 x 10^{-10}</td>
<td>10,200</td>
<td>5.75</td>
<td>800</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Encke</td>
<td>Gauss-Jackson</td>
<td>7 x 10^{-10}</td>
<td>6395</td>
<td>5.31</td>
<td>1700</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Herrick</td>
<td>Adams-Moulton</td>
<td>5 x 10^{-10}</td>
<td>7000</td>
<td>11.45</td>
<td>400</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TABLE 3
Maximum Error--Special Perturbation Methods

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Method</th>
<th>Cowell</th>
<th>Encke</th>
<th>Herrick</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Revolution</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Δr x 10^6 (er)</td>
<td>1.2</td>
<td>2.2</td>
<td>4.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ΔM x 10^3 (deg)</td>
<td>0.3</td>
<td>0.6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Δa x 10^7 (er)</td>
<td>1.6</td>
<td>1.4</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ΔE x 10^9 (min^-2)</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

error in the semimajor axis is also seen to be smaller than the position errors, indicating that the geometry of the orbit is much more accurately determined than position in the orbit.

Although these results show that the Herrick method yields the most accurate results and the Encke method takes the least computing time, the order of magnitude of the difference is not sufficient to lead to a clear preference for any one method. Some improvement in the Encke and Herrick results could probably be obtained by even more careful analysis of the two-body formula computations. The Encke method, for example, is quite sensitive to the frequency of rectification and some improvement might be obtained by experimenting with rectification. There appears to be little reason to prefer either the Encke or the Herrick methods on earth satellite orbits of moderate eccentricity, particularly, since they are considerably more complicated and require much more careful numerical analysis. In addition, special difficulties will arise in limiting type orbits (low eccentricity, high eccentricity, critical inclination) which do not arise when the Cowell method is used.

D. GENERAL PERTURBATIONS

Chapter III presented the discussion of motion about point mass (or a spherically symmetric mass). Although that discussion is revealing, it does not in general constitute a solution to the problem because the assumptions utilized prevent the solution from behaving as it should for the true gravitational field. In the preceding sections of this chapter, discussions have been presented which circumvent these limitations; however, in the process much generality has been lost since nothing can be said for trajectories beyond the neighborhood of the numerically obtained trajectory and nothing can be said about the long-term behavior of the orbit. (Before proceeding, it must be added in defense of numerical integration that the solutions thus obtained are valid to a very high order of approximation.) For these reasons it is desired that analytic expressions be presented which can be utilized to describe the motion of a satellite to varying orders of approximation. The approach taken here will be first to discuss the variation of the orbital elements and secondly, the first order secular or cumulative perturbations which can be added as linear functions of time or as discrete corrections to the two-body solution to improve the fit of the resulting motion. Then as a third step, the various general perturbation theories (i.e., approximate analytic
solutions for the perturbed motion obtained by series expansion which present second order secular and periodic effects will be discussed. The advantages and disadvantages of this approach are summarized at this point.

Advantages of general perturbation methods are:

1. They are very fast both because no step-by-step integration is necessary to obtain the elements at a given time and because the computing time per point is very small (on the order of 1 sec per point on an IBM 704).

2. The accuracy of the computation is limited only by the order to which the expansion is carried out, and not by the accumulation of roundoff and truncation errors.

3. They can maintain reasonable accuracy over many hundreds of revolutions.

4. They allow for a clearer interpretation of the sources of the perturbation forces and the qualitative nature of an orbit.

Disadvantages of general perturbation methods are:

1. Nonconservative forces, such as drag, are not easily included in the theory. No simple and adequate theory has yet been prepared which includes such forces in a form suitable for numerical computation.

2. The effect of other forces, such as luni-solar perturbations and radiation pressure, are difficult to incorporate since they involve substantial amounts of new analysis and checkout.

3. The series expansions are very complicated, and programs based upon them are complicated to write and difficult to check out even for a first order theory.

4. There is a serious degradation in accuracy for special types of orbits including the important case of nearly circular orbits (\(e \approx 0\)), highly elliptical orbits (\(e \approx 1\)) and orbits near the critical inclination (\(i \approx 63.4^\circ\)).

5. Although agreement with observations does confirm practical convergence, no mathematical proof of convergence has yet been given for any of the general perturbation methods, nor are any estimates of the error in the truncated series available.

Finally, these discussions will be followed by those of atmospheric effects and extra-terrestrial effects.

1. Rates of Change of Satellite Orbital Elements Caused by a Perturbing Force (Ref. 15)

The instantaneous rates of change of satellite orbital elements caused by a perturbing force, as given, for example, by Moulton (Ref. 1, pp 404 and 405) are derived from astronomical perturbation theory involving tedious mathematical transformations. The purpose of this development is to give a simplified derivation of the same equations by using only elementary principles of mechanics. It is hoped that this approach will make the equations more meaningful and the discussions which follow later in the chapter more readily appreciated.

Consider a satellite of mass \(m\) moving in the inverse square force field of the earth. Its orbit is a Kepler ellipse (Ref. 1, Chapter V) specified by the following orbital elements \(a, e, h, \omega, i\) and \(M_0\) (see following sketch). The location of the satellite in its orbit is given by the angular position \(\phi\) which is measured in the orbital plane from the node. The angular distance of the satellite from perigee is called the true anomaly, \(\theta\). Therefore,

\[ \phi = \omega + \theta \]  

(30)

The radial distance, \(r\), from the center of the earth to the satellite is given by

\[ r = \frac{p}{1 + e \cos \theta} . \]  

(31)

The satellite's energy per unit mass, \(\epsilon\), and its angular momentum per unit mass, \(h\), are related to the orbital elements by the equations

\[ \epsilon = -\frac{\mu}{2a} \]  

(32)

and

\[ h = r^2 \frac{\dot{\theta}}{\mu} = \frac{n a^2}{1 - e^2} \]  

(33)

where: \(\mu = GM\) (the product of the gravitational constant and the earth's mass) and a dot over a quantity indicates a time rate and

\[ n = \frac{\sqrt{\frac{\mu}{a^3}}}{a}. \]  

(34)

Now suppose that a perturbing force \(F\) acts on the satellite. The orbit will no longer be a Kepler ellipse, but at every instant we can associate an "instantaneous osculating ellipse" with the new orbit by choosing the Kepler orbit corresponding to the instantaneous radius and velocity vectors of the satellite and to the potential energy, \(-\frac{\mu}{r}\), of the satellite in the gravitational field of the spherical earth. This is the orbit the satellite would follow if the perturbing force were removed at that instant. The true orbit can thus be specified completely by a series of elements of the instantaneous osculating ellipse. Therefore, the set of differential equations which shows how these elements change with time is equivalent...
to the Newton or LaGrange set involving the co-
ordinates and their rate of change with time.
With this discussion as background, the rates of
change of the orbital elements \(a, e, \Omega, \omega\) and \(i\)
will now be derived.

Following Moulton (Ref. 1, p 402), the per-
turbing acceleration, \(\frac{\mathbf{F}}{m}\), may be resolved into
a component \(\mathbf{R}\) along the radius vector (mea-
sured positive away from the center of the earth),
a transverse component \(\mathbf{S}\) in the instantaneous
plane of the orbit (measured positive when
making an angle less than 90 deg with the velocity
vector \(\mathbf{V}\)), and a component \(\mathbf{W}\) normal to the in-
stantaneous plane (measured positive when
making an angle less than 90 deg with the north
pole or \(z\)-axis).

Let the unit vectors along the three direc-
tions be denoted by \(\mathbf{n}_r, \mathbf{n}_s, \mathbf{n}_w\). That is,
\[
\mathbf{F} = m (\mathbf{R} \mathbf{n}_r + \mathbf{S} \mathbf{n}_s + \mathbf{W} \mathbf{n}_w). \tag{35}
\]

To find the rate of change of the semimajor
axis, \(a\), refer to Eq (32) for the relationship to
the energy
\[
\frac{\mathrm{d}a}{\mathrm{d}t} = \frac{2a^2}{\mu} \frac{\mathrm{d}e}{\mathrm{d}t}. \tag{36}
\]
The energy change (per unit mass) may be found
from the definition of the work done on the satel-
lette by the perturbing force.

\[
\frac{\mathrm{d}e}{\mathrm{d}t} = \frac{\mathbf{F}}{m} \cdot \mathbf{V} \tag{37}
\]
where \(\mathbf{V}\) is the instantaneous velocity vector,
\[
\mathbf{V} = \mathbf{R} + \mathbf{S} + \mathbf{W} = \mathbf{V} \mathbf{r} + \mathbf{W} \mathbf{n}_s. \tag{38}
\]

Now from the definition of the instantaneous os-
culating ellipse, it is clear that its velocity
vector is the same as the instantaneous velocity
vector of the actual orbit. Therefore \(\mathbf{V}\) and \(\frac{\mathrm{d}V}{\mathrm{d}t}\)
in Eq (38) may be evaluated from Eqs (31) and
(33) to obtain
\[
\mathbf{V} = \frac{\mathbf{na}^2}{r^2} \left( \frac{r e \sin \theta}{1 + e \cos \theta} \mathbf{n}_r + \mathbf{n}_s \right). \tag{39}
\]

Forming the dot product with \(\mathbf{F}/m\) and substitu-
ting the resulting expression for \(\frac{\mathrm{d}e}{\mathrm{d}t}\) in Eq (36)
yields
\[
\frac{\mathrm{d}a}{\mathrm{d}t} = \frac{2a e \sin \theta}{n} \frac{\sqrt{1 - e^2}}{r} \mathbf{R} + \frac{2a}{nr} \frac{\sqrt{1 - e^2}}{\mathbf{S}} \mathbf{S} \tag{40}
\]
which is the expression given for \(\frac{\mathrm{d}a}{\mathrm{d}t}\) by Moulton
(Ref. 16).
To derive the changes in the other orbital elements, it is necessary to know the rate at which the angular momentum vector \( h \) (per unit mass) changes. This rate of change of \( h \) is then known to be equal to the summation of the external moments acting on the satellite.

\[
\frac{dh}{dt} = \frac{1}{m} (r \times F)
\]

\[
= \frac{r_n}{r} \times (r_n S_n + W_n)
\]

The rate of change of \( h \) can also be written as

\[
\frac{dh}{dt} = \frac{dh}{dt} S_n + h \frac{d\theta}{dt} n_s
\]

where \( d\theta \) is the angle through which the angular momentum vector is rotated in time \( dt \). Therefore,

\[
\frac{dh}{dt} = r S
\]

and

\[
\frac{d\theta}{dt} = -\frac{r W}{h}.
\]

Now, the eccentricity of the orbit may be expressed in terms of \( a \) and \( h \) through Eqs (33) and (34) which yield

\[
e = \left(1 - \frac{h^2}{\mu} a^2 \right)^{1/2} = \left(1 - \frac{p}{a} \right)^{1/2}
\]

By differentiating, the following is obtained

\[
\frac{de}{dt} = -\frac{h}{2\mu e} \left(2 \frac{dh}{dt} - \frac{h}{a} \frac{da}{dt}\right)
\]

\[
= -\frac{\sqrt{1-e^2}}{2na^2 e} \left(2 \frac{dh}{dt} - na \sqrt{1-e^2} \frac{da}{dt}\right).
\]

Upon substituting Eqs (40) and (43) for \( \frac{dh}{dt} \) and \( \frac{da}{dt} \), Eq (45) takes the final form,

\[
\frac{de}{dt} = \frac{\sqrt{1-e^2} \sin \theta}{na} R + \frac{\sqrt{1-e^2}}{na^2 e} \left[\frac{a}{r} \frac{(1-e^2)}{r} - r \right] S.
\]

The motion of the node is the same as the motion of the projection of \( h \) on the equatorial plane (see the following sketch). Let the subscript \( p \) denote the projection of any vector on the equatorial plane. Then it can be seen that
\[ \overrightarrow{h}_p \] = projection of \( \overrightarrow{h} \) on the equatorial plane.

\[ \left( \frac{d\overrightarrow{h}}{dt} \right)_p \] = projection of \( \frac{d\overrightarrow{h}}{dt} \) on the equatorial plane.

\[ \left( \frac{\overrightarrow{h}_p}{\overrightarrow{n}_p} \right) \times \left( \frac{d\overrightarrow{h}}{dt} \right)_p \] = the component of \( \frac{d\overrightarrow{h}}{dt} \) which is normal to \( \overrightarrow{h}_p \).

\[ \frac{\sin i}{\sin \phi} \cos \phi \sin \Omega \]

The change in the orbital inclination is related to the change in the node. This can be seen by referring to the following sketch in which two positions of the node, \( \Omega_0 \) and \( \Omega_1 \), are shown with

\[ \Delta \Omega = \Omega_1 - \Omega_0 \]

and

\[ \Delta i = i_1 - i_0 \]

By spherical trigonometry, it can be shown that

\[ \sin \Delta i = \sin i_1 \cos i_0 - \sin i_0 \cos i_1 \]

\[ = \frac{\sin i_0}{\sin \phi_1} \left[ \cos\phi_0 \sin\phi_0 (1 - \cos \Delta \Omega) + \cos \phi_0 \sin \Delta \Omega \right] \]
Differentiating and taking the limit as $\Delta \Omega \to 0$, the following is obtained:

$$\frac{d}{dt}\sin i = \frac{\sin i}{\sin \phi} \frac{d\Omega}{dt} \cos \phi.$$  (49)

Therefore,

$$\frac{d}{dt} = \frac{W \cos \phi}{n^2 \sqrt{1 - e^2}}.$$  (50)

The change in the argument of perigee, $\omega$, arises from two sources. One is the motion of perigee caused by the forces in the orbital plane tending to rotate the ellipse in its plane. The other change occurs because $\omega$ is measured from the moving node (see preceding sketch). To evaluate the latter changes, assume that the in-plane perturbing forces are zero. Then the change in $\omega$ equals the change in $\phi$. According to the relations in a spherical triangle,

$$\cos \phi_1 = \cos \Delta \Omega \cos \phi_0 + \sin \Delta \Omega \sin \phi_0 \cos i_0.$$  

Differentiating and taking the limit as $\Delta \Omega \to 0$, yields

$$\frac{d\phi}{dt} = \left(\frac{d\omega}{dt}\right)_W = -\cos i \frac{d\Omega}{dt} = \frac{-r \sin \phi \cot i}{n^2 \sqrt{1 - e^2}} \frac{1}{W}. \quad (51)$$

where the subscript $W$ means that this is the change in $\omega$ contributed by the nodal motion which is caused by the component of the perturbing acceleration, $W$, normal to the orbital plane. The change caused by the in-plane components, $R$ and $S$, is denoted by $\left(\frac{d\omega}{dt}\right)_R, S$. The effect of these in-plane forces is to change the instantaneous velocity vector which must, at every instant, remain tangent to the instantaneous osculating ellipse. This ellipse will therefore have a changing perigee position. The resulting rate of change of the argument of perigee will clearly be

$$\left(\frac{d\omega}{dt}\right)_R, S = -\frac{d\theta}{dt}.$$  (52)

Here $\frac{d\theta}{dt}$, the rate of change of the true anomaly caused by the perturbing force, must not be confused with $\dot{\theta}$ which is the rate of change of $\theta$ in an unperturbed Kepler orbit. To evaluate $\frac{d\theta}{dt}$, refer to the following sketch.

After the force $m \left(R_n r + S_n s\right)$ has been applied for the time $dt$, the velocity vector is changed from $\mathbf{V}$ to $\mathbf{V} + \frac{d\mathbf{V}}{dt}$, the true anomaly from $\theta$ to $\theta + d\theta$ and the angle $\gamma$, between $\mathbf{n}_s$ and $\mathbf{V}$, is changed from $\gamma$ to $\gamma + d\gamma$. The expression for $\gamma$ is obtained from the angular momentum,

$$h = r \mathbf{V} \cos \gamma. \quad (53)$$

Since $h = r^2 \theta$ and $V = (r^2 + r^2 \dot{\theta}^2)^{1/2}$, it follows that

$$\cos \gamma = \left[1 + \frac{1}{r^2} \left(\frac{dr}{d\theta}\right)^2\right]^{-1/2}. \quad (54)$$

Computing $\frac{dr}{d\theta}$ from Eq (31) yields

\[\text{Diagram of force vectors and perigee positions.}\]
\[
\cos \gamma = \frac{1 + e \cos \theta}{\sqrt{1 + e^2 + 2e \cos \theta}} \quad (53)
\]

and

\[
\sin \gamma = \frac{e \sin \theta}{\sqrt{1 + e^2 + 2e \cos \theta}} \quad (54)
\]

Differentiating Eq (54) with respect to time and using Eq (52), it is found that

\[
\left( \frac{d\omega}{dt} \right)_{R,S} = \left( \frac{1}{1 + e^2 + 2e \cos \theta} \right) \left( \frac{\sin \theta}{1 + e \cos \theta} \right) \left( \frac{de}{dt} \right)
\]

If \( N \) is the component of the force normal to \( V \),

\[
d\gamma = \frac{N dt}{V}.
\]

But

\[
N = R \cos \gamma - S \sin \gamma,
\]

and

\[
V = \frac{h}{r} \sqrt{1 + e^2 + 2e \cos \theta}.
\]

Therefore,

\[
\frac{d\gamma}{dt} = \frac{r(1 + e \cos \theta)}{h(1 + e^2 + 2e \cos \theta)} \cdot \left[ (R(1 + e \cos \theta) - (e \sin \theta)S) \right].
\]

Equation (56), along with Eq (46) for \( \frac{de}{dt} \), yields

\[
\left( \frac{d\omega}{dt} \right)_{R,S} = \sqrt{1 - e^2} \frac{n a e}{R} \left[ (\cos \theta) R + \sin \theta (1 + \frac{1}{1 + e \cos \theta}) S \right].
\]

The total rate of change of the argument of perigee is

\[
\frac{d\omega}{dt} = \left( \frac{d\omega}{dt} \right)_{W} + \left( \frac{d\omega}{dt} \right)_{R,S}
\]

The final element, mean anomaly at epoch, which provides the position of the satellite at any time also has a time rate. This relationship is obtained directly from Kepler's equation

\[
\sigma = M_0 = E - e \sin E - nt
\]

and can be found by using the equations already obtained for \( \frac{de}{dt} \) and \( \frac{d\theta}{dt} \), with the relationship between \( E \) and \( \theta \) given by

\[
\cos \theta = \frac{\cos E - e}{1 - e \cos E}
\]

\[
\sin \theta = \frac{\sqrt{1 - e^2} \sin E}{1 - e \cos E}
\]

The result is

\[
\begin{align*}
\frac{d\sigma}{dt} &= -\frac{1}{na} \left( \frac{2r}{a} - \frac{1 - e^2}{e} \cos \theta \right) R \\
& + \left( \frac{1 - e^2}{nae} \right) \left[ \frac{1 + \frac{r}{a} (1 - e^2)}{(1 - e^2)} - R \right] (\sin \theta) S \\
& - t \frac{dn}{dt}
\end{align*}
\]

Note is made at this point that the last term has been omitted in Moulton, Ref. 1, p 405.

This completes the set of equations for the orbital elements. The remaining 3 are summarized below for reference:

\[
\begin{align*}
\frac{da}{dt} &= \frac{2e \sin \theta}{na(1 - e^2)} R + \frac{2a \sqrt{1 - e^2}}{nr} S \\
\frac{de}{dt} &= \left( \frac{1 - e^2}{na}\right) \frac{\sin \theta}{R} + \left( \frac{1 - e^2}{nae} \right) \left[ \frac{r}{a} (1 - e^2) - r \right] S \\
\frac{d\eta}{dt} &= \frac{r \sin \phi}{na^2 \sqrt{1 - e^2} \sin i} W \\
\frac{di}{dt} &= \frac{r \cos \phi}{na^2 \sqrt{1 - e^2}} W \\
\frac{d\omega}{dt} &= \frac{r \sin \phi \cot i}{na^2 \sqrt{1 - e^2}} W - \frac{1 - e^2}{nae} (1 + \frac{1}{1 + e \cos \theta}) (\sin \theta) S
\end{align*}
\]

If at this point we introduce a disturbing function rather than the four components, we can put these equations in the Lagrangian form

\[
\begin{align*}
R &= \frac{\partial \bar{\sigma}}{\partial \bar{r}} \\
S &= \frac{1}{r} \frac{\partial \bar{\sigma}}{\partial \bar{\phi}} \\
W &= \frac{1}{r \sin \phi} \frac{\partial \bar{\sigma}}{\partial \bar{t}}
\end{align*}
\]
2. First Order Secular Perturbations

For an oblate body having axial symmetry, the gravitational potential at any extension point may be represented by Vinti's potential (Chapter II). If for the present analysis we neglect terms with coefficients the order of \( J_2^2 \) (i.e., \( J_3, J_4 \ldots \)) we can write the work function (minus the potential) as:

\[
\begin{align*}
U &= \mu r \left[ 1 + \frac{J_2}{2} \left( \frac{R}{r} \right)^2 \left( 3 \sin^2 L - 1 \right) \right] \\
&= \mu r \left[ 1 + \frac{J_2}{2} \left( \frac{R}{r} \right)^2 \left( 3 \sin^2 i \sin^2 \phi - 1 \right) \right] \\
\end{align*}
\]

but since \( \phi = \theta + \omega \) is a periodic quantity, \( \sin^2 \phi = \frac{1}{2} - \frac{1}{2} \cos 2\phi \) has a nonperiodic part \( \frac{1}{2} \).

Thus, the potential \( J \) will produce secular changes in the orbital elements as well as periodic changes. Before the magnitude of this change can be evaluated, however, the constant part of the function \( (a/r)^3 \) must be evaluated. Following the method of Dr. Krause (Ref. 16) we have:

\[
\left( \frac{a}{r} \right)^m = \frac{c_0}{2} + C_1 \cos M + C_2 \cos 2M + \\
\ldots + C_n \cos nM
\]

where

\[
c_n = \frac{1}{\pi} \int_0^{2\pi} \left( \frac{a}{r} \right)^n \cos nM \, dM
\]

The \( C_n \) are simple functions of the eccentricity as may be seen in the expansions of Chapter III.

Thus,

\[
\frac{C_0}{2} = \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_0^{2\pi} \left( \frac{a}{r} \right)^3 \, dM
\]

and

\[
U = \mu + \nu \text{ secular}
\]

\[
\nu_{\text{secular}} = \mu \left[ J_2 \frac{R}{a} \left( 1 - \frac{2}{3} \sin^2 i \right) \right] \left( 1 - \frac{2}{3} \sin^2 i \right)
\]

At this point we refer to the Lagrangian equations of Section D-1 of this chapter and conclude that the secular variations in the elements are expressible to the first order in \( J_2 \) as:

\[
\Delta a = 0
\]

\[
\Delta e = 0
\]

\[
\Delta \omega = 3\pi J_2 \frac{R}{a} \left( 2 - \frac{5}{2} \sin^2 i \right) \frac{(\text{rad/rev})}{(\text{rad/rev})}
\]

\[
\Delta M = \frac{3}{2} J_2 \frac{R}{a} \left( 1 - \frac{3}{2} \sin^2 i \right) \frac{(\text{rad/rev})}{(\text{rad/rev})}
\]

\[
\Delta i = 0
\]

\[
\Delta \Omega = -3\pi J_2 \frac{R}{a} \cos i \frac{(\text{rad/rev})}{(\text{rad/rev})}
\]

The physical significance for the fact that the secular variations in \( a, e \) and \( i \) are zero may be seen by looking at the potential function itself. The fact that \( J_2, J_3 \) and \( J_4 \) are small implies that to a first approximation the orbit will be nearly elliptical. Although one cannot assign an unambiguous major axis or eccentricity to the perturbed satellite orbit, the experience of astronomers has shown that it is convenient to refer the motion to an osculating ellipse. This is the orbit in which the satellite would move if at some instant the perturbing terms were to vanish (\( J_2 = J_3 = J_4 = 0 \)) leaving the satellite under the attraction of the "spherical" earth. Hence the
The perturbed anomalistic period can be evaluated from the average angular rate using the method of Kozai (Ref. 18) and a relation analogous to $n^2 a = \mu$.

$$n^2 \frac{a^3}{\mu} = \frac{\dot{a}}{a} \mu = \mu \left( \frac{1 - 3/2}{2} J_2 \left( \frac{R}{a} \right)^2 \right) \left( \frac{3}{2} \sin^2 \iota \sqrt{1 - e^2} \right)$$

where

- $\dot{n} = \text{perturbed mean angular rate}$
- $\bar{a} = \text{mean value of the semimajor axis}$
- $\bar{\mu} = \text{effective gravitational constant as sensed by the satellite in its orbit}$

This process yields

$$\tau_a = 2\pi \frac{\bar{a}}{\bar{\mu}} = \frac{2\pi}{\sqrt{\bar{\mu}}} (\bar{a})^{3/2} \left\{ \begin{array}{l} 1 \\ \frac{3 J_2 R_e^2}{\bar{a}^2 (1 - e^2)^{3/2}} \left[ \frac{3 \cos^2 \iota_0 - 1}{8} \right] \end{array} \right\} \quad (72)$$

For a near-polar orbit the anomalistic period is longer than the unperturbed period, while for a near-equatorial orbit the anomalistic period is shorter. At inclination angles of $\iota_0 \gtrsim 54.7^\circ$ and $\iota_0 \lesssim 125.3^\circ$, $3 \cos^2 \iota_0 = 1$, and hence the anomalistic period equals the unperturbed period. Physically this is due to a combination of the mass distribution of the earth and the apsidal rotation at these inclination angles.

The perturbed nodal period, however, has been subject to much more confusion since the results of many of the authors are in conflict. Upon review of this work, however, it is felt that to the order $J_2$ the results of King Hele (Ref. 19) and Struble (Ref. 20) are the most preferable for small eccentricities. (Additional discussions and proofs appear in Ref. 17.) This result is:

$$\tau_n = 2\pi \sqrt{\frac{a^3}{\mu}} \left\{ \begin{array}{l} 1 \\ \frac{7 \cos^2 \iota - 1}{8} \end{array} \right\} \quad (73)$$

These two period expressions (Eqs 72 and 73) may be seen to differ in both magnitude and in the algebraic sign of the corrective term. This
apparent discrepancy is due to the fact that the perigee is moving. Thus at the time the perigee has rotated through 360° the number of nodal and anomalistic periods should differ by 1.

Equations (68), (69), (71), (72) and (73) are presented in graphical form as Figs. 2, 3, 4, 5 and 6, respectively.

3. Higher Order Oblateness Perturbation

The errors inherent in numerical integration are not conducive to accurate computation of orbits over long time intervals. For this reason, general perturbations (analytic approximate solutions for the perturbed motion obtained by series expansions) are more useful in missions of long duration.

a. Oblateness of the earth

The potential function of the earth can be accurately expressed as an infinite series of zonal harmonics,

\[ U = \mu \frac{1}{r} \left( 1 - \sum_{k=2}^{\infty} J_k \left( \frac{R}{r} \right)^k P_k(\sin L) \right) \]

where \( P_k(\sin L) \) is the Legendre polynomial of order \( k \), given by

\[ P_k(x) = \frac{1}{2^k k!} \frac{d^k}{dx^k} (x^2 - 1)^k \]

This is the form of the potential function given by Vinti. The recommended values of the coefficients \( J_k \) and several expansions are given in Chapter II. The potential function determines the motion of a small body in the earth’s field by

\[ \ddot{x} = \frac{\delta U}{\delta x} \quad x \rightarrow y, z. \]

The classic approach of the general perturbations method is the analytic integration of one of the sets of equations for variation of parameters, i.e., a set similar to that of Section C-1 (this chapter) with the perturbing function \( \Xi \) defined by

\[ \Xi = U - \mu \frac{1}{r} \]

This approach has been taken by several authors [Brouwer (Ref. 21), Kozai (Ref. 18), Garfinkel (Ref. 22), Izsak (Ref. 23) and Krause (Ref. 16) to name a few]. The method results in easily visualized perturbations since the variables are geometric quantities. However, because of a failing peculiar to the method of analysis, the equations exhibit singularities in certain elements in the vicinity of the "critical inclination," i.e., \( i = 63.4° \) and for \( i = 0 \) or \( e = 0 \). In the first case a physical explanation exists in that since the momenta of the canonical equations are bounded, the system is conditionally periodic. This situation admits 2 possibilities:

(1) Libration, min. \( q_i \leq q_i \leq \max q_i \) (\( i = 1, 2, 3 \)).

(2) Circulation, \( -\infty < q_i < \infty \).

These two possible regions are shown in the following sketch.

In the neighborhood of the so-called critical inclination, the elements which become indeterminant merely leave the circulation region and enter the libration region. Since the theory isn’t prepared to handle points of this type along with the more regular points, it ceases to apply in this region. This behavior is no reflection on the theory in general, since other approaches can be utilized in these neighborhoods.

In the latter cases (i.e., \( e = 0 \) or \( i = 0 \)) the problem is one of indeterminacy in one or more of the elements being utilized to describe the motion. More specifically, the angle \( \omega \) cannot be utilized for \( e = 0 \) because of the fact that the line of apsides cannot be located. Similarly, the nodal angle \( \Omega \) becomes meaningless if the plane of motion is the primary plane of reference. Special sets of elements have been developed however, which may be utilized effectively for very low eccentricity orbit. These sets will not be discussed.

One set of solutions obtained using this method including \( J_2 \) and \( J_4 \) terms in secular perturbations, \( J_2 \) to \( J_5 \) terms in long period perturbations and \( J_2 \) terms in short period perturbations, is presented below. This form is exactly analogous to those referenced previously; however, there are differences in the notation and in the coefficients.

a. Secular terms

\[ M_8 = \frac{1}{a_0} \sqrt{\frac{\mu}{a_0}} \left( 1 + \frac{3}{4} J_2 \frac{R}{P_0} \right) \sqrt{1 - e_0^2} \]

\[ \cdot \left( -1 + 3 \cos^2 i_0 \right) + \frac{3}{128} J_2 \frac{R}{P_0} \sqrt{1 - e_0^2} \]

\[ \cdot \left[ 10 + 16 \sqrt{1 - e_0^2} - 25 e_0^2 + (-60 - 96 \sqrt{1 - e_0^2} \right] \]

continued
\[
- 25 e_0^2 \cos^4 i_0 \right] - \frac{45}{128} J_4 \left( \frac{R}{P_0} \right)^4 \sqrt{1 - e_0^2} (3
\]

\[22.22 - 30 \cos^2 i_0 + 35 \cos^4 i_0 \right) + M_0 \] (74)

\[\omega_s = \frac{1}{a_0} \sqrt{\mu a_0} \left( \frac{3}{4} \right) J_2 \left( \frac{R}{P_0} \right)^2 \left( -1 + 5 \cos^2 i_0 \right) \]

\[+ \frac{3}{128} J_2 \left( \frac{R}{P_0} \right)^4 \left[ -10 + 24 \sqrt{1 - e_0^2} - 25 e_0^2 \right. \]

\[\left. + (-36 - 192 \sqrt{1 - e_0^2} + 126 e_0^2) \cos^2 i_0 \right] \]

\[+ (430 + 360 \sqrt{1 - e_0^2} - 45 e_0^2) \cos^4 i_0 \bigg] \]

\[\left[ 12 + 9 e_0^2 + (-144 \right. \]

\[\left. - 126 e_0^2) \cos^2 i_0 + (196 + 189 e_0^2) \cos^4 i_0 \bigg] \]

\[+ \omega_0 \] (75)

\[\Omega_s = \frac{1}{a_0} \sqrt{\mu a_0} \left( \frac{3}{4} \right) J_2 \left( \frac{R}{P_0} \right)^2 \cos i_0 \]

\[+ \frac{3}{32} J_2 \left( \frac{R}{P_0} \right)^4 \left[ 4 + 12 \sqrt{1 - e_0^2} \right. \]

\[\left. - 9 e_0^2 \cos i_0 + (-40 - 36 \sqrt{1 - e_0^2} \right. \]

\[\left. + 5 e_0^2) \cos^3 i_0 \right] - \frac{15}{32} J_4 \left( \frac{R}{P_0} \right)^4 (2 + 3 e_0^2) \]

\[3 - 7 \cos^2 i_0 \cos i_0 \bigg] \] + \Omega_0 \] (76)

b. Long period terms

\[e_i = \left\{ \frac{1}{16} J_2 \left( \frac{R}{P_0} \right)^2 e_0 \right\} \left( 1 - e_0^2 \right) \left[ 1 - 11 \cos^2 i_0 \right. \]

\[\left. - \frac{40 \cos^4 i_0}{1 - 5 \cos^2 i_0} \right] + \frac{5}{16} J_2 \left( \frac{R}{P_0} \right)^2 e_0 \left( 1 \right. \]

\[\left. - e_0^2 \right) \left[ 1 - 3 \cos^2 i_0 - 8 \cos^4 i_0 \right. \left. \right] \cos 2\omega_s \]

\[- \frac{1}{2} J_2 \left( \frac{R}{P_0} \right)^2 \left( 1 - e_0^2 \right) \sin i_0 \sin \omega_s \] (77)

\[i_t = - \frac{e_0 e_t}{(1 - e_0^2) \tan i_0} \] (78)

\[M_t = \left[ \frac{1}{16} J_2 \left( \frac{R}{P_0} \right)^2 \left( 1 - e_0^2 \right) \frac{3}{2} \left( 1 - 11 \cos^2 i_0 \right. \]

\[- \frac{40 \cos^4 i_0}{1 - 5 \cos^2 i_0} \right] + \frac{5}{16} J_2 \left( \frac{R}{P_0} \right)^2 \left( 1 - e_0^2 \right) \left. \frac{3}{2} \right. \]

\[\left. (1 - 3 \cos^2 i_0 - 8 \cos^4 i_0 \right) \frac{1}{1 - 5 \cos^2 i_0} \bigg] \sin 2\omega_s \]

\[+ \frac{1}{2} J_2 \left( \frac{R}{P_0} \right)^2 e_0 \left( 1 - e_0^2 \right) \cos \omega_s \] (79)

\[\omega_t = \left\{ \frac{1}{32} J_2 \left( \frac{R}{P_0} \right)^2 \left[ 2 + e_0^2 - 11 \right. \left. (2 + 3 e_0^2) \cos^2 i_0 \right. \]

\[- 40 (2 + 5 e_0^2) \frac{1 - 5 \cos^2 i_0}{1 - 5 \cos^2 i_0} \cos \omega_s \]

\[- \frac{5}{32} J_2 \left( \frac{R}{P_0} \right)^2 \left[ 2 + e_0^2 - 3 \left( 2 + 3 e_0^2 \right) \cos^2 i_0 \right. \]

\[- 8 (2 + 5 e_0^2) \frac{1 - 5 \cos^2 i_0}{1 - 5 \cos^2 i_0} \cos \omega_s \]

\[- \frac{80 e_0^2 \cos^6 i_0}{1 - 5 \cos^2 i_0} \right] \sin 2\omega_s \]

\[- \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{R}{P_0} \right) \left( \sin i_0 - e_0 \cos^2 i_0 \right) \cos \omega_s \] (80)

\[\Omega_t = \left\{ \frac{1}{16} J_2 \left( \frac{R}{P_0} \right)^2 e_0 \cos i_0 \left[ 11 + \frac{80 \cos^2 i_0}{1 - 5 \cos^2 i_0} \right. \]

\[\left. \frac{200 \cos^4 i_0}{1 - 5 \cos^2 i_0} \right] \left[ 5 J_2 \left( \frac{R}{P_0} \right)^2 e_0 \right. \left. \cos i_0 \right. \]

\[\left. + \frac{16 \cos^2 i_0}{1 - 5 \cos^2 i_0} \left. \right] \sin 2\omega_s \]

\[- \frac{1}{2} J_2 \left( \frac{R}{P_0} \right)^2 e_0 \cos i_0 \cos \omega_s \] (81)

b. Short period terms

\[a_p = \frac{3}{2} J_2 \frac{R^2}{a_0} \left\{ \left( \frac{2}{3} - \sin^2 i_0 \right) \left[ \left( \frac{a_0}{r} \right)^3 - (1 - e_0^2)^{-3/2} \right. \]

\[\left. + \left( \frac{a_0}{r} \right)^3 \sin^2 i_0 \cos 2 (\theta + \omega_s + \omega_c) \right] \right\} \] (82)
\[ e_p = \frac{(1 - e_0^2)}{2 e_0} \left\{ \frac{1}{2} J_2 \left( \frac{R}{a_0} \right)^2 \right\} \left[ -1 + 3 \cos^2 i_0 \left( \frac{a_0^2}{r} \right)^3 \right. \]

\[ - (1 - e_0^2)^{-3/2} \left[ 3 \sin^2 i_0 \left( \frac{a_0^2}{r} \right)^3 \right. \]

\[ - (1 - e_0^2)^{-2} \left\{ \cos 2 \left( \theta + \omega_s + \omega_f \right) \right\} \]

\[ - \frac{1}{2} J_2 \left( \frac{R}{p_0} \right)^2 \sin^2 i_0 \left[ 3 e_0 \cos \left( \theta + 2 \omega_s + 2 \omega_f \right) \right. \]

\[ + e_0 \cos \left( 3 \theta + 2 \omega_s + 2 \omega_f \right) \right\} \]

\[ i_p = \frac{1}{4} J_2 \left( \frac{R}{p_0} \right)^2 \cos i_0 \sin i_0 \left[ 3 \cos 2 \left( \theta + \omega_s + \omega_f \right) \right. \]

\[ + 3 e_0 \cos \left( \theta + 2 \omega_s + 2 \omega_f \right) + e_0 \cos \left( 3 \theta \right) \]

\[ + 2 \omega_s + 2 \omega_f \right\} \]

\[ \Omega_p = - \frac{1}{4} J_2 \left( \frac{R}{p_0} \right)^2 \cos i_0 \left[ 6 \left( \theta - M_s - M_f \right) \right. \]

\[ + e_0 \sin \theta \right] - 3 \sin 2 \left( \theta + \omega_s + \omega_f \right) \]

\[ - 3 e_0 \sin \left( \theta + 2 \omega_s + 2 \omega_f \right) \]

\[ - e_0 \sin \left( 3 \theta + 2 \omega_s + 2 \omega_f \right) \right\} \]

\[ M_p = - \frac{1}{8} e_0 \left( \frac{1}{2} J_2 \left( \frac{R}{p_0} \right)^2 \right) \left\{ 2 \left( \frac{R}{p_0} \right)^2 \sin \theta \right\} \]

\[ + 3 \cos^2 i_0 \left[ \left( \frac{a_0^2}{r} \right)^2 (1 - e_0^2) + \left( \frac{a_0^2}{r} \right)^2 + 1 \right] \sin \theta \]

\[ + 3 \sin^2 i_0 \left[ \sin \left( \theta + 2 \omega_s + 2 \omega_f \right) \right] \]

\[ \left\{ - \frac{a_0^2}{r} \left( 1 - e_0^2 - \frac{a_0^2}{r} + 1 \right) + \sin \left( 3 \theta + 2 \omega_s + 2 \omega_f \right) \right\} \]

\[ + 2 \omega_f \left\{ \left( \frac{a_0^2}{r} \right)^2 \left( 1 - e_0^2 + \frac{a_0^2}{r} + \frac{1}{3} \right) \right\} \]

\[ \omega_p = \frac{1}{8} e_0 \left( \frac{1}{2} J_2 \left( \frac{R}{p_0} \right)^2 \right) \left\{ 2 \left( \frac{R}{p_0} \right)^2 \sin \theta \right\} \]

\[ + 3 \cos^2 i_0 \left[ \left( \frac{a_0^2}{r} \right)^2 (1 - e_0^2) + \left( \frac{a_0^2}{r} \right)^2 + 1 \right] \sin \theta \]

\[ + 3 \sin^2 i_0 \left[ \sin \left( \theta + 2 \omega_s + 2 \omega_f \right) \right] \left\{ - \frac{a_0^2}{r} \right\} \]

\[ (1 - e_0^2) + \frac{a_0^2}{r} + 1 \left\{ + \sin \left( 3 \theta + 2 \omega_s + 2 \omega_f \right) \right\} \]

\[ \left\{ \left( \frac{a_0^2}{r} \right)^2 \left( 1 - e_0^2 + \frac{a_0^2}{r} + \frac{1}{3} \right) \right\} \]

\[ + \frac{1}{8} J_2 \left( \frac{R}{p_0} \right)^2 \left\{ 6 \left( \frac{-1 + 5 \cos^2 i_0 \left( \theta - M_s - M_f \right) + e_0 \sin \theta \right) + 3 \left( -5 \cos^2 i_0 \right) \right\} \]

\[ + 3 e_0 \sin \left( \theta + 2 \omega_s + 2 \omega_f \right) + e_0 \sin \left( 3 \theta \right) \]

\[ + 2 \omega_s + 2 \omega_f \right\} \]

\[ \]
Oblateness of the central body tends to make a twisted space curve out of the satellite orbit. It is customary to map this orbit as a plane curve on the orbital plane which contains at any instant the satellite radius and velocity vectors. In this plane one may either approximate the trajectory by an osculating ellipse (the astronomical approach) or try to assume the actual equation of the plane curve to the desired accuracy. This latter approach is the one taken by R. Struble (Refs. 20 and 24). Another significant difference is that in this work some of the conventional orbital elements become variables to the order \( J_2 \). Struble in this reference derives perturbations based on the following model

\[
\frac{1}{r} = u = -\frac{1}{r_0} \left[ 1 + e \cos (\Phi - \omega) - J_2 c + J_2^2 d \right]
\]

\[
\begin{bmatrix} r_0, e, \omega, c, d \text{ variable} \end{bmatrix}
\]

(90)

In the solution obtained, the short period perturbations are isolated in the \( c \) and \( d \) variables, while \( r_0, e \) and \( \omega \) have only long period oscillations (with a secular variation in \( \omega \)). The independent variable \( \Phi \) is related to the central angle from the node, \( \Phi \), but provides simpler solutions than \( \Phi \). In particular, \( \Phi = \phi \) when \( J_2 = 0 \). The solutions for some of the elements, accurate to the second order, are included below. Note is made of a shorthand notation employing a set of intermediate variables \( \eta_2 \cdots \eta_6 \) and \( \nu_1 \) and \( \nu_2 \).

These terms are presented following the equations for the terms \( c \) and \( d \) defined in Eq (90).

\[
u = \frac{1}{r_0} \left[ 1 + e \cos (\Phi - \omega) - J_2 c + J_2^2 d \right]
\]

\[
\frac{1}{r_0} = \mu \cos^2 i_0 + \frac{J_2}{r_0} \left( \frac{R}{r_0} \right)^2 \left( 1 + \frac{3}{2} \frac{e^2}{2} \right)
\]

\[
\cdot - 3 \sin^2 i_0 \right] + \frac{9}{4} J_2 \left( \frac{R}{r_0} \right)^4 \eta_2
\]

\[
p = r^2 \sin^2 \theta \frac{dA}{dt}
\]

where \( A \) is the right ascension and \( \theta^* = 90 - L \).

\[
e = e_0 - \frac{3}{2} J_2 e \left( \frac{R}{r_0} \right)^2 \left( 5 \cos^2 i_0 - 1 \right) \left( \frac{1}{2} \eta_3 \cos 2\omega \right)
\]

\[
+ \frac{1}{4} \eta_4 \sin 4\omega
\]

\[
\omega = \omega_0 + \left[ \frac{3}{4} J_2 \left( \frac{R}{r_0} \right)^2 \left( 5 \cos^2 i_0 - 1 \right) \right]
\]

\[
+ \eta_5 \left( \frac{3}{4} J_2 \left( \frac{R}{r_0} \right)^4 \right) \frac{\omega}{4} +
\]

\[
+ \frac{3}{2} J_2 \left( \frac{R}{r_0} \right)^2 \left( 5 \cos^2 i_0 - 1 \right) \left( \eta_6 \sin 2\omega \right)
\]

\[
- \frac{1}{2} \eta_4 \sin 4\omega
\]

\[
i = i_0 + \frac{3}{8} J_2 \left( \frac{R}{r_0} \right)^2 \sin 2 i_0 \left[ e \cos \left( \Phi + \omega \right) + \cos \frac{3}{4} \Phi + \frac{3}{2} \sin \left( \frac{3}{4} \Phi - \omega \right) \right]
\]

\[
+ \frac{9}{16} J_2^2 v_1 \left( \frac{R}{r_0} \right)^4 \sin 2 i_0
\]

\[
\iota_0 = \iota_{00} + \frac{e^2}{32} J_2 \left( \frac{R}{r_0} \right)^2 \sin 2 i_0 \left( 5 \cos^2 i_0 - 1 \right)
\]

\[
\left[ -14 + 15 \sin^2 i_0 - 5 \frac{J_2}{J_2^2} \frac{6}{7} \sin^2 i_0 \right] \cos 2\omega
\]

\[
\Phi = \Phi^* + \frac{3}{8} J_2 \left( \frac{R}{r_0} \right)^2 \left[ 4 e \cos^2 i_0 \sin \left( \phi - \omega \right) + 2 e \left( 1 - 2 \cos^2 i_0 \right) \sin \left( \phi + \omega \right) + \left( 1 - 3 \cos^2 i_0 \right) \cos 2\Phi + \frac{3}{4} e \left( 1 - 4 \cos^2 i_0 \right) \sin \left( 3\Phi - \omega \right) \right] \frac{9}{4} \left( J_2 \right)^2 \nu_2
\]

(96)

Now adopting the shorthand notation

\[
D_1 = -\frac{35}{18} J_2
\]

The short period terms \( c, d \) can be written

\[
c = \frac{1}{8} \left( \frac{R}{r_0} \right)^2 \sin^2 i_0 \left[ \left( 2 + \frac{2}{3} \right) \cos 2\Phi + e \cos \left( 3\Phi - \omega \right) + \frac{e^2}{3} \cos \left( 4\Phi - 2\omega \right) + \frac{3}{2} \cos 2\omega \right]
\]

\[
+ \frac{1}{8} \left( \frac{R}{r_0} \right)^2 \left( 2 - 3 \sin^2 i_0 \right) \cos \left( 2\Phi - 2\omega \right)
\]

\[
\frac{d}{d \left( \frac{R}{r_0} \right)^4} = \frac{e^2}{3} \left[ \frac{27}{112} D_1 \sin^2 i_0 + \left( \frac{9}{32} D_1 \sin^4 i_0 \right) \cos \left( 2\Phi - 4\omega \right) - \left( \frac{9}{32} D_1 \sin^4 i_0 \right) \cos \left( 2\Phi - 4\omega \right) \right.
\]

\[
- \frac{1}{3} \left[ e^2 \left( \frac{1}{T} + \frac{7}{4} D_1 \right) - \left( \frac{45}{4} \frac{T}{D_1} + \frac{17}{6} \right) \sin^2 i_0 \right.
\]

continued
\[
+ \left( \frac{45}{8} D_1 + \frac{281}{96} \right) \sin^4 t_0 + e^4 \left( \frac{3}{7} D_1 - \frac{1}{4} \right) - \left( \frac{3}{4} + \frac{15}{12} D_1 \right) \sin^2 t_0 \\
+ \left( \frac{27}{18} + \frac{15}{18} D_1 \right) \sin^4 t_0 \left[ \cos (2\varpi - 2\omega) \right) - \frac{1}{3} \left[ \left( \frac{9}{7} D_1 - \frac{1}{3} \right) \sin^2 t_0 + \left( \frac{37}{12} - \frac{3}{2} D_1 \right) \sin^4 t_0 \right] \\
e^2 \left( \frac{9}{14} D_1 - \frac{1}{24} \right) \sin^2 t_0 + e^4 \left( \frac{9}{14} D_1 - \frac{1}{24} \right) \sin^2 t_0 - \left( \frac{13}{15} D_1 + \frac{11}{8} \right) \sin^4 t_0 \left[ \cos 2\varpi \right) \\
- \frac{1}{2} \left[ \left( \frac{3}{4} D_1 - \frac{1}{12} \right) - \left( \frac{9}{7} + \frac{3}{5} D_1 \right) \sin^2 t_0 \right] \cos (3\varpi - 3\omega) \\
- \frac{1}{8} \left[ e^3 \left( \frac{3}{4} D_1 - \frac{1}{15} \right) \sin^2 t_0 + e^3 \left( \frac{3}{4} D_1 - \frac{1}{15} \right) \sin^2 t_0 \right] \\
- \frac{1}{8} \left[ e^3 \left( \frac{3}{4} D_1 - \frac{1}{15} \right) \sin^2 t_0 + e^3 \left( \frac{3}{4} D_1 - \frac{1}{15} \right) \sin^2 t_0 \right] \\
- \frac{1}{8} \left[ \left( \frac{111}{144} D_1 + \frac{5}{45 D_1} \right) \sin^4 t_0 \right] \cos (3\varpi + \omega) \\
+ \frac{1}{8} \left[ e^3 \left( \frac{3}{4} D_1 - \frac{1}{15} \right) \sin^4 t_0 \right] \cos (3\varpi + 3\omega) \\
+ \frac{1}{15} \left[ e^4 \left( \frac{3}{5} D_1 - \frac{3}{4} + \frac{15}{56} D_1 \right) \sin^4 t_0 \right] \\
+ \left( \frac{8}{9} + \frac{8}{64} D_1 \right) \sin^4 t_0 \left[ \cos (4\varpi - 4\omega) \right) \\
- \frac{1}{15} \left[ e^2 \left( \frac{69}{28} D_1 - 1 \right) \sin^2 t_0 \right] \\
- \left( \frac{25}{72} + \frac{23}{8} D_1 \right) \sin^4 t_0 \right) \\
+ e^4 \left( \frac{57}{144} D_1 - \frac{5}{49} \right) \sin^2 t_0 - \frac{29}{32} + \frac{19}{40} D_1 \sin^4 t_0 \right] \cos (4\varpi - 2\omega) \\
- \frac{1}{15} \left[ \frac{3}{2} \sin^2 t_0 + \left( \frac{3}{8} D_1 + \frac{3}{2} \right) \sin^4 t_0 \right] \\
e^2 \left[ - \frac{17}{24} \sin^2 t_0 + \left( \frac{10}{15} D_1 + \frac{41}{144} \right) \sin^4 t_0 \right] \\
e^4 \left[ \frac{1}{180} \sin^4 t_0 \right] \cos 4\varpi \\
+ \frac{1}{14} \left[ e^2 \left( \frac{3}{8} \sin^2 t_0 \cos^2 t_0 \right) \cos (4\varpi + 2\omega) \right) \\
- \frac{1}{24} \left[ e^3 \left( \frac{243}{280} D_1 - \frac{21}{144} \right) \sin^2 t_0 \right] \cos (5\varpi - 3\omega) \\
- \frac{1}{24} \left[ e^2 \left( \frac{12}{15} \sin^2 t_0 + \left( \frac{23}{40} D_1 - \frac{33}{144} \right) \sin^4 t_0 \right) \cos (5\varpi - \omega) \right) \\
- \frac{1}{24} \left[ e^3 \left( \frac{3}{16} \sin^4 t_0 \right) \cos (5\varpi - 3\omega) \right) \\
- \frac{1}{35} \left[ e^4 \left( \frac{63}{560} D_1 \sin^2 t_0 \right) \cos (5\varpi - 3\omega) \right) \\
- \left( \frac{21}{160} D_1 + \frac{1}{15} \right) \sin^4 t_0 \right] \cos (6\varpi - 4\omega) \\
- \frac{1}{35} \left[ e^2 \left( \frac{1}{12} \sin^2 t_0 + \left( \frac{33}{50} - \frac{23}{144} \right) \sin^4 t_0 \right) \cos (6\varpi - 2\omega) \right) \\
+ \frac{1}{35} \left[ e^3 \left( \frac{3}{16} \sin^4 t_0 \right) \cos (6\varpi - 3\omega) \right) \\
+ \frac{1}{48} \left[ e^2 \left( \frac{127}{144} \sin^2 t_0 \right) \cos (7\varpi - 2\omega) \right) \\
+ \frac{13}{36} D_1 + \frac{845}{345} \sin^4 t_0 \right) \cos (7\varpi - 3\omega) \\
- \frac{1}{48} \left[ e^3 \left( \frac{3}{144} \sin^4 t_0 \right) \cos (7\varpi - 3\omega) \right) \\
- \frac{1}{83} \left[ e^4 \left( \frac{1}{15} \sin^4 t_0 \right) \cos (8\varpi - 4\omega) \right) \\
+ \left[ e^2 \left( \frac{3D_1 + \frac{11}{6} \sin^2 t_0 - \frac{43}{16} \sin^4 t_0 \right) \cos (8\varpi - 2\omega) \right) \\
+ \frac{1}{83} \left[ e^3 \left( \frac{3}{144} \sin^4 t_0 \right) \cos (8\varpi - 4\omega) \right) \\
- \left( \frac{79}{32} + \frac{3}{14} D_1 \sin^2 t_0 \right) \cos 2\omega \\
- \left[ e^4 \left( \frac{1}{16} + \frac{33}{55} D_1 \sin^2 t_0 \right) \cos 4\omega \right) \right) \\
- \left[ e^4 \left( \frac{3}{144} \sin^4 t_0 \right) \cos 4\omega \right) \right) \left( 98 \right)
Finally the pseudo variables $\eta_2 \cdots \eta_6$ and $\nu_1$ and $\nu_2$ can be defined in terms of the true variables.

$$\begin{align*}
\eta_2 &= \left\{ 3 D_1 - 4 \right\} + \left( \frac{35}{6} - \frac{15}{7} \right) D_1 \sin^2 \theta_0 \\
&+ \left( \frac{15}{8} D_1 - \frac{10}{24} \right) \sin^4 \theta_0 + e^2 \left[ \left( \frac{8}{7} D_1 - 1 \right) \right] \\
&+ \left( \frac{53}{18} - \frac{45}{7} D_1 \right) \sin^2 \theta_0 + \left( \frac{43}{8} D_1 - \frac{95}{39} \right) \sin^4 \theta_0 \\
&+ \frac{4}{3} \left[ \left( \frac{9}{56} D_1 - \frac{1}{4} \right) - \frac{45}{56} D_1 \right] \sin^2 \theta_0 \\
&+ \left( \frac{9}{15} + \frac{45}{56} D_1 \right) \sin^4 \theta_0 \right\} \tag{99}
\end{align*}$$

$$\begin{align*}
\eta_3 &= \left\{ \frac{7}{3} + \frac{24}{7} D_1 \right\} \sin^2 \theta_0 - \left\{ \frac{17}{4} + \frac{9}{2} D_1 \right\} \sin^4 \theta_0 \\
&- e^2 \left[ \left( \frac{8}{7} D_1 + \frac{13}{24} \right) \sin^2 \theta_0 + \left( \frac{3}{16} - \frac{7}{8} D_1 \right) \sin^4 \theta_0 \right] \tag{100}
\end{align*}$$

$$\begin{align*}
\eta_4 &= \left\{ e^2 \left[ \frac{1}{3} \sin^2 \theta_0 - \frac{95}{96} \sin^4 \theta_0 \right] \right\} \tag{101}
\end{align*}$$

$$\begin{align*}
\eta_5 &= \left\{ \frac{24}{7} D_1 - 4 \right\} + \frac{151}{12} - \frac{23}{7} D_1 \sin^2 \theta_0 \\
&+ \left\{ \frac{21}{7} D_1 - \frac{229}{24} \right\} \sin^4 \theta_0 + e^2 \left[ \left( \frac{112}{14} - \frac{11}{8} D_1 \right) \right] \\
&- \left\{ \frac{9}{4} D_1 + \frac{23}{32} \right\} \sin^2 \theta_0 + \left( \frac{43}{8} D_1 - \frac{77}{72} \right) \sin^4 \theta_0 \right\} \tag{102}
\end{align*}$$

$$\begin{align*}
\eta_6 &= \left\{ \frac{7}{3} + \frac{24}{7} D_1 \right\} \sin^2 \theta_0 - \left\{ \frac{17}{4} + \frac{9}{2} D_1 \right\} \sin^4 \theta_0 \\
&+ e^2 \left[ \left( \frac{14}{7} D_1 + \frac{219}{28} D_1 - \frac{158}{3} \right) \sin^2 \theta_0 \\
&+ \frac{229}{8} - \frac{29}{4} D_1 \right\} \sin^4 \theta_0 \right\} \tag{103}
\end{align*}$$

$$\begin{align*}
\nu_1 &= \left\{ - \frac{3}{28} D_1 \right\} \sin^2 \theta_0 \cos \left( \frac{\pi}{3} \right) \\
&+ \frac{e}{36} \left( 36 - 89 \sin^2 \theta_0 \right) \cos \left( \pi - \omega \right) \\
&+ \frac{e}{28} \left( 3 D_1 \left( 4 + e^2 \right) - 28 \left( 6 - 7 \sin^2 \theta_0 \right) \right) \\
&- 7 e^2 \left( 2 - 3 \sin^2 \theta_0 \right) \cos \left( \pi + \omega \right) \\
&+ \frac{3}{8} \sin^2 \theta_0 D_1 \cos \left( \frac{\pi}{3} + \omega \right) \\
&+ \frac{e}{36} \left( 9 - 25 \sin^2 \theta_0 \right) \cos \left( 2 \pi - 2 \omega \right) \\
&+ \frac{1}{14} \left( 2 D_1 \left( 6 - 7 \sin^2 \theta_0 \right) - 7 \left( 6 - 4 \sin^2 \theta_0 \right) \right) \\
&+ e^2 \left\{ 3 D_1 \left( 6 - 7 \sin^2 \theta_0 \right) - \frac{7}{2} \right\} \cos \left( 2 \pi \right) \\
&+ \frac{e}{16} \left[ 6 D_1 \sin^2 \theta_0 - \left( 2 - \sin^2 \theta_0 \right) \right] \cos \left( 2 \pi + 2 \omega \right) \tag{104}
\end{align*}$$

$$\begin{align*}
\nu_2 &= \left\{ - D_1 e^2 \frac{1}{56} \left( 6 - 14 \sin^2 \theta_0 \right) \\
&+ 7 \sin^4 \theta_0 \right\} \sin \left( \frac{\pi}{3} \right) + \left\{ \frac{e}{2} \right\} \left( \frac{36}{7} D_1 - \pi \right) \\
&+ \left\{ \frac{403}{36} - \frac{99}{7} D_1 \sin^2 \theta_0 + \left( 9 D_1 - \frac{229}{3} \right) \sin^4 \theta_0 \right\} \tag{105}
\end{align*}$$

and

$$\begin{align*}
\nu_2 &= \left\{ - D_1 e^2 \frac{1}{56} \left( 6 - 14 \sin^2 \theta_0 \right) \\
&+ 7 \sin^4 \theta_0 \right\} \sin \left( \frac{\pi}{3} \right) + \left\{ \frac{e}{2} \right\} \left( \frac{36}{7} D_1 - \pi \right) \\
&+ \left\{ \frac{403}{36} - \frac{99}{7} D_1 \sin^2 \theta_0 + \left( 9 D_1 - \frac{229}{3} \right) \sin^4 \theta_0 \right\} \tag{105}
\end{align*}$$

$$\begin{align*}
\nu_2 &= \left\{ - D_1 e^2 \frac{1}{56} \left( 6 - 14 \sin^2 \theta_0 \right) \\
&+ 7 \sin^4 \theta_0 \right\} \sin \left( \frac{\pi}{3} \right) + \left\{ \frac{e}{2} \right\} \left( \frac{36}{7} D_1 - \pi \right) \\
&+ \left\{ \frac{403}{36} - \frac{99}{7} D_1 \sin^2 \theta_0 + \left( 9 D_1 - \frac{229}{3} \right) \sin^4 \theta_0 \right\} \tag{105}
\end{align*}$$
In these equations $\omega_0$, $i_0$, and $e_0$ are integration constants and as before the singularity at $i = 63.4^\circ$ occurs. However, Struble notes that for this inclination the motion is given by the simple pendulum equation and concludes, as was done earlier, that an oscillation occurs in the element $\omega$.

Still a third approach, though somewhat more similar to the second than the first, to predicting the motions of a satellite has been developed by Anthony and Fosdick (Ref. 25). This work, based upon the method of Lindstedt, is the result of series expansions for all variables in power series of the small parameter $J_2$. Since the higher order coefficients ($J_3$, etc.) are neglected, these series are truncated following terms of the order $J_2$. This being the case, each of the variables may be represented as

\[
\begin{align*}
\phi &= \frac{1}{r} = u_0 (\xi) + 3/2 J_2 u_1 (\xi) \\
P &= \frac{1}{r^2} = P_0 (\xi) + 3/2 J_2 P_1 (\xi) \\
\theta &= (90 - L) = \pi/2 + 3/2 J_2 \theta_1 (\xi)
\end{align*}
\]
Now starting the solution for the motion at an apse (i.e., at a point where \( r = 0 \)), the equations of motion were found to be as follows:

**General First-Order Results (Arbitrary \( \xi_0 \))**

\[
\phi = \xi \left[ 1 + \frac{3J_2}{4c^2} \left( \frac{R}{r_0} \right)^2 (2 - 3 \sin^2 i) \right] \text{(given)}
\]

\[
\phi_0 \text{ use this equation to find } \xi_0 \quad (107)
\]

\[
\sigma = \frac{\pi}{2} + \frac{J_2}{4c^2} \left( \frac{R}{r_0} \right)^2 \left[ 3\xi \sin \xi_0 - 2\eta \sin \xi_0 \cos (\xi - \xi_0) + (3 + 2\eta) \cos \xi_0 \sin (\xi - \xi_0) - \eta \sin \xi_0 \cos 2(\xi - \xi_0) - \eta \cos \xi_0 \sin 2(\xi - \xi_0) - 3(\xi - \xi_0) \left[ \cos \xi_0 (\xi - \xi_0) - \sin \xi_0 \sin (\xi - \xi_0) \right] \right] \quad (108)
\]

\[
P = r_0^2 \phi = r_0 V_0 \left\{ 1 - \frac{J_2}{4c^2} \left( \frac{R}{r_0} \right)^2 \sin^2 i \right\} \text{ (3)}
\]

\[
+ 4\eta \cos 2\xi_0 - 3\eta \cos 2\xi_0 \cos (\xi - \xi_0) + 3\eta \sin 2\xi_0 \sin (\xi - \xi_0)
\]

\[
- 3 \cos 2\xi_0 \sin (\xi - \xi_0) + 3 \sin 2\xi_0 \sin (\xi - \xi_0)
\]

\[
- \eta \cos 2\xi_0 \cos 3(\xi - \xi_0) + \eta \sin 2\xi_0 \sin 3(\xi - \xi_0) \quad (109)
\]

\[
u = \frac{1}{r} = \frac{1}{r_0^2 c^2} \left\{ 1 + \eta \cos (\xi - \xi_0) + \frac{J_2}{16c^4} \left( \frac{R}{r_0} \right)^2 L_1 \right\} \quad (110)
\]

\[
r = r_0 \left\{ 1 + \frac{1}{\eta \cos (\xi - \xi_0)} \right\} - \frac{J_2}{16} \left( \frac{R}{r_0} \right)^2 \left[ \frac{L_1}{1 + \eta \cos (\xi - \xi_0)} \right] \quad (111)
\]

\[
V^2 = \frac{V_0^2}{c^4} \left\{ 1 + \eta^2 + 2\eta \cos (\xi - \xi_0) + \frac{J_2}{16} \left( \frac{R}{r_0} \right)^2 \frac{M_1}{c^4} \right\} \quad (112)
\]

\[
V = \frac{V_0}{c} \sqrt{1 + \eta^2 + 2\eta \cos (\xi - \xi_0)} \quad (113)
\]

\[
+ \frac{J_2}{32} \left( \frac{R}{r_0} \right)^2 M_1 \left\{ (1 + \eta)^2 \left[ 1 + \eta^2 + 2\eta \cos (\xi - \xi_0) \right] \right\}^{-1}
\]

where

\[
L_1 = \left\{ 24 + 12\eta^2 + (\sin^2 i) \left[ -36 - 18\eta^2 \right] + (24 + 32\eta + 3\eta^2) \cos 2\xi_0 \right\}
\]

\[
+ \left\{ -24 - 8\eta^2 + (\sin^2 i) \left[ -20 - 27\eta \right] + 4\eta^2 \cos 2\xi_0 + 36 + 12\eta^2 \right\} \cos (\xi - \xi_0) \]

\[
+ \left\{ -8 + 15\eta \right\}
\]

\[
+ 16\eta^2 \left( \sin^2 i \right) \sin 2\xi_0 \sin (\xi - \xi_0) \quad (114)
\]

\[
M_1 = \left\{ 16(3 - 3\eta - \eta^3) + (\sin^2 i) \left[ 24(3 - 3\eta - \eta^3) + 3\eta + \eta^3 \right] \right\}
\]

\[
+ \left\{ 4(-12 + 12\eta - 4\eta^2 + 3\eta^3) \right\}
\]

\[
+ \left\{ (\sin^2 i) \left[ 6(12 - 12\eta + 4\eta^2 - 3\eta^3) \right] \right\}
\]

\[
+ \left\{ -40 - 18\eta + 8\eta^2 + 12\eta^3 \cos 2\xi_0 \right\} \cos (\xi - \xi_0) \]

\[
+ \left\{ -16 + 66\eta + 32\eta^2 + 6\eta^3 \left( \sin^2 i \right) \sin 2\xi_0 \right\} \sin (\xi - \xi_0) \]

\[
+ \left\{ 16\eta^2 + (\sin^2 i) \left[ -24\eta^2 + 16 + 24\eta^2 \right] \cos 2\xi_0 \right\} \cos (\xi - \xi_0) \]

\[
+ \left\{ 16\eta^2 + (\sin^2 i) \sin 2\xi_0 \right\} \sin 2(\xi - \xi_0) \]

\[
+ \left\{ 4\eta^3 + (\sin^2 i) \left[ -6\eta^3 \right] \right\} \sin 3(\xi - \xi_0) \]

\[
+ \left\{ 26\eta + 9\eta^3 \left( \sin^2 i \right) \sin 2\xi_0 \right\} \sin 3\xi \]

\[
- \left\{ 16\eta^2 + (\sin^2 i) \cos 2\xi_0 \right\} \cos 4(\xi - \xi_0) \]

continued
Under the assumption that the trajectory is nearly circular, these equations can be simplified to yield:

**Nearly Circular Orbits (Arbitrary \( \xi_0 \))**

\[
\phi = \left[ 1 + \frac{3J_2}{4} \left( \frac{R}{r_0} \right)^2 \left( 2 - 3 \sin^2 i \right) \right] \phi (\text{given})
\]

\[
\phi_0 \text{, use this equation to find } \xi_0 \]

\[
\theta = \frac{\pi}{2} + \frac{3J_2}{4} \left( \frac{R}{r_0} \right)^2 \sin^2 i \left\{ \cos \xi_0 \sin (\xi - \xi_0) - (\xi - \xi_0) \right\} \cos \xi_0 \cos (\xi - \xi_0) - \sin \xi_0 \sin (\xi - \xi_0) \right\} \]

\[
P = r_0 V_0 \left[ 1 - \frac{3J_2}{4} \left( \frac{R}{r_0} \right)^2 \sin^2 i \left\{ \cos 2\xi_0 - \cos 2(\xi - \xi_0) \right\} \right. \\
+ \left. \sin 2\xi_0 \sin 2(\xi - \xi_0) \right\} \]

\[
u = \frac{1}{r_0} \left[ 1 - \eta \left\{ 1 - \cos (\xi - \xi_0) \right\} \right. \\
+ \frac{J_2}{4} \left( \frac{R}{r_0} \right)^2 \left\{ 6 \left[ 1 - \cos (\xi - \xi_0) \right] \right. \\
+ \left. \sin^2 i \left[ -(9 - 6 \cos 2\xi_0) \right. \\
+ \left( 9 - 5 \cos 2\xi_0 \right) \cos (\xi - \xi_0) \right. \\
- \left. 2 \left( \sin 2\xi_0 \right) \sin (\xi - \xi_0) \right. \\
- \left. \left( \cos 2\xi_0 \right) \cos 2(\xi - \xi_0) \right. \\
+ \left. \left( \sin 2\xi_0 \right) \sin 2(\xi - \xi_0) \right\} \right] \]

The solution obtained using these equations exhibits no singularity at the "critical inclination" and indeed is well behaved at every point. For this reason this set of equations, though not precise, seems well suited to analytic studies involving computer programs.

4. **Analytic Comparison of General Perturbation Formulations**

Recently several analytical methods of determining the oblateness perturbations have been published (Refs. 18 and 23 to 26) in which basically different mathematical approaches are employed. These approaches include:

1. The classical approach of general perturbation theory in celestial mechanics, using the concept of an osculating ellipse and solving for the variations in orbital elements.

2. Integrating the equations of satellite motion by seeking a solution in the form:

\[
\frac{1}{r} = \frac{1}{r_0} \left[ 1 + e \cos (\xi - \omega) - J_2 c + J_2 d \right]
\]
where c and d are unknown functions in terms of short-period perturbations (to be determined by the integration process), while \( r_0, e \) and \( \omega \) exhibit only long-period perturbations.

(3) Direct approximate integration of the equations of motion with oblateness perturbations, solving directly for the instantaneous coordinates of the body in orbital motion.

Depending on the variables and mathematical tools used, the final solutions of various authors are seemingly different and physical interpretations of certain important variables are sometimes hard to visualize. The transformations between the different sets of variables employed in the literature have not been obtained previously.

Due to these facts a somewhat bitter controversy has arisen about the merits of classical celestial mechanics (Refs. 20, 23 and 29) for the solutions of near-circular orbits. The present analysis, which was made by J. Kork (Ref. 30) compares the solutions obtained by all the above mentioned authors for nearly circular orbits within the first order accuracy in the oblateness parameter \( J_2 \) (i.e., neglecting \( J_3, J_4, J_2 \) terms).

a. Kozai's formulation (Refs. 18 and 26)

Upon a change in the notation utilized by Kozai to that utilized by Vinti and upon changing the symbols to be consistent with those presented in Chapter III, the first order perturbation in position may be written

\[
\delta r = a \left\{ \frac{1}{2} J_2 \left( \frac{R}{a} \right)^2 \left( 1 - \frac{3}{2} \sin^2 i \right) t - \frac{1}{e} \left[ 1 - \frac{1}{2} \sin^2 i \cos 2(\theta + \omega) \right] \right\}
\]

\[
\delta \phi = \frac{3}{2} J_2 \left( \frac{R}{a} \right)^2 \left\{ 2 - \frac{5}{2} \sin^2 i \right\} \left( \theta - M + e \sin \theta \right)
\]

\[
+ \left( 1 - \frac{3}{2} \sin^2 i \right) \left\{ \frac{2}{3e} \left( 1 - e^2 \right) \sin \theta + \frac{1}{6} \left( 1 - \frac{1}{1 - e^2} \right) \sin 2\theta \right\}
\]

\[
- \left( \frac{1}{2} - \frac{5}{2} \sin^2 i \right) e \sin (\theta + 2\omega)
\]

\[
- \left( \frac{1}{2} - \frac{7}{12} \sin^2 i \right) \sin 2(\theta + \omega)
\]

\[
- \frac{e}{5} \cos^2 i \sin (3\theta + 2\omega)
\]

and the secular perturbations in the orbital elements are

\[
\delta \omega = \omega_0 + \frac{3}{2} J_2 \left( \frac{R}{a} \right)^2 \frac{1}{n} \left( 2 - \frac{5}{2} \sin^2 i \right) t
\]

\[
\delta \Omega = \Omega_0 - \frac{3}{2} J_2 \left( \frac{R}{a} \right)^2 \frac{n}{t} \cos i
\]

\[
\delta M = M_0 + \frac{1}{n}
\]

\[
\delta \eta = \eta_0 + \frac{3}{2} J_2 \left( \frac{R}{a} \right)^2 \frac{n}{t} \left( 1 - \frac{3}{2} \sin^2 i \right) \left( 1 - e^2 \right)
\]

where \( \omega_0, \Omega_0, M_0, \) and \( \eta_0 \) are the mean values at the epoch, i.e., the initial values of the osculating elements from which the periodic perturbations have been subtracted.

There are no first order secular perturbations of the semimajor axis, \( a \), of the eccentricity, \( e \), and of the inclination, \( i \).

The mean value of \( a \) (i.e., \( \bar{a} \)) is given by Kozai in terms of the unperturbed semimajor axis \( a_0 \), as

\[
\bar{a} = a_0 \left\{ 1 - \frac{3}{2} J_2 \left( \frac{R}{a} \right)^2 \left( 1 - \frac{3}{2} \sin^2 i \right) \left( 1 - e^2 \right) \right\}
\]

Notice that the classical relationship \( \frac{n_0}{2} a_0^3 = \mu \), becomes in these variables

\[
\frac{n_0^2 a_0^3 - 3}{2} = \mu \left( 1 - \frac{3}{2} J_2 \left( \frac{R}{a} \right)^2 \left( 1 - \frac{3}{2} \sin^2 i \right) \left( 1 - e^2 \right) \right)
\]

The value of the mean semimajor axis, \( \bar{a} \), has been already used in the derivations of Eq (3).

If the eccentricity, \( e \), of the orbit is a small quantity of the first order or less, Eqs (125) can be reduced to the simple form given below (Ref. 26).

\[
\delta r = \bar{a} \left\{ \frac{3}{2} J_2 \left( \frac{R}{a} \right)^2 \right\} \left( 1 - \frac{1}{2} \sin^2 i \right) \sin 2(\theta + \omega)
\]

\[
\delta \phi = 0
\]

\[
\delta \omega = 3 \frac{J_2}{a} \left( \frac{R}{a} \right)^2 \sin^2 i \cos 2\lambda
\]

where (within a first order accuracy)

\[
\lambda = M + \omega
\]

\[
\epsilon = \frac{3}{2} J_2 \left( \frac{R}{a} \right)^2 \approx \frac{3}{2} J_2 \left( \frac{R}{a} \right)^2
\]

Since \( \epsilon \) is a small quantity, and since the relationship between \( M \) and \( \theta \) is (Ref. 31)

\[
M = \theta - 2e \sin \theta + \ldots
\]

it can be shown that for small eccentricities, i.e., \( e = O(\epsilon) \)
1 + \epsilon \cos 2\lambda \approx 1 + \epsilon \cos 2(\theta + \omega) + 4\epsilon \sin \theta \sin 2(\theta + \omega)
\approx 1 + \epsilon \cos 2\phi
\tag{130a}

and similarly

1 + \epsilon \sin 2\lambda = 1 + \epsilon \sin 2\phi
\tag{130b}

Thus Eqs 129a and b can be written also as

\delta r = \frac{1}{5} a \epsilon \sin^2 i \cos 2\phi
\delta \phi = - \epsilon \left( \frac{1}{2} - \frac{7}{12} \sin^2 i \right) \sin 2\phi
\tag{131}

Finally, the expression for the instantaneous radius vector in near-circular orbits can be written as

\begin{align*}
r &= \bar{a} \left[ 1 - e_0 \cos (\phi - \omega) \\
+ \frac{1}{4} J_2 \left( \frac{R}{R_0} \right)^2 \sin^2 i \cos 2\phi \right]
\tag{132}
\end{align*}

From Eqs (126) and (130a) it can be seen that for small eccentricities the average angle from node to perigee \( \omega \) can be approximated for one revolution by its initial value, \( \omega_0 \).

Kozai's solution for near-circular orbits consists basically of two independent components varying about a mean radius, \( \bar{a} \). These components are:

1. An oblateness term, \( \frac{1}{4} \epsilon \sin^2 i \cos 2\phi \) which has a period of 2\pi (double period within one full revolution) and depends mainly on the shape of earth seen by the satellite vehicle (i.e., oblateness parameter \( J_2 \) and inclination of the orbit, \( i \)) but is independent of the orbital eccentricity, \( e \), and nodal angle to perigee, \( \omega \). The oblateness term depends also on the semimajor axis through the term \( \epsilon = \frac{3}{2} J_2 \left( \frac{R}{R_0} \right)^2 \).

2. An elliptical term, \( e_0 \cos (\phi - \omega_0) \) depending only on the geometrical properties of the orbit, \( e_0 \) and \( \omega_0 \) but being completely independent of the oblateness of the planet or the orbital inclination.

It is obvious from the mathematical form of Eq (132) that depending on the relative size of the oblateness and ellipticity terms, in connection with proper phase shifts between the two, two, three or four "apses" can be obtained during a single revolution (i.e., points where \( \dot{r} = 0 \)).

This fact will be graphically illustrated in the discussion of Izsak's work.

b. Struble's formulation

If only terms to the first order in \( J \) are retained, Struble's main results, periodic in radius, can be presented in the following form (Ref. 24, p 93).

\begin{align*}
\frac{1}{r} &= \frac{1}{r_0} \left[ 1 + \epsilon \cos (\phi - \omega) - J_2 c \right] \\
\frac{1}{r_0} &= \frac{\mu}{P_m} \cos^2 i_0 + \frac{3}{4} \left( \frac{R}{R_0} \right)^2 \left( \frac{R}{r_0} \right)^2 \\
&+ \frac{e^2}{2} \left( 2 - 3 \sin^2 i_0 \right) \\
\phi &= \phi + \frac{3}{8} J_2 \left( \frac{R}{R_0} \right)^2 \left[ 4e \cos^2 i \sin (\phi - \omega) \\
&+ 2e (1 - 2 \cos^2 i_0) \sin (\phi + \omega) \\
&+ (1 - 3 \cos^2 i_0) \sin 2\phi \\
&+ \frac{2}{3} e (1 - 4 \cos^2 i_0) \sin (3\phi - \omega) \right]
\tag{133c}
\end{align*}

where

\begin{align*}
c &= \frac{1}{8} \left( \frac{R}{R_0} \right)^2 \sin^2 i \left[ \left( 2 + \frac{e^2}{3} \right) \cos 2\phi \\
&+ e \cos (3\phi - \omega) + \frac{e^2}{3} \cos (4\phi - 2\omega) \\
&+ \frac{3e^2}{2} \cos 2\omega \right] + \frac{1}{8} \left( \frac{R}{R_0} \right)^2 e^2 \left( 2 \\
&- 3 \sin^2 i_0 \right) \cos (2\phi - 2\omega) \\
p_m &= r^2 \sin \theta' \frac{dA}{dt} = \text{angular momentum about the polar axis} \\
\theta' &= 90^\circ - L \tag{133e}
\end{align*}

In Ref. 32 it is shown that the angular momentum orbital plane is given by

\begin{align*}
h &= r^2 (\theta + \omega + \cos i \omega_i) = \sqrt{\mu p} \tag{134}
\end{align*}

From Eqs (133) and (134) it can be shown that

\begin{align*}
p_m &= \sqrt{\mu p} \cos i \text{ or } \frac{1}{p} = \frac{\mu \cos^2 i}{p_m} \tag{135}
\end{align*}

For small eccentricities of the order \( J_2 \)

\begin{align*}
1 + \epsilon \cos (\phi - \omega) \approx 1 + \epsilon \cos (\phi - \omega) \\
\text{at least for one revolution. Similarly all terms containing } e^2, J_2 e, \text{ etc. can be neglected. Using} \\
\text{Eqs (135) and (136) the results given in Eqs. (133) can be simplified to read}
\tag{136}
\end{align*}

\begin{align*}
r &= r_0 \left[ 1 - e \cos (\phi - \omega) \\
&+ \frac{1}{4} J_2 \left( \frac{R}{R_0} \right)^2 \sin^2 i \cos 2\phi \right] \\
\tag{137a}
\end{align*}
\[ r_0 = p \left[ 1 - \frac{3}{4} J_2 \left( \frac{p}{r_0} \right)^2 (R/r_0)^2 \right] \left( 2 - 3 \sin^2 i \right) \]  

(137b)

Furthermore, it should be noted that for small eccentricities

\[ J_2 \left( \frac{p}{r_0} \right) = \hat{J}_2 \]

\[ p = a \left( 1 - e^2 \right) = a \]

(138)

Remembering this approximation and comparing Eq (137b) with Eq (127), similarly Eq (137a) with Eq (132), it becomes obvious that for \( e = O(\hat{J}_2) \), the first-order results of Struble are identical with Kozai's formulation, and the constant \( r_0 \) is given simply by the mean semimajor axis:

\[ r_0 = \hat{a} \]

(139)

c. Izsak's formulation (Ref. 23)

The instantaneous radius is given by Izsak as follows:

\[ r = a^* \left[ 1 - e \cos (\phi - \omega) + \frac{1}{2} e^2 \cos 2(\phi - \omega) \right. \]

\[ + \left. \frac{1}{4} \hat{J}_2 \left( \frac{R}{a} \right)^2 \sin^2 i \cos 2 \omega + \ldots \right] \]

where

\[ a^* = a \left[ 1 - \frac{1}{2} e^2 + \frac{1}{2} \hat{J}_2 \left( \frac{R}{a} \right)^2 (1 - \frac{1}{2} \sin^2 i) \right] \]

\[ w = (1 + \epsilon') 0 + \omega \]

\[ \epsilon' = \text{a constant for the motion of the perigee of the order } \hat{J}_2 \]

For \( e = O(\hat{J}_2) \) the solution for one revolution is simply:

\[ r = a^* \left[ 1 - e \cos (\phi - \omega) \right. \]

\[ + \left. \frac{1}{4} \hat{J}_2 \left( \frac{R}{a} \right)^2 \sin^2 i \cos 2 \phi \right] \]

(141)

Comparing Eq (141) with Eq (132), it is seen that Izsak's solution can be also reduced to the form given by Kozai and the parameter \( a^* \) is simply \( a^* = \hat{a} \).

An interesting feature of Ref. 23 is a set which represents parametric families of curves obtained by solving Eq (141) of this study numerically for various values of \( e_0 \) \( (0, 0.0012, 0.00030, 0.00049) \) and for three particular cases of \( \omega_0 \) \( (0^\circ, 45^\circ, 90^\circ) \). The curves show clearly the possibilities of 2, 3, and 4 "apses" (i.e., points where \( r = 0 \)) during one revolution, depending on the relative sizes of ellipticity terms with respect to the oblateness terms and also on certain phase shifts between them. These figures have been reproduced and are presented for convenience as Fig. 7.

d. Equations derived by Anthony and Fosdick

The form of the resulting equations in Ref. 25 is completely different from the results obtained by the authors considered previously. In Ref. 28, the equations of motion in spherical coordinates are integrated directly and certain new variables are introduced, which do not have a simple physically intuitive connection with the variables used previously. There may exist some doubt, how the initial value, \( \xi_0' \), of the "independent variable for which the first-order analytical results for \( r \) and \( V \) are periodic" compares with the classical \( \omega_0' \), and how the analog of eccentricity \( \eta = \frac{V_0}{V_c} - 1 \) may depend on the classical eccentricity, \( e \). These transformations are far from obvious, thus, they are derived in this section by reducing Anthony's solution to an analytical form similar to Kozai's results and then comparing the coefficients term-by-term.

The equations for arbitrary near-circular orbits are given as Eqs (118) through (124) assuming \( \eta = o(J_2) \). Certain terms in these equations can be simplified by using the equality

\[ \cos 2\xi_0 \cos 2(\xi - \xi_0) - \sin 2\xi_0 \sin 2(\xi - \xi_0) = \cos 2\xi \]

(143)

Next, using the previous notation \( \epsilon = J \left( \frac{R}{r_0} \right)^2 = \frac{3}{2} \hat{J}_2 \left( \frac{R}{a} \right)^2 \) the expressions for \( r \) and \( V \) can be written as follows:

\[ r = r_0 \left\{ 1 + \eta \left[ 1 - \cos (\xi - \xi_0) \right] \right. \]

\[ - \frac{1}{5} \epsilon \sin^2 i \left[ -9 + 6 \cos 2\xi_0 \right. \]

\[ + \left. \left( 9 - 5 \cos 2\xi_0 \right) \cos (\xi - \xi_0) \right. \]

\[ - 2 \sin 2\xi_0 \sin (\xi - \xi_0) - \cos 2\xi \right\} \]

(144a)

\[ V = V_0 \left\{ 1 - \eta + \eta \cos (\xi - \xi_0) \right. \]

\[ + \frac{1}{5} \epsilon \cos (\xi - \xi_0) \]

\[ + \left. \left[ \frac{9}{2} + \frac{3}{2} \cos 2\xi_0 \right. \right. \]

\[ + \left. \left( \frac{9}{2} - \frac{5}{2} \cos 2\xi_0 \right) \cos (\xi - \xi_0) \right. \]

\[ - \sin 2\xi_0 \sin (\xi - \xi_0) + \cos 2\xi \right\} \]

(144b)

where

\[ \xi = \left[ 1 - \frac{1}{2} \epsilon (2 - 3 \sin^2 i) \right] \phi \]

(144c)

Notice, that in Eqs (144a) and (144b) the sine and cosine terms appear combined with a small con-
stant of the form \( \sigma_1 \cos \xi \), where \( \xi = (1 - \sigma_2) \phi \).
Since for the nearly circular orbit considered here both \( \sigma_1 \) and \( \sigma_2 \) are of the order \( \varepsilon \), it follows by a reasoning similar to Eqs (130a) and (130b) that
\[
1 + \sigma_1 \cos \xi \approx 1 + \sigma_1 \cos \phi, \text{ etc.} \quad (145)
\]

Equation (145) indicates that for the purposes of this analysis it does not make a noticeable difference, if during any single revolution \( \xi \) is simply visualized as the central angle from the ascending node, \( \phi \).

Next, collecting the cosine and sine terms in Eq (144a)
\[
r = r_0 (1 + A_0) \left[ 1 - A_1 \cos (\xi - \xi_0) + \frac{1}{6} \varepsilon \sin^2 i \cos 2\xi_0 \right]
\]
where
\[
A_0 = \eta - \varepsilon + \frac{3}{2} \varepsilon \sin^2 i - \varepsilon \sin^2 i \cos 2\xi_0
\]
\[
A_1 = \eta - \varepsilon + \frac{3}{2} \varepsilon \sin^2 i - \frac{5}{6} \varepsilon \sin^2 i \cos 2\xi_0
\]
\[
A_2 = \frac{1}{3} \varepsilon \sin^2 i \sin 2\xi_0
\]
By trigonometry
\[
-A_1 \cos \chi + A_2 \sin \chi = \sqrt{A_1^2 + A_2^2} \cos \left( \chi + \tan^{-1} \frac{A_2}{A_1} \right)
\]
Thus Eq (146) becomes
\[
r = r_0 (1 + A_0) \left[ 1 - \sqrt{A_1^2 + A_2^2} \cos (\xi - \xi_0) + \alpha_0 + \frac{1}{6} \varepsilon \sin^2 i \cos 2\xi_0 \right]
\]
where
\[
\alpha_0 = \tan^{-1} \left( \frac{A_2}{A_1} \right)
\]
Kozai's form of radius, given by Eq (132) can be written as follows
\[
r = r_0 \left[ 1 + \eta - \varepsilon + \frac{3}{2} \varepsilon \sin^2 i + \right.
\]
\[
\left. \left( \frac{1}{3} \varepsilon \sin^2 i \sin 2\xi_0 - \varepsilon \sin^2 i \cos 2\xi_0 \right) \right]
\]
(149)

The inverse transformation equations for \( \eta \) and \( r_0 \) can also be obtained from Eqs (149a) and (149b) to be:
\[
\eta = \left[ e^2 - \left( \frac{1}{3} \varepsilon \sin^2 i \sin 2\xi_0 \right)^2 \right]^{1/2}
\]
\[
+ \varepsilon + \frac{3}{2} \varepsilon \sin^2 i + \frac{5}{6} \varepsilon \sin^2 i \cos 2\xi_0
\]
(150a)
\[
r_0 = \bar{a} \left[ 1 - \eta + \varepsilon - \frac{3}{2} \varepsilon \sin^2 i \right]
\]
\[
+ \varepsilon \sin^2 i \cos 2\xi_0 \right]^{1/2}
\]
(150b)
\[
\xi_0 = \xi_0 (\omega_0, i, \varepsilon, \phi)
\]
(150c)

Unfortunately, Eq (149c) is transcendental and the third transformation must be found by numerical successive approximations. Characteristic solution curves for Eq (150c) can be obtained by the following procedure:

(1) For a given \( \eta, i, \varepsilon \) solve for various values of \( \omega_0 \) by assuming values for \( \xi_0 \) in steps of 10°, for example.
(2) Plot the data and obtain a value of \( \xi_0 \) corresponding to the given \( \omega_0 \).

For step (1) it is advantageous to write Eq (148c) in the following form
\[
\omega_0 = \xi_0 - \tan^{-1} \left[ \frac{1}{3} \varepsilon \sin^2 i \sin 2\xi_0 \right]
\]
(151)

Note:
If in Eq (151) the eccentricity becomes smaller than a critical value \( \varepsilon^* = \frac{1}{3} \sin^2 i \), the values of \( \xi_0 \)
can no longer be picked arbitrarily. This fact is illustrated by assuming $e = 0$ in Eq (149b) and observing that the required value of $\xi_0 = 0^\circ$, $90^\circ$, $180^\circ$, $270^\circ$. Physically this means that for $e = 0$ the "apoapsis" always occurs at the equatorial crossings ($\xi_0 = 0^\circ$, $180^\circ$) and "periapsis" always occurs at the maximum latitude ($\xi_0 = 90^\circ$, $270^\circ$), there being four "apsidal" points during one revolution.

It is noted once again that $\omega_0$ gives the location of the minimum point of the eccentrical components of orbital radius, while $\xi_0$' gives the extreme of the radius.

Finally, it should be remarked that the statement made in Ref. 28 "$e = \pi/2$ for an elliptical orbit" is misleading since it is true only for the non-oblate case, while in general $e = e(n, \epsilon, i, \xi_0)$ and must be computed by Eq (149b). Only for large eccentricities is the approximation $e = |n|$ valid for rough engineering estimates.

e. General comparisons

It was shown above that to the order $J_2$ in oblateness all the methods considered are identical at least in the case of nearly circular orbits. Mathematically, Kozai's formulations for the instantaneous radius, Eq (132), and secular perturbations, Eqs (126) are generally the simplest to use. However, if for any fixed orbit the orbital injection conditions are desired, the results of Anthony and Fosdick merit investigation. It was thus shown that the classical method of osculating ellipses is still valid for nearly circular orbits and that it provides a somewhat clearer geometrical interpretation of end results.

5. Solar and Lunar Perturbations

The problems of defining the changes in the motion of an earth satellite due to the presence of distant gravitating masses and the discussion of the stability of an orbit are of necessity closely related. This relationship exists because the two analyses differ only in the time intervals considered and the fact that forces other than those produced by external masses (for example atmospheric drag) must be included in the discussion of stability. For this reason much of the material presented in the following paragraphs is applicable to subsequent discussions.

Analytic expressions for the perturbations due to the gravitational attraction of a third body may be derived by techniques similar to those used in the oblateness derivations. This approach has been taken by Penzo (Ref. 33) with the result that one set of equations for the variations in the orbital elements may be obtained. This solution is outlined below:

Choose geocentric coordinates with the X-Y plane being the orbit plane of the disturbing body. Let $\Gamma$ be the central angle between the ascending node and the disturbing body, and $\Gamma_p$ be the central angle between perigee and the disturbing body. Also, let $i_p$ be the angle between the vehicle orbit plane and the plane containing the origin, perigee and the disturbing body.

The deviations in the elements are derived in a system based on this latter plane. In this system, $\Omega_p = 0$, $\omega_p = 0$ and $i_p$ is the inclination. The solutions obtained for the perigee system are then transformed into the solutions in the original X, Y, Z system. The solutions are:

$$\Delta i_p = \frac{\mu_d}{\mu} \frac{r_p^3 \sin \Gamma_p \cos \Gamma_p \sin i_p \sin \theta}{r_d (1-e)^3 (1+e \cos \theta)^3} \tag{13}$$

$$+ 2e^2 \left( 1 - 3 (1-9e^2 - 2e^4) \cos \theta - e (1-6e^4) \cos^2 \theta \right)$$

$$- \frac{\mu_d}{\mu} \frac{r_p^3 (1+e)^3 \sin^2 \Gamma_p \sin i_p \cos i_p}{r_d e^2 (1+e \cos \theta)} \tag{152}$$

$$+ 3e \cos \theta)$$

$$- \frac{\mu_d}{\mu} \frac{3r_p^3 (1+4e^2) \sin \Gamma_p \cos \Gamma_p \sin i_p \cos i_p}{r_d (1-e)^3 \sqrt{1-e^2}} \tag{153}$$

$$+ C_i$$

$$\Delta \Omega_p = \frac{\mu_d}{\mu} \frac{r_p^3 (1+e) \sin^2 \Gamma_p \cos \Gamma_p \sin \theta}{r_d (1-e)^2 (1+e \cos \theta)} \left[ 3e \right.$$

$$+ 3(1+e^2) \cos \theta + e (1+2e^2) \cos^2 \theta \left. \right]$$

$$- \frac{\mu_d}{\mu} \frac{r_p^3 (1+e)^3 \sin \Gamma_p \cos \Gamma_p (1+3e \cos \theta)}{r_d e^2 (1+e \cos \theta)^3}$$

$$- \frac{\mu_d}{\mu} \frac{3r_p^3 (1+e) \sin^2 \Gamma_p \cos \Gamma_p \sin i_p \cos i_p}{r_d (1-e)^2 \sqrt{1-e^2}} E + C \tag{154}$$
\[ \Delta \omega_p = - \cos i_p \Delta \Omega_p \]

\[ \frac{\mu_d}{\mu} \frac{r_p^3 (1 + e)^3 \sin 2 \Gamma_p \cos i_p}{r_d 2 e^4 (1 + e \cos \theta)^3} \left[ 4 - 5 e^2 \right] \]

\[ + 3 e (4 - e^2) \cos \theta + 12 e^2 \cos^2 \theta \]

\[ - \frac{\mu_d}{\mu} \frac{r_p^3 (1 + e) \sin \theta}{r_d e^3 (1 - e)^2 (1 + e \cos \theta)} \left[ 6 \right] \]

\[ - 4 e^2 + 13 e^4 - 2 e^6 + 3 e (4 - 25 e^2) \cos^2 \theta \]

\[ + 3 \frac{e^4}{(1 + e)} \cos \theta + e^2 (8 - 37 e^2) \cos^2 \theta \]

\[ + e^2 \left[ 2 + e^2 \right] + 3 e (1 + e^2) \cos \theta \]

\[ + e^2 \left[ (1 + 2 e^2) \cos^2 \theta \right] \left[ 1 - 3 \sin^2 \Gamma_p \cos^2 i_p \right] \]

\[ \frac{\mu_d}{\mu} \frac{3 r_p^3 (1 + e) (4 \cos^2 \Gamma_p - \sin^2 \Gamma_p \cos^2 i_p - 1)}{r_d (1 - e)^2 \sqrt{1 - e^2}} \]

\[ + C \omega \]

\[ \Delta a = \frac{\mu_d}{\mu} \frac{2 a^2 P^2}{r_d e^2 (1 + e \cos \theta)} \]

\[ \left[ 3 e^2 \sin 2 \Gamma_p \cos i_p \sin \theta \cos \theta \right. \]

\[ - 6 e (\cos^2 \Gamma_p - \sin^2 \Gamma_p \cos^2 i_p) \cos \theta \]

\[ - 3 \cos^2 \Gamma_p + 3 (1 + e^2) \sin^2 \Gamma_p \cos^2 i_p - e^2 \] \[ + e^2 \left[ 2 + e^2 \right] \]

\[ \Delta e = \frac{P}{2 e a} \Delta a \]

\[ - e \frac{\mu}{\mu_d} \frac{r_p^3 \sin 2 \Gamma_p \cos i_p \sin \theta}{2 r_d (1 - e)^3 (1 + e \cos \theta)} \left[ 4 e^4 \right] \]

\[ - 9 e^2 - 8 \]

\[ + 3 (2 - 9 e^2 - 3 e^4) \cos \theta + e (2 - 9 e^2 - 8 e^4) \cos^2 \theta \]

\[ \frac{\mu_d}{\mu} \frac{r_p^3 (1 + e)^3}{r_d e^4 (1 + e \cos \theta)} \left[ \cos^2 \Gamma_p - \sin^2 \Gamma_p \cos^2 i_p \right] (1 + 3 e \cos \theta) \]

\[ \Delta \omega = \frac{\sin \alpha}{\cos \omega \sin \theta} \left[ \sin \alpha \sin^2 \Gamma_p \cos i_p \right. \]

\[ - \sin^2 \Gamma_p \cos \Gamma_p \Delta \Omega_p \]

\[ + \sin \Gamma_p \cos \Gamma_p (\cos \alpha \sin i_p \]

\[ - \sin \alpha \cos i_p \cos \Gamma_p \Delta \Omega_p \] \[ + \Delta \omega_p \]

\[ \Delta 1 = \frac{1}{\sin \Gamma_p} \left[ \cos \alpha \sin i_p - \sin \alpha \cos i_p \cos \Gamma_p \right] \Delta \Omega_p \]

\[ \Delta \Omega = \frac{1}{\cos \nu \sin \theta} \left[ \sin \nu \sin \Gamma_p \cos (\cos \alpha \sin i_p \]

\[ - \sin \alpha \cos i_p \cos \Gamma_p \right] \Delta \Omega_p \]

where \( \mu_d \) and \( r_d \) are the gravitational constant and orbital radius (assumed constant) of the disturbing body, respectively, and the \( C_i, C_{\Omega}, \) etc., are constants of integration, i.e., they are functions of the initial conditions.

The transformations to the elements in the X, Y, Z system are

\[ \Delta 1 = \frac{1}{\sin \Gamma_p} \left[ \cos \alpha \sin i_p - \sin \alpha \cos i_p \cos \Gamma_p \right] \Delta \Omega_p \]

\[ \Delta \Omega = \frac{1}{\cos \nu \sin \theta} \left[ \sin \nu \sin \Gamma_p \cos (\cos \alpha \sin i_p \]

\[ - \sin \alpha \cos i_p \cos \Gamma_p \right] \Delta \Omega_p \]

The assumptions in the derivation of these solutions are that \( r_d \gg r \) and that the disturbing body does not move during the interval of variation.

Thus, in order to solve for the perturbed motion of a satellite it would be necessary to compute the perturbations (for some small time, say 1 period) due to each body being considered, resolve these perturbations into a common coordinate system, add the resultant motions, adjust the orbital elements and then continue the computation. This is obviously a lengthy procedure and is not intended to be performed by hand.

Another approach to perturbations has been reported by Geyling (Ref. 34), who presents the effects of these remote bodies in terms of variations in the position of the satellite in cartesian coordinates. Only circular satellite orbits, however, are considered.
Choose X, Y, Z axes such that the orbit plane of the disturbing body is the X-Y plane, the X axis being in the direction of the satellite's ascending node. The deviations from the nominal trajectory will be given in the \( \xi, \eta, \zeta \) system, which moves with the position in the nominal orbit. \( \xi \) is radial, and \( \eta \) is in the direction of motion. The position of the disturbing body in the X-Y plane is given by the central angle \( \overline{\phi} = \overline{\phi}_0 + \lambda f \) where \( \overline{\phi}_0 \) is an initial value at \( t = f = 0 \) and \( \lambda \) is the ratio of the angular velocity of the disturbing body to that of the vehicle. Geyling's solutions are

\[
\xi = -\frac{3}{8} \frac{\mu_d}{\mu} \frac{r_c^4}{r_d^3} \left[ \begin{array}{l}
-\frac{2}{3} (2 \cos^2 \phi - \sin^2 \phi) \\
+ \frac{4}{3} \sin^2 \phi \cos 2\phi \\
+ \frac{2}{3} \sin^2 \phi \cos 2\phi \\
+ \frac{1}{3} (2 \cos^2 \phi - \sin^2 \phi + \phi) \\
+k_1 \phi + k_2 \sin \phi + k_3 \cos \phi
\end{array} \right]
\]

\[(160)\]

\[
\eta = -\frac{3}{8} \frac{\mu_d}{\mu} \frac{r_c^4}{r_d^3} \left[ \begin{array}{l}
\frac{4}{3} \left( 2 \cos^2 \phi - \sin^2 \phi \right) \\
- \frac{11}{6} \sin^2 \phi \cos 2\phi \\
+ 3 \sin^2 \phi \cos 2\phi \cos \phi \\
- \frac{11}{12} (1 - \cos \phi)^2 \sin 2(\phi + \phi_0) \\
- \frac{11}{12} (1 - \cos \phi)^2 \sin 2(\phi - \phi_0)
\end{array} \right]
\]

\[(164)\]

\[
\zeta = -\frac{3}{8} \frac{\mu_d}{\mu} \frac{r_c^4}{r_d^3} \left\{ \begin{array}{l}
(1 - \cos \phi) \sin \phi \cos (\phi - 2\phi_0) \\
- (1 - \cos \phi) \sin \phi \cos (\phi + 2\phi_0) \\
+ \frac{1}{2} \sin 2\phi \cos \phi + \frac{1}{2} (1 - \cos \phi) \sin \phi \\
+ 2 \phi_0 \sin \phi - \frac{1}{2} (1 + \cos \phi) \sin \phi \cos \phi
\end{array} \right\}
\]

\[(165)\]

where \( r_c \) is the radius of the circular nominal orbit, and the \( k \)'s are constants to be evaluated from initial conditions. These solutions are indeterminate for \( \lambda = 0, \pm 1/2, \pm 3/2, \pm 1 \). However, for \( \lambda = 0 \), i.e., for a stationary disturbing body, the particular solutions are

\[
\xi = -\frac{3}{8} \frac{\mu_d}{\mu} \frac{r_c^4}{r_d^3} \left[ \begin{array}{l}
\frac{2}{3} (2 \cos^2 \phi - \sin^2 \phi) \\
+ \frac{4}{3} \sin^2 \phi \cos 2\phi \\
+ \frac{2}{3} (1 - \cos \phi)^2 \cos 2\phi \\
+ \frac{2}{3} (1 + \cos \phi)^2 \cos 2\phi
\end{array} \right]
\]

\[(163)\]
Again, if more than one disturbing body is considered, it is necessary to consider them independently, compute the resultant displacements \( r, \xi, \zeta \) in the respective coordinate systems, resolve the displacement vectors and add. Despite the limitation imposed by the assumption of circular orbits, this approach affords a simple means of computing realistic coordinate variations for many satellite orbits.

The magnitude of these radial perturbations for near earth circular orbits can be seen in Fig. 8. This data is based on the work of Blitzer (Ref. 35).

Another approximate method for computing the effects of external masses on the orbit of an earth satellite has been reported by M. Moe (Ref. 36). This work is outlined below:

First consider the perturbations of a satellite orbit due to a disturbing body assumed to be in the X-Y plane. The geometry is shown in Fig. 9. The orbit will be described in terms of the osculating ellipse whose elements are \( a, e, M_0, \Omega, \omega, \) and \( i, \) and expressions will be derived to compute the approximate changes in the elements during one revolution of the satellite. The parameters \( i, \omega, \Omega, \) and \( \Gamma \) are taken relative to the disturbing body plane. For an earth satellite, this is either the ecliptic or the earth-moon plane.

Now, if the equations for the variation of elements of Section C-1 of this chapter are utilized together with the components of \( R, \) \( S, \) and \( W, \) the approximate changes in the elements can be evaluated. Moulton (Ref. 1, p 340) gives the form of these forces. Under the assumption that the ratio of orbital radius to the distance to the disturbing body is small these components may be expanded in powers of \( \frac{r}{a_d} \) and all but first order terms can be neglected. This procedure yields:

\[
R = K_d r (1 + 3 \cos^2 \Gamma_p) \\
S = 6 K_d r \left[ \cos \Gamma \sin (\omega + \theta) - \sin \Gamma \cos (\omega + \theta) \cos i \right] \cos \Gamma_p \\
W = -6 K_d r \cos \Gamma_p \sin i \sin \Gamma
\]

where

\[
K_d = \mu_d / 2a_d^3 = \mu H \\
a_d = \text{assumed constant.}
\]

Letting \( \epsilon \) stand for any orbital element and \( \Delta \epsilon \) for the change in that element after one revolution of the satellite (from perigee to perigee), we have

\[
\Delta \epsilon = \int_0^{2\pi/n} \frac{dt}{d\epsilon} \frac{d\epsilon}{dt} d\theta = \int_0^{2\pi} \frac{dt}{d\epsilon} \frac{d\epsilon}{d\theta} d\theta \tag{166}
\]

where \( t \) is time measured from perigee passage of the satellite. Since \( \Delta \epsilon \) is supposed to be small compared to \( \epsilon, \) it is permissible to approximate all variables in the equations for element variations for \( d\epsilon/dt \) by the values they would have in the unperturbed orbit, and to approximate \( dt/d\theta \) by its relationship to the conservation of angular momentum, \( h \)

\[
\frac{dt}{d\theta} = \frac{r^2}{h}
\]

where \( h = na^2 \sqrt{1 - e^2} \) is assumed constant. Since the angular velocity of the satellite is usually large compared to the angular velocity of the disturbing body, we may further assume that \( \Gamma \) is constant during the time the satellite takes to complete one revolution. Then integrals of the type in Eq. (166) can be evaluated easily. The results are

\[
\Delta a = 0 \tag{167}
\]

\[
\Delta q = 15 H \mu a^4 e \left[ \frac{1}{\sqrt{1 - e^2}} \left\{ \sin 2 \Gamma \cos 2\omega \cos i \\
- \sin 2 \omega (\cos^2 \Gamma - \sin^2 \Gamma \cos^2 i) \right\} \right] \tag{168}
\]

where \( q = r_p = a (1 - e) \)

\[
\Delta e = -\frac{1}{a} \Delta q \tag{169}
\]

\[
\Delta i = -3 H \mu a^3 \left\{ \frac{2 \sin 2 \Gamma \sin i}{2 \sqrt{1 - e^2}} \left[ \frac{1}{2} - e^2 \right] \operatorname{arcsin} \left( \frac{1}{\sqrt{1 - e^2}} \right) \right. \\
- 5 \cos^2 \omega \} + 5 e^2 \sin^2 \Gamma \sin 2 \omega \sin 2 i \} \tag{170}
\]

\[
\Delta \Omega = -3 H \mu a^3 \left\{ \frac{5 e^2 \sin 2 \Gamma \sin 2 \omega}{2 \sqrt{1 - e^2}} + 4 \sin^2 \Gamma \cos i \left[ \frac{1}{2} - e^2 \right] \cos^2 \omega \\
+ 4 (1 + 4 e^2) \sin^2 \omega \right\} \tag{171}
\]

\[
\Delta \omega = -\cos i \Delta \Omega + 6 H \mu a^2 \sqrt{1 - e^2} \left\{ \frac{5}{2} \sin 2 \Gamma \sin \omega \cos \omega \cos i \\
- 1 + 3 \sin^2 \Gamma \cos^2 i \left[ 1 - 5 \sin^2 \omega \right. \right. \\
- 4) \cos^2 \Gamma - \sin^2 \Gamma \cos^2 i \} \right\} \tag{172}
\]

where

\[
H = \frac{M_D}{2 a_D^3 M_E} = \frac{GM_D}{2 \eta a_D^3 a_E^3}
\]

Here, \( M_E \) and \( M_D \) are the masses of the earth and the disturbing body, \( a_D \) is the average distance to the disturbing body.
G is the universal gravitational constant and \( n \) is the satellite's mean angular motion.

For the moon as the disturbing body
\[
H = H_m = 0.68736 \times 10^{-18} \text{ (naut miles)}^{-3}
\]
\[
= 10.8207 \times 10^{-20} \text{ km}^{-3}
\]
\[
= 2.80763 \times 10^{-8} \text{ (earth radii)}^{-3}
\]

If the disturbing body is the sun, then
\[
H = H_s = 0.31584 \times 10^{-18} \text{ (naut miles)}^{-3}
\]
\[
= 4.97207 \times 10^{-20} \text{ km}^{-3}
\]
\[
= 0.31584 \times 10^{-8} \text{ (earth radii)}^{-3}
\]

Note that \( H_m = 2.17631 H_s \), but remember that the fundamental planes are different for the two perturbations. Assuming that the other variables \( a, e, i, \) and \( \omega \) remain constant during one period, \( \Delta q \) can be integrated from 0 to \( \pi \) (the period of \( \Gamma \)) to give the approximate total change. Dividing by \( \pi \) gives the average change in \( q \) for one revolution of the satellite. Similarly, formulas for the average change in the other parameters can be determined to be:

\[
\Delta q_{\text{sec}} = -7.5 H \pi a^4 e \sqrt{1 - e^2} \sin 2\omega \sin^2 i
\]  
(173)

\[
\Delta e_{\text{sec}} = -\frac{1}{a} \Delta q_{\text{sec}}
\]  
(174)

\[
\Delta \omega_{\text{sec}} = 6 H \pi a^3 \sqrt{1 - e^2} \left[ 1 + \frac{5 \sin^2 \omega}{2 (1 - e^2)} \right] (e^2 - \sin^2 i)
\]  
(175)

\[
\Delta i_{\text{sec}} = -3.75 \frac{H \pi a^3}{\sqrt{1 - e^2}} (e^2 \sin 2\omega \sin 2i)
\]  
(176)

\[
\Delta \Omega_{\text{sec}} = -3 \frac{H \pi a^3}{\sqrt{1 - e^2}} \left[ (1 - e^2) \cos^2 \omega + (1 + 4 e^2) \sin^2 \omega \right]
\]  
(177)

where the subscript sec means secular. To compute the changes per unit time, divide by the period of the satellite in the specified time units. Note also that \( H \) and \( a \) must be in units consistent with those used for \( q \).

The above expressions indicate the secular trend in the various parameters due to a disturbing body, for example, the moon. To illustrate the meaning and importance of these formulas, it is helpful to return to the complete formula for the perturbation of perigee distance \( q \).

Recall from Eq. (157) that
\[
\Delta q = A \left\{ \sin 2\Gamma \cos 2\omega \cos i - \sin 2\omega \left( \cos^2 \Gamma - \sin^2 \Gamma \cos^2 i \right) \right\}
\]
where
\[
A = 15 H \pi a^4 e \sqrt{1 - e^2}.
\]

Using trigonometric identities, the expression for \( \Delta q \) can be written in the following form:
\[
\Delta q = \Delta q_{\text{per}} + \Delta q_{\text{sec}}.
\]

where subscript per means periodic
\[
\Delta q_{\text{per}} = A \left[ \sin 2\Gamma \cos 2\omega \cos i - \frac{1}{2} \cos 2\Gamma \sin 2\omega (1 + \cos^2 i) \right]
\]
and
\[
\Delta q_{\text{sec}} = \frac{1}{2} A \sin 2\omega \sin^2 i.
\]

Thus \( \Delta q \) can be expressed as the sum of two terms; the first of which is a periodic function of \( \Gamma \), and the second is independent of \( \Gamma \). This nonperiodic or secular term is precisely \( \Delta q_{\text{sec}} \) which was previously derived.

The effect indicated by the periodic term \( (\Delta q_{\text{per}}) \) can be better understood if its form is changed as follows
\[
\Delta q_{\text{per}} = AB \left( \sin 2\omega \cos \sigma - \cos 2\Gamma \sin \omega \right)
\]
\[
= AB \sin (2\Gamma - \sigma)
\]
where
\[
B = \sqrt{\cos^2 \sigma + \frac{1}{4} \sin^2 2\omega \sin^4 i}
\]
and \( \sigma = \pm \cos^{-1} \frac{\cos 2\omega \cos i}{B} \) with the minus sign holding if \( \sin 2\omega \) is negative.

The formulas for \( \Delta \omega \), \( \Delta i \), and \( \Delta \Omega \) can each be expressed in a similar form, and in each case the secular terms have already been derived. Since the forms of the periodic terms are not important for most purposes, they will not be given.

From this point the method of computation parallels Penzo's.

6. Drag Perturbation of a Satellite Orbit

The effect of air drag on the osculating orbital elements of a satellite can be determined using the approach outlined by Moe and discussed under solar lunar perturbation. The effect on each element is expressed as the change in that element in one orbital revolution. That is, if the elements at a certain perigee are \( a, e, i, \omega, \) and \( \Omega \), then
the elements at the following perigee will be
time by the amounts $\Delta a$, $\Delta e$, $\Delta i$, $\Delta w$, and
$\Delta \Omega$ (Refs. 37 and 38).

a. Perturbation equations and the drag force

To obtain expressions for these changes, start with Eqs. (178) through (181), relating the
time derivatives of the orbital elements to the
components of a general perturbing force. A
particular form of these equations, given by
Moulton (Ref. 1, pp. 404 to 405) and Moe (Ref.
39), is

\[
\frac{d a}{dt} = -\frac{2e \sin \theta}{n} \frac{R}{\sqrt{1 - e^2}} + 2a \frac{n - e}{n} \frac{\pi}{S} \sin \theta (178a)
\]

\[
\frac{d e}{dt} = \frac{\sqrt{1 - e^2}}{n} \sin \theta \frac{R}{\sqrt{1 - e^2}} + e \frac{\pi}{n} \frac{\pi}{e} \left( \frac{a^2 (1 - e^2)}{r} \right) \sin \theta (178b)
\]

\[
\frac{d \Omega}{dt} = -\frac{r \sin (\theta + \omega)}{\pi} \frac{W}{\pi} (178c)
\]

\[
\frac{d i}{dt} = \frac{r \cos (\theta + \omega)}{\pi} \frac{W}{\pi} (178d)
\]

\[
\frac{d \omega}{dt} = \frac{r \sin (\theta + \omega) \cot i}{\pi} \frac{W}{\pi} - \frac{\sqrt{1 - e^2}}{n} \frac{\pi}{e} \cos \theta \frac{R}{\pi} + \frac{\sqrt{1 - e^2}}{n} \frac{\pi}{e} \left( 1 + \frac{1}{1 + e \cos \theta} \right) \sin \theta \frac{S}{\pi} (178e)
\]

R is the component along the radius vector
(measured positive away from the center of the
earth), S is the transverse component in the
instantaneous plane of the orbit (measured positive
when making an angle less than 90° with the
satellite's velocity vector), and W is the com-
ponent normal to the instantaneous plane (mea-
sured positive when making an angle less than
90° with the north pole).

When the disturbing force is caused by air
drag, the perturbing acceleration is

\[
\frac{1}{2} \rho (r) V^2 \frac{C_{DA}}{m} = -B \frac{\rho (r)}{m} V^2
\]

which has the components,

\[
R = -B \rho (r) V V_0 \frac{e \sin \theta}{\sqrt{1 + e^2 + 2e \cos \theta}} (178a)
\]

\[
S = -B \rho (r) V \left[ V_0 (1 + e \cos \theta) \right] \frac{V_0}{\sqrt{1 + e^2 + 2e \cos \theta}} - V_a \cos \beta (178b)
\]

and

\[
W = -B \rho (r) V V_a \sin \beta (179c)
\]

where

\[
B = \frac{C_{DA}}{2m}
\]

m = mass of the satellite

C_{DA} = drag coefficient

A = effective area of the satellite

r = radius vector from the center of the
earth to the satellite

\[
\rho (r) = \text{density of the atmosphere at } r
\]

V = velocity of satellite relative to the
atmosphere

V_0 = velocity of satellite relative to inertial
space

V_a = velocity of the atmosphere relative
to inertial space

\[
\beta = \text{the angle between } V_a \text{ and the plane of the orbit}
\]

b. Assumptions and approximations

Equations (168a), (168b) and (168c) can also
be expressed in terms of the eccentric anomaly
E, instead of the true anomaly $\theta$. This step is
desirable since the integration of Eqs. (167a)
through (167e) over an orbital revolution can be
most easily carried out by using E as the variable
of integration (limits 0 to 2$\pi$). To facilitate the
integration, the following assumptions and ap-
proximations are made:

(1) The density, $\rho (r)$, is spherically sym-
metric. It is assumed to change ex-
ponentially above perigee height, i.e.,

\[
\rho (r) = \rho_p e^{-(h - h_p)/H} (180)
\]

where $\rho_p$ is the density at perigee. It is
a function of the height, $h_p$, of peri-
gee above the surface of the earth. H is
the scale height at perigee altitude and h is the height of the satellite above
the surface of the earth.

(2) In integrating the effect of the perturbing
force over one revolution, the satellite
is assumed to move along the unperturbed
Kepler orbit. This is a good approxima-
tion because the perturbation has little
effect on the orbit over one revolution.
This is not true during the last few
revolutions of the lifetime. Other
methods must be used to determine the
effect of air drag during that short
time.

(3) The integrand is expanded in the quanti-
ty $e (1 - \cos E)$ (which is always small

IV-41
wherever the perturbing force is important. Only the most important terms of the series are integrated.

(4) The entire atmosphere rotates at a uniform angular rate equal to the rate of rotation of the earth about its axis.

Several investigators (Refs. 40 and 41) have carried out integrations using variants of the above approximations. Sterne (Ref. 41), for example, in addition to treating the problem with a spherically symmetric atmosphere, also made a more refined analysis taking account of the atmosphere's flattening. However, for altitudes above 200 naut mi or 370 km, the neglect of the diurnal bulge causes errors, which overshadow the improvement obtained by considering atmospheric flattening. This was shown by Wyatt (Ref. 42). Moreover, fluctuation in the density of the atmosphere causes uncertainties large enough that highly refined expressions for the changes in orbital elements are not warranted for most purposes.

c. Approximate changes in osculating orbital elements

Given below are methods useful in simplified programs, based on approximations (1), (2), (3) and (4). Most of the results were obtained in series form, but only the dominant terms are given here. For higher order terms see Sterne's paper (Ref. 41).

The case of $ae/H > 2$. When the parameter $ae/H > 2$, the changes in the orbital elements per revolution are

\[
\Delta a = -Q \left[\frac{1}{1 + \frac{1 - 8e + 3e^2}{8c (1 - e^2)}}\right] \tag{181a}
\]

\[
\Delta e = -Q \left(\frac{1 - e}{a}\right) \left[1 - \frac{3 + 4e - 3e^2}{8c (1 - e^2)}\right] \tag{181b}
\]

\[
\Delta I_1 = -D(1 - e)^2 \left\{\cos^2 \omega + \frac{1}{8c} \left[8 \left(\frac{1 + e}{1 - e}\right) + \left(4f^* + \frac{9e^2 + 6e - 15}{(1 - e)^2}\right)\cos^2 \omega\right]\right\} \sin i \tag{181c}
\]

\[
\Delta \Omega = -D(1 - e)^2 \left\{1 + \frac{1}{8c} \left[4f^* + \frac{9e^2 + 6e - 15}{(1 - e)^2}\right]\right\} \sin \omega \cos \omega \tag{181d}
\]

\[
\Delta \omega = -\Delta \Omega \cos i \tag{181e}
\]

where

\[
Q = 2B \rho p a^2 f \left(\frac{1 + e}{1 - e}\right)^2 \frac{2\pi}{(1 - e^2)^{1/2}} \frac{\rho_p}{m} \tag{181f}
\]

\[
f^* = \frac{e}{1 - e^2} \left(\frac{e + f - 1}{f^{1/2}}\right) \tag{181g}
\]

\[
D = 2\pi \frac{\rho e}{n} a \rho_p^{1/2} (2\pi)^{-1/2} \tag{181h}
\]

\[
\Omega = \text{angular rate of rotation of the earth's atmosphere in inertial space (2\pi in approximately 24 hr)}
\]

It might also be useful to know how the radius of perigee, $q$, changes in a revolution; $q$ is simply related to $a$ and $e$ through the equation

\[
q = a (1 - e) \tag{181i}
\]

Thus, the change in $q$, when $ae/H > 2$, is

\[
\Delta q = -Q \left(\frac{1 - e}{1 + e}\right) \frac{1}{2c} \tag{181j}
\]

and the change in the period can be found from the change in $a$ through the relation

\[
\Delta \tau/\tau = \left(\frac{3}{2}\right) \Delta a/a \tag{181k}
\]

The case of $ae/H < 2$. When the parameter $ae/H < 2$, the appropriate changes are

\[
\Delta a = -G \left(\frac{1 + e}{1 - e}\right)^{3/2} \left[(1 - 2e) I_0(c) + 2e I_1(c)\right] \tag{182a}
\]

\[
\Delta e = -\frac{G}{a} \sqrt{\frac{1 + e}{1 - e}} \left\{1 - e\right\} I_1(c) \tag{182b}
\]

\[
\Delta i = -K \left\{\frac{1}{2} \left[I_0(c) - I_2(c)\right] + (\cos^2 \omega) \left[I_2(c) - 2e I_1(c)\right]\right\} \sin i \tag{182c}
\]

\[
\Delta \Omega = -K \left[I_2(c) - 2e I_1(c)\right] \sin \omega \cos \omega \tag{182d}
\]

\[
\Delta \omega = -\Delta \Omega \cos i \tag{182e}
\]

and

\[
\Delta q = -G \sqrt{\frac{1 + e}{1 - e}} \left[(1 - \frac{5}{2}e) I_0(c) - (1 - 3e) I_1(c) - \frac{e}{2} I_2(c)\right] \tag{182f}
\]

where

\[
G = 2\pi \frac{CDA}{m} a^2 \rho_p f e^{-c} \tag{182g}
\]

IV-42
The time of nodal crossing will be predicted to be
\[ t'(N) = t(0) + \sum_{n=1}^{N} P'(n) \]
while the actual time of nodal crossing will be
\[ t(N) = t(0) + \sum_{n=1}^{N} P'(n) + \sum_{n=1}^{N} r(n) \]
where
\[ r(n) = \sum_{j=1}^{n} \rho_j. \]

The error, \( E(N) \), in the prediction is
\[ E(N) = \left[ \sum_{n=1}^{N} r(n) - \sum_{n=1}^{N} \sum_{j=1}^{n} \rho_j \right]. \]

This double sum can be written out explicitly as
\[ E(N) = \left[ (\rho_1) + (\rho_1 + \rho_2) + \ldots + (\rho_1 + \rho_2 + \ldots + \rho_N) \right]. \]
Rearranging terms, we obtain
\[ E(N) = \left[ N\rho_1 + (N-1)\rho_2 + \ldots + \rho_N \right]. \]  \hspace{1cm} (183)

Case a: Fluctuations Independent from Revolution to Revolution. If each \( \rho_j \) is independent and has the standard deviation \( \sigma \), then the standard deviation of \( E(N) \) is
\[ G_{}\text{rms}(N) = E(N)_{\text{rms}} = \sqrt{\frac{1}{N} \left( \sum_{n=1}^{N} \rho_j^2 \right)} = \sigma \left( \frac{N(N+1)(2N+1)/6}{N} \right)^{1/2}. \] \hspace{1cm} (184)

Case b: Fluctuations Correlated over 25 Revolutions. On the other hand, suppose that the random drag fluctuations are perfectly correlated over intervals of 25 revolutions, but independent from one interval to the next. A 25-revolution interval is chosen because it is the usual smoothing interval in published orbits. We begin with Eq (183).

Since the accelerations are assumed to be correlated over intervals of 25 revolutions,
\[ \rho_1 \equiv \rho_2 \equiv \ldots \equiv \rho_q \equiv \rho_A \]
\[ \rho_{q+1} \equiv \rho_{q+2} \equiv \ldots \equiv \rho_{q+25} \equiv \rho_B \]
\[ \rho_{q+26} \equiv \rho_{q+27} \equiv \ldots \equiv \rho_{q+50} \equiv \rho_C \]
The fluctuations in acceleration about the smoothed value are illustrated in the following sketch.

The possible values of \( q \) range from 1 to 25. In the absence of particular information, all values of \( q \) will be assigned equal weights. When \( n = 1 \), \( \rho = \rho_A \). When \( n = 2 \), \( \rho \) will equal \( \rho_A \) if \( 2 \leq q \leq 25 \), and \( \rho = \rho_B \) if \( q = 1 \). When \( n = 3 \), \( \rho = \rho_A \) if \( 3 \leq q \leq 25 \), and \( \rho = \rho_B \) if \( q = 1 \) or 2, etc.

The equal weighting of the 25 values of \( q \) can be expressed by averaging over the ensemble of possible values, that is

\[
\begin{align*}
\rho_1 &= \rho_A \\
\rho_2 &= (1/25) (24 \rho_A + \rho_B) \\
\rho_3 &= (1/25) (23 \rho_A + 2 \rho_B) \\
& \quad \quad \quad \vdots \\
\rho_{26} &= \rho_B \\
\rho_{27} &= (1/25) (24 \rho_B + \rho_C) \\
& \quad \quad \quad \vdots \\
\rho_{50} &= (1/25) (\rho_B + 24 \rho_C), \text{ etc.}
\end{align*}
\]

The timing error, averaged over the ensemble of possible values of \( q \), is found by substituting these \( \rho_j \)'s into Eq (184).

\[
\mathbb{E}(N) = -\left[N\rho_A + (N - 1) (24 \rho_A + \rho_B) \right]/25 \\
+ (N - 2) (23 \rho_A + 2 \rho_B)/25 \\
+ \ldots + (N - 24) (\rho_A + 24 \rho_B)/25 \\
+ (N - 25) \rho_B + (N - 26) (24 \rho_B + \rho_C)/25 \\
+ \rho_C/25 + \ldots + (N - 49) (\rho_B + 24 \rho_C)/25 \\
+ 25 \rho_C + (N - 50) \rho_D/25 + \ldots 
\]

for all \( (N - k) > 0 \) \ldots (185)

Collecting coefficients of \( \rho_A \), \( \rho_B \), and \( \rho_C \)

\[
\begin{align*}
\mathbb{E}(N) &= - (\rho_A /25) \left[25 N + 24 (N - 1) + \ldots \\
&+ (N - 24) \right] - (\rho_B /25) \left[(N - 1) \\
&+ 2(N - 2) + \ldots + 24(N - 24) \\
&+ 25(N - 25) + 24(N - 26) + \ldots \\
&+ (N - 49) \right] - (\rho_C /25) \left[(N - 26) \\
&+ 2(N - 27) + \ldots + 24(N - 49) \\
&+ \ldots \right] - \ldots , \\
&\text{for all } (N - k) > 0 \ldots (186)
\end{align*}
\]

Let

\[
\begin{align*}
a(N) &= \left[25 N + 24 (N - 1) + \ldots + (N - 24) \right], \\
b(N) &= \left[(N - 1) + 2(N - 2) + \ldots + 24(N - 24) \\
&+ 25(N - 25) + 24(N - 26) + \ldots \\
&+ (N - 49) \right], \\
c(N) &= \left[(N - 26) + 2(N - 27) + \ldots 24(N - 49) \\
&+ 25(N - 50) + 24(N - 51) + \ldots \\
&+ (N - 74) \right], \\
d(N) &= \left[(N - 51) + 2(N - 52) + \ldots \\
&+ 25(N - 75) + \ldots \right], \\
e(N) &= \ldots \text{ etc.}, \quad \text{for all } (N - k) > 0.
\end{align*}
\]

If the standard deviation of \( \rho_j \) is \( \sigma \), and each \( \rho_j \) is independent, then the standard deviation of \( \mathbb{E}(N) \) is

\[
K_{\text{rms}} (N) = \left[\mathbb{E}(N)\right]_{\text{rms}} = \left(\sigma /25\right) \left[a^2(N) \\
+ b^2(N) + c^2(N) + \ldots \right]^{1/2} \ldots (186)
\]

In case \( N < 25 \), \( a(n) \), \( b(n) \), and \( c(N) \) are calculated as

\[
\begin{align*}
b(N) &= (N - 1) + 2(N - 2) + \ldots + 24(N - 24), \\
&\text{for all } (N - k) < 0 \\
&\text{and for } N \leq 25 \\
&= \sum_{q=1}^{N-1} q(N - q) = N \sum_{q=1}^{N-1} q \sum_{q=1}^{N-1} q^2 \\
&= N^2(N - 1)/2 - N(N - 1) (2N - 1)/6 \\
b(N) &= \left[N(N - 1)/2\right] \left[N - (2N - 1)/3\right] \ldots (186)
\end{align*}
\]

\[
\begin{align*}
a(N) &= 25(N + N - 1 + \ldots + 1) - b(N)
\end{align*}
\]
\[ a(N) = 25 \frac{(N+1)}{2} - b(N), \quad \text{for } N \leq 25 \]

\[ c(N) = 0, \quad \text{for } N \leq 25. \]

In case \( N \) is greater than 25, the contribution of the first 25 terms in Eq (185) to \( b(N) \) is

\[ b_1(N) = \sum_{q=1}^{24} q(N - q) = N \sum_{q=1}^{24} q - \sum_{q=1}^{24} q^2 \]

\[ b_1(N) = 100 (3N - 49), \quad \text{for } N \geq 25. \]

\[ a(N) \text{ is then given by} \]

\[ a(N) = 25(N + N - 1 + \ldots + N - 24) - b_1(N) \]

\[ a(N) = 625 (N - 12) - b_1(N), \quad \text{for } N \geq 25. \]

We define \( b_2(N) \) to be the contribution to \( b(N) \) of all those terms of the second 25 terms in Eq (185) for which the quantity \( N - k \) is positive.

\[ b_2(N) = a(N - 25), \quad \text{for } N \geq 26. \]

\[ b(N) = b_1(N) + b_2(N). \]

The quantities \( c(N), d(N), \) etc., are given by

\[ c(N) = 0, \quad \text{for } N \leq 26 \]

\[ c(N) = b(N - 25), \quad \text{for } N \geq 27 \]

\[ d(N) = 0, \quad \text{for } N \leq 51 \]

\[ d(N) = b(N - 50), \quad \text{for } N \geq 52 \]

etc.

Comparison of Case a and Case b. The limits of the equations for correlated and uncorrelated errors will now be calculated, to show how the two cases are related. For uncorrelated errors (Case a), take the limit of Eq (184).

\[ \lim_{N \to \infty} F \left[ \frac{N^2 (2N + 1)}{6} \right]^{1/2} = F \left( \frac{N^3}{3} \right)^{1/2}. \quad (187) \]

For correlated errors (Case b), take the limit of Eq (186)

\[ \lim_{N \to \infty} \left( \frac{\sigma}{25} \right) \left\{ \left[ 625 (N - 12) - 100 (3N - 49) \right]^2 + \right. \]

\[ + \left. \left[ 100 (3N - 49) + 625(N - 37) - 100 (3N - 124) \right]^2 \right\}^{1/2} \]

Thus, the limits for correlated and uncorrelated errors approach the same asymptotic form for large \( N \). This makes it possible to evaluate the constant \( F \), which must equal \( 5\sigma \). The relationship \( F = 5\sigma \) corresponds exactly to the situation in the theory of errors, in which the standard deviation of the mean of \( k \) independent observations equals the standard deviation of one observation divided by the square root of \( k \).

The asymptotic form Eq (188) is a convenient approximation to represent the error contributed by random fluctuations, when the initial elements are perfect. The satellite accelerations, i.e., the rate of change of the period published to July 1961, furnish no evidence for choosing between Case a and Case b, because they are smoothed over intervals of 25 revolutions.

7. Radiation Pressure

Above a height of 500 naut mi or 926 km, radiation pressure usually has a greater effect on the orbit of an artificial satellite than air drag (though for ordinary satellites, the effects of radiation and drag both are very small). However, both effects are significant for balloon satellites since the area-to-mass ratio is large. The area-to-mass ratio of the Echo I balloon satellite was 600 times that of Vanguard 1.) At first glance it may appear that it is possible to handle this force as was done in the previous sections. However, this is not the case because of the fact that the earth affords a shield from the sun's rays during a portion of the orbit. This shadow effect is investigated in detail in Chapter XIII.

Kozai (Ref. 43) has integrated the perturbations of first order over one revolution, in terms of the eccentric anomaly, \( E \). The satellite leaves the shadow when \( E \) equals \( E_1 \), and enters the shadow when \( E \) equals \( E_2 \). (Reradiation from the earth is ignored.)
The perturbations over one revolution are given by

\[
\delta a = 2a^3 F \left( S \cos E + T \sqrt{1 - e^2 \sin E} \right) \left| \frac{E_2}{E_1} \right|
\]

\[
\delta e = a^2 F \left[ \frac{1}{4} S \sqrt{1 - e^2 \cos 2E} \right] + T \left( -2e \sin E + \frac{1}{4} \sin 2E \right) \left| \frac{E_2}{E_1} \right| + \frac{3}{2} \int T dE \right] (189)
\]

\[
\delta \omega = \cos i \delta \Omega + a^2 F \left[ \left\{ (1 + e^2) \sin E \right\} - \frac{e}{4} \sin 2E \right] \cos \omega \left| \frac{E_2}{E_1} \right| - \frac{e}{4} \cos 2E \sin \omega \left| \frac{E_2}{E_1} \right| - \frac{3}{2} e \int W \cos \omega dE \right] (190)
\]

\[
\sin i \delta \Omega = a^2 F \left[ \left\{ (1 + e^2) \sin E \right\} - \frac{e}{4} \sin 2E \right] \sin \omega \left| \frac{E_2}{E_1} \right| - \frac{e}{4} \cos 2E \cos \omega \left| \frac{E_2}{E_1} \right| - \frac{3}{2} e \int W \sin \omega dE \right] (191)
\]

\[
\delta \omega = - \cos i \delta \Omega + a^2 F \left[ \left\{ (1 + e^2) \sin E \right\} - \frac{e}{4} \sin 2E \right] \sin \omega \left| \frac{E_2}{E_1} \right| - \frac{e}{4} \cos 2E \cos \omega \left| \frac{E_2}{E_1} \right| - \frac{3}{2} e \int W \cos \omega dE \right] (192)
\]

\[
\sin i \delta \Omega = a^2 F \left[ \left\{ (1 + e^2) \sin E \right\} - \frac{e}{4} \sin 2E \right] \sin \omega \left| \frac{E_2}{E_1} \right| - \frac{e}{4} \cos 2E \cos \omega \left| \frac{E_2}{E_1} \right| - \frac{3}{2} e \int W \sin \omega dE \right] (193)
\]

\[
\delta M = - \frac{3}{2} \int_0^{2\pi} \frac{\delta a}{a} dM - \sqrt{1 - e^2} \delta \omega
\]

\[
- \sqrt{1 - e^2} \cos i \delta \Omega
\]

\[
- 2a^2 F \left[ \left\{ S \left( 1 + e^2 \right) \sin E - \frac{e}{4} \sin 2E \right\} \right| \frac{E_2}{E_1} \right| - \frac{3}{2} e \int S dE \right] (194)
\]

where the limits of integration are \( E_1 \) and \( E_2 \) unless other values are written; \( S \) and \( T \) are the expressions of \( S(\theta) \) and \( T(\theta) \), in which \( \phi \) is replaced by \( \omega \), that is,

\[
S = S(\theta), \quad T = T(\theta).
\]

If the satellite does not enter the shadow during one revolution, the terms depending explicitly on \( E \) vanish, and, in particular, \( \delta a \) vanishes.

In the expressions of \( \delta \omega \) and \( \delta \Omega \), indirect effects of the solar radiation pressure through \( \omega \) and \( \Omega \) must be considered as

\[
\frac{d\delta \omega}{dt} = \frac{d\omega}{dt} \delta e + \frac{d\omega}{dt} \delta \Omega + \frac{d\omega}{dt} \delta \theta, \quad \frac{d\delta \Omega}{dt} = \frac{d\Omega}{dt} \delta e + \frac{d\Omega}{dt} \delta \Omega + \frac{d\Omega}{dt} \delta \theta.
\]

The disturbing functions \( S(\theta), T(\theta), \) and \( W \) are

\[
S(\theta) = - \cos \frac{i}{2} \cos \frac{\theta}{2} \cos (\lambda_0 - \phi - \Omega)
\]

\[
- \sin \frac{i}{2} \sin \frac{\theta}{2} \cos \frac{\lambda_0 - \phi - \Omega}{2}
\]

\[
- \frac{1}{2} \sin i \sin \epsilon \left\{ \cos (\lambda_0 - \phi) \right\}
\]

\[
- \cos (-\lambda_0 - \phi) \right\}
\]

\[
- \sin \frac{i}{2} \cos \frac{\theta}{2} \cos (\lambda_0 - \phi - \Omega)
\]

\[
- \cos \frac{i}{2} \sin \frac{\theta}{2} \sin (\lambda_0 + \Omega)
\]

\[
- \cos i \sin \epsilon \sin (\lambda_0 + \Omega)
\]

\[
- \cos i \sin \epsilon \sin (\lambda_0 - \Omega)
\]

\[
W = \sin i \cos \frac{\theta}{2} \sin (\lambda_0 + \Omega)
\]

\[
- \sin i \sin \frac{\theta}{2} \sin (\lambda_0 - \Omega)
\]

where \( \lambda_0 \) is the longitude of the sun, and \( \epsilon \) is the obliquity. The expression of \( T(\theta) \) is obtained if \( \cos \sin S(\theta) \) is replaced by \( \sin \) except for the trigonometrical terms with an argument \( i, \epsilon, i/2, \) or \( \epsilon/2 \).

The conventional symbols are used for the orbital elements: \( a \) is the major axis, \( e \) the eccentricity, \( i \) the inclination, \( \Omega \) the node, \( \omega \) the argument of perigee, \( M \) the mean anomaly, and \( \theta \) the true anomaly. In addition,

\[
\phi = \theta + \omega
\]

and

\[
p = a (1 - e^2);
\]

\[
n^2 a^3 F S(\theta), n^2 a^3 F T(\theta), \) and \( n^2 a^3 F W \) are three components of the disturbing force due to the solar radiation pressure in the direction of the
radius vector of the satellite, in the direction perpendicular to it in the orbital plane, and in the normal to the orbital plane; and \( F \) is a product of the mass area ratio, solar radiation pressure, and a reciprocal of \( GM \).

The smallness of the effect of radiation pressure on an ordinary satellite is illustrated by the orbit of Vanguard I (Refs. 44, 45 and 46). Radiation pressure periodically changes its height of perigee by about one mile. The effect of radiation pressure on the period is obscured by the fluctuations in air drag. Both radiation pressure and air drag would have had very small effects on a conventional satellite at the original perigee height of Echo I, but both effects were magnified by the area-to-mass ratio, which was 600 times that of Vanguard I. The consequent large effects on the rate of change of period are shown in Fig. 10, which originally appeared in Ref. 45. The correlation of air drag with the decimeter solar flux is also shown to persist to this great height (see Chapter II). Note also in Fig. 10 that radiation pressure sometimes has no effect on the period. This occurs when the whole orbit is in sunlight. \( E_2 = E_1 + 2\pi \) in the expression for 6a of Eq (194).

The radiation pressure sometimes acts to increase the period. Echo I was the first satellite for which this was observed (Ref. 45). It was also the first satellite for which the eccentricity was observed to increase. This can be clearly seen from the increasing distance between perigee and apogee in Fig. 11, which is modified from the NASA Satellite Situation Report of July 18, 1961, though for most satellites the eccentricity has decreased during the lifetime. Detailed behavior of a satellite due to this perturbation cannot be tabulated in a parametric form due to the large number of factors affecting the solution. These factors include longitude of the nodes, orbital inclination, position of the earth in its orbit and semimajor axis and eccentricity of the orbit. Thus, it is necessary to obtain a particular solution for the perturbed rates of the elements given a set of desired elements, then incorporate them in a numerical manner with the rates produced by other forces.

The analyst is urged to consult a growing body of literature for this perturbative influence. Some of these references have been collected and presented as Refs. 1, 34, and 43 through 57.

8. Satellite Stability

The study of satellite stability concerns the long term orbital behavior of artificial satellites. It attempts to provide the mission analyst with answers to such questions as: How will the various orbital elements change? What will be the magnitude of these changes? Will their pattern be highly erratic or regular? Will there be a change in the pattern from erratic to regular or vice versa? In order to answer these and other questions it is necessary to combine the perturbing forces acting upon the satellite orbit and their effect upon the various orbital elements of interest for a particular mission.

This section discusses some approximate methods for dealing with satellite stability problems. The formulas and methods given here can be used to: (1) construct approximate computer programs, which are much faster and cheaper than "exact" programs; (2) solve some satellite stability problems without the need for a high speed computer; (3) help in gaining more insight into the behavior of satellites.

Section C2 of this chapter discussed the approximate method of M. Moe and presented most of the formulas which will be used in this section. The following discussions present some of the results obtained using this method. Although only earth satellite results are given here, these methods have also been used extensively for lunar satellites and can be applied to orbits about other planets. Part 2 illustrates a method for computing satellite trajectories by hand.

Care must be taken not to use the methods of this section on orbits which are physically too large, in which case the approximations for luni-solar perturbations break down. While definite rules cannot be laid down, Table 4 should prove helpful. The table lists the various bodies and the approximate upper limits where "very good," "good," and "fair" results can be obtained. The parameter used is the period of the satellite in days.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>BODY</th>
<th>Very Good</th>
<th>Good</th>
<th>Fair</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Earth</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moon</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mars</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Venus</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mercury</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A special case arises for very remote earth satellites which do not pass near the moon. These may also be treated by approximate methods and in these cases some orbits with periods as long as 45 days can be studied. For this class of orbits the effects of the moon are ignored and the sun is treated as the only disturbing body. Another class of orbits for which the methods of this section are not very helpful is the very near earth orbit where drag and oblateness perturbations are predominant.

Accurately predicting the future history of an artificial satellite is difficult and expensive. Fortunately approximate methods often give good results. This section discusses approximate methods which have been extensively used for terrestrial and lunar satellite orbits.

It is convenient to consider the stability of the orbit of an earth satellite as a two-body problem with perturbations introduced by the sun, moon,
earth shape, drag and radiation pressure. These effects must be analyzed separately and then combined. This procedure is accomplished only after allowing for the fact that the various equations refer to different planes; the results can then be summed to yield the new orbit. The process can then be repeated.

Performing this operation by slide rule or desk calculator is very slow and requires about 8 hr to compute the change for one revolution, or 1 man-year for 1 month of the satellite’s orbit. However, the combined equations can be evaluated on a high-speed computer such as the IBM 7090 at the rate of about 5 rev/sec. Subsequent paragraphs of this section discuss results obtained in the latter manner.

When high-speed computers are not available, good results can be obtained by using the secular terms to estimate the results over many revolutions. This method is illustrated in Part 2.

Part 1: Sample Results by “Approximate” Method. Early in 1961, a study (Ref. 58) was made at STL to determine the lifetimes of earth satellites in highly eccentric orbits. The project was the Eccentric Geophysical Observatory (EGO). Some of the results of this study will be used to illustrate the approximate method and the general problem of orbital stability.

The experimental objectives of Project EGO made it desirable to keep perigee height as low as possible consistent with lifetime requirements. A graph of the suggested nominal answering these requirements is shown in Fig. 12. This graph will be discussed in detail since it illustrates most of the important features of this type of orbit. The initial conditions in terms of equatorial spherical coordinates are given in the figure. These were the suggested burnout conditions of the missile which were to inject the satellite into orbit. The resulting orbital parameters in terms of equatorial coordinates are as follows:

\[
\begin{align*}
    a &= 32,789 \text{naut mi} = 60,892 \text{km} \\
    e &= 0.891057 \\
    i_a &= 31.29^\circ \\
    \Omega_a &= 41.796^\circ \\
    \Omega &= 104.7^\circ, \omega = 85.6^\circ \\
    M &= 135.6^\circ, \alpha = 41.8^\circ \\
    w &= 135.6^\circ, \omega = 41.8^\circ \\
    \end{align*}
\]

The most important parameter in the EGO study is perigee height or equivalently perigee distance \( q \). To the first order, the only perturbations affecting \( q \) are caused by the sun and the moon. The periodic term for the lunar perturbations of \( q \) may be written as

\[
\Delta q = A_m \sin 2w \sin^2 i_m + A_\epsilon \sin 2w \sin^2 i_\epsilon
\]

where \( A_m \) and \( A_\epsilon \) are as given in Section C5 of this chapter. Therefore the moon causes the satellite’s perigee to alternately rise and fall. The period is one-half the moon’s sidereal period or a little less than fourteen days. The amplitude for EGO-type satellites is about 40 naut mi or 74 km. The sun has a similar effect but the period is one-half year and the amplitude is about 200 naut mi or 370 km. Figure 12 is a graph of perigee height versus time. Note that the moon waves are shown only for the first 100 days. The rest of the curve shows the envelope of minimum perigee height. This simplification is adopted for all similar graphs in this section. Note also that the moon waves should be just a sequence of separate points plotted at 1.73-day intervals since perigee is reached only once each revolution of the satellite whose period was 1.73 days.

Now consider the combined secular effect caused by the sun and moon. This is given by the following formula which is derived in Section C5 of this chapter.

\[
\Delta q_{\text{sec}} = -\frac{1}{2} \left( A_m \sin 2w \sin^2 i_m + A_\epsilon \sin 2w \sin^2 i_\epsilon \right)
\]

where

\[
A_m = 15H_m \quad A_\epsilon = 15H_\epsilon
\]

Recall that \( H_m \) and \( H_\epsilon \) are positive constants. Note that the subscripts \( m \) and \( \epsilon \) indicate moon plane and ecliptic plane parameters. Equatorial parameters will be indicated by the subscript \( \alpha \) in the following discussions.

Initially, the nominal orbit had equatorial parameters \( i_\alpha = 31.29^\circ, \omega_\alpha = 41.79^\circ \) and \( \omega_\alpha = 135.6^\circ \), and \( \omega_m = 94.6^\circ \), \( \Omega_\alpha = 87.47^\circ \), and \( \omega_m = 181.38^\circ \), respectively. At the end of 402 days, the orbit parameters take on the values:

\[
\begin{align*}
    a &= 32,793 \text{naut mi} or 60,733 \text{km} \\
    e &= 0.8893 \\
    i_a &= 37.58^\circ \\
    \Omega_a &= 8.55^\circ \\
    \omega_a &= 187.07^\circ \\
    \alpha &= 14.75^\circ \\
    \omega_a &= 167.96^\circ \\
\end{align*}
\]

Note that the secular trend is now nearly \( \alpha \), which is again shown in Fig. 12. At the end of 554 days, the orbit parameters are:

\[
\begin{align*}
    a &= 32,779 \text{naut mi} or 60,707 \text{km} \\
    e &= 0.8892 \\
    i_a &= 36.87^\circ \\
    \Omega_a &= -1.65^\circ \\
    \omega_a &= 193.61^\circ \\
    \alpha &= 16.77^\circ \\
    \omega_a &= 214.50^\circ \\
    \alpha &= 13.45^\circ \\
    \omega_a &= 198.43^\circ \\
\end{align*}
\]

The secular trend is now negative.

Now a brief discussion will be given of the other figures in this section. In the initial EGO study (Ref. 58), the burnout conditions of the missile were given. The only variation permitted was in time of launch. A series of satellite-lifetime runs (Ref. 39) were made on the IBM 7090 with 1 April 1963 as launch day. The first run was at 0 hr GMT, the next at 2 hr and so forth to 24 hr. The results are illustrated in Fig. 13.

At first glance, it is surprising that merely changing the launch time would have such a large effect on the satellite’s future history. This
behavior results since changing the launch time of
day changes the satellite's nodal longitude \( \Omega_\alpha \). At 0 h, \( \Omega_\alpha = -10.849 \). From then on \( \Omega_\alpha \)
increases by 30.083° for each 2 hr added to the
launch time. This, of course, is due to the
earth rotating 360.996° in 24 mean solar hours.

Changing \( \Omega_\alpha \) does two important things. First,
it changes the phase of the sun and moon designated by \( \Gamma_m \) and \( \Gamma_r \). For EGO-type satellites,
the moon's periodic effect is only about 40 naut
mi or 74 km in amplitude and hence is not too
critical. The sun's periodic effect, however, is
very important. Secondly, changing \( \Omega_\alpha \) changes
the ecliptic and moon-plane parameters of the
orbit and hence changes the secular trend of the
satellite. The secular trend is large and positive
for the 8-, 10-, and 12-hr orbits.

In Fig. 14 comparison is made between ap­proximate results as obtained from the Satellite
Lifetime Program (Ref. 59) and results obtained
by integrating the equations of motion in a way
that is essentially exact. Note that the agree­
ment is good.

Figure 15 illustrates how oblateness indirectly
affects perigee height even though its direct
effect is zero to first order. It does this by
changing the equatorial inclination \( i_\alpha \) and the nodal
longitude \( \Omega_\alpha \). This in turn changes the ecliptic
and moon-plane parameters \( i, \omega, i_m, \) and \( \omega_m \).
This then changes the secular effect as is shown.

In Fig. 16 the effect of leaving out the effects
of sun or moon is demonstrated. Here the nomi­
inal graph is shown in comparison with the same
orbit computed with the sun only and with the
moon only. Note especially the difference in
secular trend.

The effect of making various changes in the
initial parameters of the nominal orbit is shown
in Figs. 17, 18, 19, and 20.

The graph of the 6-hr orbit for a period of
10 yr is shown in Fig. 21. This orbit illustrates
an important phenomenon. From the secular
trend in perigee distance given by Eq (185) it
follows that \( \Delta q_{sec} \) depends mainly on the incli­
nation and argument of perigee. The inclination
does not change very rapidly; however, the argu­
ment of perigee is perturbed very much by obl ate­
ness and to a lesser extent by luni-solar effects.
As \( i_\alpha \) increases, oblateness perturbations get
smaller (0 < \( i \) < 63.7°) and as a result \( \omega_m \)
and \( \omega \) change slowly. Thus the secular term can be
near constant over a long period of time. If
this happened when the secular trend was down,
the satellite would probably expire. This effect
also explains the short life of most lunar satel­
rites (Ref. 58).

Part 2: Hand Calculation of an Earth Satellite
Orbit. The detailed revolution by revolution ap­proximate calculation of a satellite orbit is too
slow and tedious to be practical by hand. However,
the process can be accelerated by treating the
periodic and secular terms separately.

To illustrate this method, part of the tra­jectory of the EGO Nominal will be calculated
(see Fig. 12).

Consider first the periodic term for the
lunar perturbations (given in Section C2 of this
chapter).

\[
\Delta q_{per}(mt) = A_m B_m \sin (2\Gamma_m - \sigma_m)
\]

where

\[
H_m = 0.68736 \times 10^{-18} \text{ (naut mi)}^{-3}
\]
evaluated in Part 2,

\[
A_m = 15.3 \text{ naut mi} = 28.3 \text{ km}
\]

\[
B_m = 0.961
\]

\[
\sigma_m = -170.64^\circ
\]

(Note that the minus sign is taken when
\( \sin 2\omega_m \) is negative.)

The parameter \( \Gamma_m \) denotes the angular
position of the moon measured from the satel­
rite's ascending node at time \( t \) (see Fig. 9).
This parameter is given by the following formula.

\[
\Gamma_m = (t - t_m) n_m - \Omega_m
\]

where

\[
t_m = \text{time the moon was at its ascending}
\text{equatorial node}
\]

\[
n_m = \text{moon's angular rate} = \frac{2\pi}{7_m}
\]

\[
\Omega_m = \text{satellite's moon-plane ascending
node measured from the moon's}
equatorial node
\]

\[
t = \text{time}.
\]

If time is measured in days, and angles in degrees
and if the initial time \( t_0 = 0 \)
then

\[
t_m = -6.9658 \text{ days (ephemeris)}
\]

\[
n_m = 13.176^\circ /\text{day}
\]

\[
\Omega_m = 67.5^\circ
\]

Thus \( t_0 = 0 \) (initially)

\[
\Gamma_m = 24.14^\circ
\]

\[
\Gamma_m = 24.14 + 13.176^\circ
\]

where \( t \) is measured in days.

Substituting the computed values of \( A_m, B_m, \)
and \( \sigma_m \) gives

\[
\Delta q_{per}(mt) = 14.7 \sin (2\Gamma_m - 170.60)
\]

\[
= 14.7 \sin (218.92 + 26.352 t).
\]
The period of the satellite once again is 1.73 days. Hence the periodic term alone indicates that the moon's gravitational field will push the satellite downward for four revolutions. The satellite will then be at a minimum height as far as the periodic effect of the moon is concerned. From then on this periodic motion can be ignored (see Fig. 12).

Evaluating \( \Delta q_{\text{per}} (t) \) for time \( t = 0, t = 1.73, t = 3.46, \) and \( t = 5.19 \) days, and then summing gives the initial downward push by the moon to be 36.2 naut mi or 67.0 km.

Consider now the periodic term of the sun's perturbation in perigee distance as measured from the center of the earth (\( q \))

\[
\Delta q_{\text{per}} (t) = A_\varepsilon B_\varepsilon \sin (2\Gamma_\varepsilon t - \alpha_\varepsilon)
\]

where

\[
A_\varepsilon = 7.03 \text{ naut mi} = 13 \text{ km}
\]

\[
B_\varepsilon = 0.961
\]

\[
\alpha_\varepsilon = 171.38^\circ
\]

The parameter \( \Gamma_\varepsilon \) is given by

\[
\Gamma_\varepsilon = \left( t - t_0 \right) \Omega_\varepsilon - \Omega_\varepsilon t_0
\]

\[
t_0 = -11.4258 \text{ days}
\]

\[
n_\varepsilon = 0.9856^\circ/\text{day}
\]

\[
\Gamma_\varepsilon = 87.47^\circ \text{ when } t = 0
\]

\[
\Gamma_\varepsilon = -76.21^\circ
\]

Thus

\[
\Gamma_\varepsilon = -76.21 + 0.9856 t^\circ
\]

where \( t \) is measured in days.

Combining the above equations gives

\[
\Delta q_{\text{per}} (t) = 6.59 \sin (2 \Gamma_\varepsilon t - 171.38)
\]

\[
= 6.59 \sin (36.20 + 1.9712 t)
\]

Note that the sun's periodic effect is initially upward. But after about 146 days, this upward move is cancelled. The satellite then has about 18.4 days or eleven revolutions to reach a minimum. Evaluation \( \Delta q_{\text{per}} (t) \) at time \( t = 147.05, t = 148.78, t = 150.05, \ldots, t = 164.35 \) --that is, once each revolution from time \( t = 147.05 \) to \( t = 164.35 \)--and summing yields the net downward push of the sun as 21 naut mi or 39 km. The satellite will then be at a minimum height as far as the periodic effect of the sun is concerned. From then on this periodic motion can be ignored (see Fig. 12).

Now consider the combined secular effects of the sun and moon on perigee distance \( q \):

\[
\Delta q_{\text{sec}} = -\frac{1}{2} \left( A_m \sin 2\omega_m \sin^2 i_m + A_\varepsilon \sin 2\omega_\varepsilon \sin^2 i_\varepsilon \right)
\]

\[
\Delta q_{\text{sec}} = +0.0319 \text{ naut mi/rev.} = +0.0591 \text{ km/rev}
\]

Assuming the various parameters are relatively invariant during the first 164.35 days, the secular rise in perigee height for this period can be computed as

\[
\Sigma \Delta q_{\text{sec}} = 164.35 \times (0.0319) = 3.0 \text{ naut mi or 5.6 km}
\]

The combined periodic and secular results indicate that perigee height should have decreased by

\[
36.2 + 21.0 - 3.0 = 54.2 \text{ naut mi or 100.4 km}
\]

This checks reasonably well with the results shown in Fig. 12.

Better results could be obtained by summing the secular perturbations over perhaps 20- or 50-day intervals and taking into account changes in the parameters \( e, i_m, \omega_m, \omega_\varepsilon \) and \( i_\varepsilon \) (in such computations the periodic terms in these parameters are not important). The main difficulty here would be in converting solar and lunar perturbations into changes in the equatorial parameters.

Using this method with, say, 50-day steps should yield results of fair accuracy for many satellite orbits. For example, the 0 hr, 2 hr, 8 hr, 10 hr, 12 hr and 14 hr would be quite easy to compute by hand (see Fig. 13). Hand computation of the orbit of a lunar satellite is also easy because the moon's equator is very close to the ecliptic, and because the sun's effect is very small compared with the effect of earth.

E. REFERENCES


IV-51
42. Wyatt, S. P., "Rate of Change of Period Caused by a Diurnal Bulge," Smithsonian Astrophysical Observatory, Special Report No. 63.

F. BIBLIOGRAPHY


"Satellite Motions About an Oblate Planet." Denver, Colorado, the Martin Company, 1960. (Presented at the Summer Meeting of IAS (Los Angeles).) (Also, Journal of Aerospace Sciences, October 1961, pp 789 to 802.)


Garfinkel, B., Geyling, F. T., Garofalo, A. M., "New Set of Variables for
Dobson, W. F., Huff, V. N., and Zimmerman, A. V., "Elements and Parameters of the Osci-
El'Yasberg, P. E., "Dependence of Secular
Gearhenikov, E. A., "Elements and Parameters of the Osculating Orbit and Their Derivatives," NASA
Grebenikov, E. A., "Elements and Parameters of the Osculating Orbit and Their Derivatives," NASA
Ewart, D., "On the Motion of a Particle About
Dunn, J. C., "Green's Functions for Space Traj-
Groves, G. W., "On Tidal Torque and Eccentric-
Heinrich, W., "On New Short Periodic and Sec-
Herrick, S., "Variation of Parameters," Los Angeles, California, University of California, July 1960, Astrodynamical Report No. 9 (AFOSR TN 60-812.)
Herrick, S., and Walters, L. G., "Contribution to Astrodynamics: Space Vehicle Ephemeris and Differential Correction Program, Unified Theory," Newport Beach, California, Aer
King-Hele, D.,

King-Hele, D., and Walker, D. M. C.,


Kozai, Y.,


Lanza, P.,


Makarov, E. N., "On the Simultaneous Determination of Systematic Errors of Stellar Catalogues and of the Masses of Planets from


Moran, J. P., "The Effects of Plane Librations on the Orbital Motion of a Dumbbell Satellite (U)," American Rocket Society, 8 December 1960, Preprint No. 1446-60.


Fig. 1. Comparison of Perturbation Magnitudes (for equinoctial lunar conjunction)
\[ \dot{\omega} = 3\pi J_2 \left( \frac{R}{p} \right)^2 \left( 2 - \frac{5}{2} \sin^2 i \right) \text{rad/rev} \]

\[ J_2 = \frac{2}{3} J \]

Fig. 2. Solution for the Secular Precession Rate as a Function of Orbital Inclination and Semiparameter
Fig. 3. Change in the Mean Anomaly Due to the Earth's Oblateness

\[ \frac{\Delta M}{M \sqrt{1 - e^2}} (10^{-3}) \]

Orbital Inclination (deg)
Fig. 4. Solution for the Secular Regression Rate as a Function of Orbital Inclination and the Semiparameter

\[ \dot{\Omega} = 3\pi J_2 \left( \frac{R}{p} \right)^2 \cos i \text{ rad/rev} \]

\[ J_2 = \frac{2}{3} J \]
\[ \frac{\Delta \tau_a}{\tau} \sqrt{1 - e^2} = \left( \frac{\tau_a}{\tau} - 1 \right) \frac{1}{\sqrt{1 - e^2}} = 3 J_2 \left( \frac{R}{D} \right)^2 \left( \frac{3 \cos^2 i - 1}{8} \right) \]

Fig. 5. Change in the Anomalistic Period Due to the Earth's Oblateness
\[
\frac{\Delta \tau_n}{\tau_n} = \left( \frac{\tau_n}{\tau_n} - 1 \right) = -3 J_2 \left( \frac{R}{a} \right)^2 \left( \frac{7\cos^2\iota - 1}{8} \right)
\]

Fig. 6. Change in the Nodal Period Due to the Earth's Oblateness (for small eccentricities)
Fig. 7. The Variations of the Radial Distance as Functions of the True Anomaly $e$ and $\omega$
Fig. 8. Maximum Radial Perturbation Due to Attraction of the Sun and Moon
Fig. 9. Satellite Orbit Geometry
Fig. 10. Effects of Solar Activity on Echo I

Fig. 11. Apogee and Perigee Heights on Echo I
(40-day interval)
Satellite Lifetime Reference Case
Initial Conditions

Date: 1 April 1963
Time: 3h 30m GMT

EGO: 142 naut mi perigee or 263 km

R: 2.1842526 x 10^8 ft or 35948.18 km

w: -52.5498° longitude

V_i: 34,906.74 ft/sec or 10,640 km/sec

Azimuth: 115.801°

W/C_DA: 10

h_min: 50 naut mi or 93 km

Δh: 21 naut mi (sun and moon together) or 39 km

Fig. 12. Minimum Perigee Height as a Function of Days from Launch, Showing Effect of Oblateness, Drag, and Lunisolar Perturbations
Fig. 13. Minimum Perigee Height of Satellite as a Function of Days from Launch (8 to 14 hr, expanded scale)
Encke with true anomaly as independent variable

Fig. 14. Comparison of Approximate and Exact Solutions of Satellite Motions

Fig. 15. Minimum Perigee Height of Satellite as a Function of Days from Launch, Showing Effect of Neglecting Oblateness
Fig. 16. Minimum Perigee Height of Satellite as a Function of Days from Launch, Showing Effect of Neglecting Moon, Sun

Fig. 17. Minimum Perigee Height of Satellite as a Function of Days from Launch, Showing Effect of Sun and Moon 90° Out of Phase
Fig. 18. Minimum Perigee Height of Satellite as a Function of Days from Launch, Showing Effect of Changing Orbit Size ($\Delta r_{\text{min}} = 100$, $\Delta r_{\text{max}} = 6000$ naut mi)

Fig. 19. Minimum Perigee Height of Satellite as a Function of Days from Launch, Showing Effect of Change in Inclination
Satellite lifetime launched at 3h 30m GMT

$\omega$ increased by $10^\circ$

$\omega$ decreased by $10^\circ$

Fig. 20. Minimum Perigee Height of Satellite as a Function of Days from Launch, Showing Effect of Change in Argument of Perigee

Satellite lifetime launched at 6h GMT
(All other initial conditions identical to the reference case)

Fig. 21. Minimum Perigee Height of Satellite as a Function of Days from Launch for About a 10-Year Period
CHAPTER V

SATELLITE LIFETIMES

Prepared by:

G. E. Townsend, Jr.
Martin Company (Baltimore)
Aerospace Mechanics Department
March 1963

Symbols ...................................................... V-1
A. Introduction .............................................. V-2
B. The Drag Force ........................................... V-2
C. Two-Dimensional Atmospheric Perturbations .... V-8
D. Three-Dimensional Atmospheric Perturbations .... V-21
E. The Effects of Density Variability ................. V-25
F. References ................................................ V-30
G. Bibliography .......................................... V-30
Illustrations ............................................... V-35
# LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Figure</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>Drag Coefficient for a Sphere at 120 km Versus $M_\infty$</td>
<td>V-37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>Cone Drag Coefficient, Diffuse Reflection</td>
<td>V-37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>Drag Coefficient for a Rich Circular Cylinder with Axis Normal to the Stream at 120 km Versus $M_\infty$</td>
<td>V-37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.</td>
<td>Comparison of Drag Coefficient of a Transverse Cylinder for Specular and Diffuse Reflection</td>
<td>V-38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.</td>
<td>Cone Drag Coefficient, Comparison of Free Molecular and Continuum Flow Theory; $\alpha = 0$</td>
<td>V-38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6a.</td>
<td>ARDC 1959 Model Atmosphere</td>
<td>V-39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6b.</td>
<td>ARDC 1959 Model Atmosphere</td>
<td>V-40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7a.</td>
<td>Logarithmic Slope of Air Density Curve</td>
<td>V-41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7b.</td>
<td>Logarithmic Slope of 1959 ARDC Atmosphere</td>
<td>V-41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.</td>
<td>Values of True Anomaly as a Function of Eccentricity for Which $\rho/\rho_p(h_p) = \text{Constant (exponential fit to ARDC 1959 atmosphere)}$</td>
<td>V-42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.</td>
<td>Decay Parameters $P^+$ and $P$ for Elliptic Orbits</td>
<td>V-44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11a.</td>
<td>Apogee Decay Rate Versus Perigee Altitude</td>
<td>V-45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11b.</td>
<td>Perigee Decay Rate Versus Perigee Altitude (Part I)</td>
<td>V-46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11c.</td>
<td>Perigee Decay Rate Versus Perigee Altitude (Part II)</td>
<td>V-47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure</td>
<td>Title</td>
<td>Page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12a.</td>
<td>Apogee Decay Rate Versus Perigee Altitude</td>
<td>V-48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12b.</td>
<td>Perigee Decay Rate Versus Perigee Altitude (Part I)</td>
<td>V-49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12c.</td>
<td>Perigee Decay Rate Versus Perigee Altitude (Part II)</td>
<td>V-50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.</td>
<td>Satellite Lifetimes in Elliptic Orbits</td>
<td>V-51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.</td>
<td>Generalized Orbital Decay Curves for Air Drag</td>
<td>V-52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.</td>
<td>Comparison of Errors in Orbital Prediction for Correlated and Uncorrelated Atmospheric Density Fluctuation</td>
<td>V-53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16a.</td>
<td>The Ratio of the rms Error in Orbital Prediction Caused by Sinusoidal Drag Variations to the Amplitude of the Sinusoidal Variation</td>
<td>V-54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16b.</td>
<td>The Ratio of the rms Error in Orbital Prediction Caused by Sinusoidal Drag Variations to the Amplitude of the Sinusoidal Variation</td>
<td>V-54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16c.</td>
<td>The Ratio of the rms Error in Orbital Prediction Caused by Sinusoidal Drag Variations to the Amplitude of the Sinusoidal Variation</td>
<td>V-54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16d.</td>
<td>The Ratio of the rms Error in Orbital Prediction Caused by Sinusoidal Drag Variations to the Amplitude of the Sinusoidal Variation</td>
<td>V-54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.</td>
<td>The Ratio of the Error in Orbital Prediction Caused by Random Drag Fluctuation from Period to Period</td>
<td>V-55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.</td>
<td>The Ratio of the Error in Orbital Prediction Caused by Smoothed Observational Errors to the rms Error of a Single Observation</td>
<td>V-55</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CHAPTER V. SATELLITE LIFETIMES

SYMBOLS

T  Tangential component of disturbing force; temperature
TL  Lifetime
t  Time
v  Velocity
w  Component of the disturbing force normal to plane of motion
x, y, z  Position coordinates in Cartesian coordinates
Z  Lifetime parameter Kaε
α  Angle of attack
β  Emissivity of surface
Γ(n)  Gamma function
γ  Flight path angle
ε  Eccentricity (to differentiate from base of natural logs)
θ  True anomaly; 1/2 angle of a cone
λ  Mean free path
μ  Gravitational constant for the earth = GM
ξ  Yaw angle
ρ  Atmospheric density
σ  Stefan-Boltzmann constant; statistical variance; ratio ρ/ρ0
τ  Orbital period
Ω  Right ascension of the ascending node
ω  Rotational rate of the earth's atmosphere
w  Argument of perigee

Subscripts

c  Circular
i  Initial incident
o  Original
p  Perigee
r  Relative
w  Wall; surface
A. INTRODUCTION

For most of the low altitude orbits for satellite payloads it is either interesting or necessary to study the effects of the atmospheric perturbations on the orbital elements of the satellite and on the lifetime. (Some material of this sort is in Chapter IV; however, the scope of the previous discussion of this subject is not adequate for the present task.) Many analytic approximations to these effects are presented in the literature; however, in obtaining these solutions approximations have been made which at times drastically restrict the validity of the results. For this reason, it is the purpose of this chapter to present not only the information but also higher order solutions to the nonlinear equations of motion for the effects of atmospheric drag. The combination of these effects with those due to gravitational accelerations, etc., will not be discussed beyond the statement that such a process requires the simultaneous utilization of special perturbations and general perturbation techniques as discussed in Chapter IV. (The present analysis, of course, falls into the latter category.) As a matter of fact, special perturbations will be utilized even in this study in the integration of the analytically determined decay rates.

It is believed that this approach is inherently more accurate than those utilizing either general or special perturbation techniques alone. It should be noted in support of this statement, that even though numerical integration of the equations of motion has become increasingly popular with the advent of faster digital computers, special perturbations have three definite limitations:

1. Loss of numerical accuracy if long integration times are involved (hundreds or thousands of revolutions).
2. Long running times even with IBM 7090, or 7094.
3. Lack of general trends, since only isolated particular cases are solved.

As an additional step to enhance the value of the results, the analysis will be conducted, where possible, carrying the density as a parameter. Thus, the final result of the study will be of value for all atmospheres. This advantage is quite significant due to the fact that the atmospheric models are constantly changing and the fact that there are seasonal and other variations (discussed in Chapter II).

In order to develop an appreciation of the material and methods of analysis, this chapter will be presented in three basic parts:

1. The drag force.
2. Two-dimensional atmospheric perturbations.
3. Three-dimensional atmospheric perturbations.

B. THE DRAG FORCE

As a preface to the discussion of atmospheric perturbations, certain phenomena and techniques must be presented. These discussions will be divided into three general areas:

1. Gaseous flow regimes.
2. The force exerted by the atmosphere on the vehicle.
3. Tumbling satellites.

Each of these areas will be divided in turn into discussions of the factors necessary in subsequent discussions. In particular they are slanted toward the evaluation of the quantity \( \frac{C_D A}{2 \pi m} \), which will be designated the ballistic coefficient.

1. Gaseous Flow Regimes

The work in the field of aerodynamics has been divided into investigations in four general regions or flight regimes:

1. Continuum flow.
2. Slip flow.
3. Transition flow.
4. Free molecule flow.

These regimes are defined in terms of the Knudsen number:

\[
K_N = \frac{\lambda}{\bar{X}} = \frac{\text{mean free path}}{\text{characteristic length of body}}
\]

\[
= \sqrt{\frac{\pi c_p}{2 c_v}} \frac{M}{R_N} \quad \text{for small } R_N \quad \text{(Ref. 1)}
\]

\[
= \frac{M}{R_N} \quad \text{for large } R_N
\]

where

\[
c_p/c_v = \text{ratio of specific heats}
\]

\[
M = \text{Mach number}
\]

\[
= \sqrt{\frac{c_p}{c_v} g RT}
\]

\[
R_N = \text{Reynolds number}
\]

Though there is overlap of the regions, and though no truly definitive numerical values of \( K_N \) for these regions exist, generally accepted values for the four flight regimes are:
Continuum flow--$K_N < 0.01$.
Slip flow--$0.01 < K_N < 0.1$.
Transition flow--$0.1 < K_N < 10$.
Free molecule flow--$10 < K_N$.

These flow regimes are illustrated in the following sketch (Ref. 1):

![Flow Regimes Sketch](image)

---

It is noted that in addition to the defining lines mentioned above, a second set of lines denoting altitude is also included on this figure. It is also noted that for any satellite above the altitude of 100 stat mi (161 km), the flow is always free molecule and that free molecule flow could be considered to extend down to as low as 75 stat mi (121 km) without introducing significant errors in the analysis. Since this region (121 to 161 km) is the lowest possible altitude for even moderate durations in orbit, the entire lifetime analysis can be conducted, based on the assumption of free molecule flow. This assumption, however, makes it necessary in subsequent calculations to stop the decay analysis or integration at the aforementioned altitude of 120 km (≈400,000 ft). At this altitude the mean free path is 20.49 ft (6.25 meters); thus the Knudsen number for all but extremely large vehicles is such that the analyses will be valid.

2. **The Force Exerted by the Atmosphere on the Vehicle**

In order to determine the drag coefficients analytically it is necessary to study the mechanism by which the force is exerted on the satellite. This step will be accomplished in the following analyses utilizing the work reported in Ref. 2 as the basis for the discussions.

Let $x'$, $y'$ and $z'$ be the velocity components of a molecule of gas relative to the mean velocity of the gas. In addition, assume that the distribution of these velocities is normal--i.e., that the number of molecules with velocities in the region $x$ to $x + dx$, etc., is

$$dN = N_0 \left(\frac{K}{\pi}\right)^{3/2} \exp \left\{-K[(x' + tV)^2 + (y' + mV)^2 + (z' + nV)^2]\right\} dx' dy' dz'$$

where

- $N_0$ = the number of molecules per unit volume
- $K$ = the reciprocal of the square of the most probable velocity $= \frac{1}{2RT}$
- $R$ = universal gas constant
- $T$ = absolute temperature

These molecules impact on a surface whose velocity components in the same coordinate system are $fV$, $mV$, $nV$ ($t$, $m$ and $n$ being the direction cosines for $V$). Thus, the velocity relative to the surface is

$$x = x' - tV$$
$$y = y' - mV$$
$$z = z' - nV$$

and the distribution of the impacting molecules with velocities $x + tV$ to $x + tV + dx$, etc., is:

$$dN = N_0 \left(\frac{K}{\pi}\right)^{3/2} \exp \left\{-K[(x + tV)^2 + (y + mV)^2 + (z + nV)^2]\right\} dx dy dz$$

It is noted at this point that while either positive or negative values of $y$ and $z$ are permissible, only negative values of $x$ will yield impacts; thus the total number of particles of all velocities hitting the surface is:

$$N = -N_0 \left(\frac{K}{\pi}\right)^{3/2} \int_0^\infty dx \int_\infty^{-\infty} dy \int_\infty^{-\infty} dz \exp \left\{-K[(x + tV)^2 + (y + mV)^2 + (z + nV)^2]\right\}$$

$$+ \left[(x + tV)^2 + (y + mV)^2 + (z + nV)^2\right] \frac{N_0 fV}{2 \sqrt{\pi}}$$

where

$$\text{erf} \left(\frac{fV}{\sqrt{K}}\right) = \frac{2}{\sqrt{\pi}} \int_0^{fV/\sqrt{K}} e^{-s^2} ds$$

At this point it is possible to relate the number of particles hitting the plate to the mass and hence to the momentum transferred. The force acting on the surface is the integral of the momenta.
impacted by the molecules for all possible velocities. Assuming for the moment that complete energy transfer is made and that the direction cosines of the stream are \(l', m', n'\), this pressure on the surface is:

\[
p = -\rho \left(\frac{K}{\pi r^2}\right)^{3/2} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} dx \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} dy \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} dz \frac{x}{x'(l't')^2 + y'(l'm')^2 + z'(l'n')^2} e^{-\frac{x'^2 + y'^2 + z'^2}{2}} dV
\]

+ \(m'\dot{y} + n'\dot{z}) \exp \left\{ -K \left[ (l + lV)^2 + (m + mV)^2 + (n + nV)^2 \right] \right\}

This estimate is not correct, however, because of the molecules impacting the surface. Some are reflected specularly (i.e., according to Snell's law), while the others are temporarily absorbed and reflected diffusely (i.e., in random directions) at a later time. For specular reflection, the effective pressure is thus,

\[
p_{\text{eff}} = 2p
\]

while for diffuse reflection, the equation remains unaltered. Thus, the two types of reflection bracket the actual process and the true force can be written

\[
p = (2 - f)p_{\text{incident}} + f p_{\text{reflected}}
\]

where

\(f\) is the fraction of the total molecules which is diffusely reflected. (Experiment indicates the value lies in the range 0.9 < \(f\) < 1.0.)

At this point attention is turned to the computation of the drag and lift coefficients, defined as follows:

\[
C_D = \frac{1}{\frac{1}{2} \rho V^2} \int \rho \frac{dA}{V^2}
\]

\[
C_L = \frac{1}{\frac{1}{2} \rho V^2} \int \rho \frac{dA}{V^2}
\]

Since \(dA\) is a function of geometry and orientation, these coefficients can be defined for various shapes. The succeeding paragraphs present data for \(C_D\) both for specular and diffuse reflection (see Ref. 2). Note is made that the surface temperature, which is calculable as a function of the same set of variables, has been included in the diffuse results. The derivations are in themselves not unique or necessary for this discussion; thus, only the final forms will be presented. Additional material may be found in the reference and in the literature.

Sphere \((A = \pi r^2)\)

Specular \(C_D = \text{erf}(M) \left[ 2 + \frac{2}{M_\infty^2} - \frac{1}{2 M_\infty^4} \right] + \frac{-M_\infty^2}{\pi} \left[ \frac{1}{M_\infty^{3/2}} + \frac{2}{M_\infty^2} \right]
\] (1a)

Diffuse \(C_D = C_{D_{\text{specular}}} + \left( \frac{2\pi}{3 M_\infty} \right) \sqrt{\frac{T_w}{T_i}}
\] (1b)

where \(T_w\) is the surface temperature obtained by iterating the following equation:

\[
T_w = \frac{8 \sqrt{\frac{K \beta T_\infty}{3 \rho R \sigma}}}{\pi} \left[ 1 + \frac{3}{M_\infty^{3/2}} + 1 \right]
\]

\(M_\infty = \text{speed ratio} = \sqrt{\frac{2 \cdot \text{R} \cdot T}{\rho}}\)

\(T_i = \text{temperature of incident stream}\)

\(\beta = \text{surface emissivity}\)

\(\sigma = \text{Stefan-Boltzmann constant}\)

\(\phi = \int_{\text{surface}} \rho N \)

\[= \frac{-M_\infty^2}{V^2} + \text{erf}(M) \left( M_\infty + \frac{1}{2 M_\infty} \right)
\]

for a monatomic atmosphere of oxygen and nitrogen in the shadow.

Since the properties of the atmosphere are integrally associated with this evaluation of these coefficients only specific data can be generated for \(C_D\). An example of the application is presented in Fig. 1. This figure, obtained from Ref. 2, presents \(C_D\) as a function of \(M_\infty\) for an altitude of 120 km. Though computations for this figure were made with atmospheric data available in 1949, the variations which are shown are representative and the limiting values, which are rapidly approached, valid for this reference altitude. Data for other altitudes must be generated as needed.

Flat plate at angle of attack \(\alpha\) to the flow \((A = ab)\)

For this body configuration the drag coefficients vary according to the following equations:
Specular $C_D = \frac{4 \sin^2 \alpha}{M_\infty} e^{-M_\infty^2 \sin^2 \alpha} $

$$+ \left( \frac{2 \sin \alpha}{M_\infty^2} + 4 \sin^3 \alpha \right) \operatorname{erf} (M_\infty \sin \alpha)$$

$$+ \frac{\pi \sin^2 \alpha}{M_\infty} \sqrt{\frac{T_w}{T_i}}$$

$$+ 2 \sin \alpha \left( 1 + \frac{1}{2 M_\infty^2} \right) \operatorname{erf} (M_\infty \sin \alpha)$$

$$+ \frac{\pi \sin^2 \alpha}{M_\infty} \left[ 1 + \frac{T_w}{T_i} \right]$$

$$+ \frac{1}{2 M_\infty^2} \left[ 1 + \frac{1}{2 M_\infty^2} \right]$$

$$+ \sin \theta \sqrt{\frac{\pi}{2 M_\infty}} \sqrt{\frac{T_w}{T_i}} \left[ 1 + \operatorname{erf} (M_\infty \sin \theta) \right]$$

$$+ \frac{\pi \sin \theta}{2 M_\infty} \sqrt{\frac{T_w}{T_i}} \left[ 1 + \operatorname{erf} (M_\infty \sin \theta) \right]$$

(2a)

Diffuse $C_D = \frac{2}{M_\infty} e^{-M_\infty^2 \sin^2 \alpha} $

$$+ \frac{2 \sin \alpha}{M_\infty^2} \left[ 1 + \frac{1}{2 M_\infty^2} \right] \operatorname{erf} (M_\infty \sin \alpha)$$

$$+ \frac{\pi \sin^2 \alpha}{M_\infty} \frac{T_w}{T_i}$$

$$+ \frac{1}{2 M_\infty^2} \frac{T_w}{T_i}$$

$$+ \sin \theta \sqrt{\frac{\pi}{2 M_\infty}} \sqrt{\frac{T_w}{T_i}} \left[ 1 + \operatorname{erf} (M_\infty \sin \theta) \right]$$

$$+ \frac{\pi \sin \theta}{2 M_\infty} \sqrt{\frac{T_w}{T_i}} \left[ 1 + \operatorname{erf} (M_\infty \sin \theta) \right]$$

$$+ \frac{1}{2 M_\infty^2} \left[ 1 + \frac{1}{2 M_\infty^2} \right]$$

$$+ \frac{\pi \sin \theta}{2 M_\infty} \sqrt{\frac{T_w}{T_i}} \left[ 1 + \operatorname{erf} (M_\infty \sin \theta) \right]$$

(2b)

where $T_w$ is obtained from

$$\beta \sigma T_w = \frac{N}{\rho} \left[ \frac{1}{2} V^2 + \frac{5}{2} R T_i \left( 1 + \frac{3}{2} R T_w \right) \sin \alpha \right]$$

(3a)

Cone with axis parallel to flow ($A = \pi r^2$)

Specular $C_D = \frac{2 \sin \theta}{M_\infty} e^{-M_\infty^2 \sin^2 \theta} $

$$+ \left( \frac{1}{M_\infty^2} + 2 \sin^2 \theta \right) \left[ 1 + \operatorname{erf} (M_\infty \sin \theta) \right]$$

$$+ \frac{\pi \sin \theta}{2 M_\infty} \sqrt{\frac{T_w}{T_i}} \left[ 1 + \operatorname{erf} (M_\infty \sin \theta) \right]$$

(3b)

Diffuse $C_D = \frac{1}{M_\infty} \frac{1}{\pi} \frac{T_w}{T_i}^4 \left[ 1 + \frac{1}{2 M_\infty^2} \right] \operatorname{erf} (M_\infty \sin \theta)$$

$$+ \frac{3}{2} \frac{\sin \theta}{M_\infty^2} \sqrt{\frac{T_w}{T_i}} \left[ 1 + \operatorname{erf} (M_\infty \sin \theta) \right]$$

$$+ \frac{M_\infty^2}{2} \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} (-1)^n M_\infty^{2n} \frac{2n}{n!} \frac{\Gamma \left( \frac{2n+1}{2} \right)}{\Gamma (n+1)}$$

(4a)

Diffuse $C_D = \frac{1}{M_\infty} \frac{1}{\pi} \frac{T_w}{T_i}^4 \left[ 1 + \frac{1}{2 M_\infty^2} \right] \operatorname{erf} (M_\infty \sin \theta)$$

$$+ \frac{3}{2} \frac{\sin \theta}{M_\infty^2} \sqrt{\frac{T_w}{T_i}} \left[ 1 + \operatorname{erf} (M_\infty \sin \theta) \right]$$

$$+ \frac{M_\infty^2}{2} \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} (-1)^n M_\infty^{2n} \frac{2n}{n!} \frac{\Gamma \left( \frac{2n+1}{2} \right)}{\Gamma (n+1)}$$

(4b)

where $T_w$ is computed from

$$\pi \beta \sigma T_w^4 = \frac{T_i}{\rho R} - \frac{M_\infty^2}{2}$$

$$+ \frac{3}{2} \left( \frac{T_w}{T_i} \right) \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} (-1)^n M_\infty^{2n} \frac{2n}{n!} \frac{\Gamma \left( \frac{2n+1}{2} \right)}{\Gamma (n+1)}$$

$$+ \frac{M_\infty^2}{2} \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} (-1)^n M_\infty^{2n} \frac{2n}{n!} \frac{\Gamma \left( \frac{2n+1}{2} \right)}{\Gamma (n+1)}$$

Figure 3 presents data comparable to that discussed in conjunction with the sphere. Of particular interest is the fact that this coefficient approaches a limit which is not unlike that of the sphere.

Circular-arc ogive ($A = \pi r^2$)

This figure is constructed by rotating an arc of a circle about its chord then cutting the body of revolution perpendicular to the axis at its midpoint. The angle of the nose ($\theta$) analogous to the half angle of the cone is utilized to describe the shape.

Specular $C_D = \frac{1}{1 - \cos \theta} \left[ \frac{4}{3} + \frac{1}{M_\infty^2} \right] (1 - \cos \theta)$

$$- \frac{2g^2}{3} \frac{\sin \theta}{M_\infty^2} \left[ 1 + \frac{3}{2 M_\infty^2} \right]$$

$$+ \frac{\theta^2}{M_\infty^2} \left[ \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{8 M_\infty^4} \right]$$

(5a)
Diffuse  \[
C_D = \frac{1}{1 - \cos \theta} \left\{ \left( 1 + \frac{1}{2 M_\infty^2} \right) (1 - \cos \theta) + \text{erf} (M_\infty \theta) \right\} \\
+ \frac{e^{-M_\infty^2 \theta^2}}{\sqrt{\pi}} \left[ \frac{\theta}{2 M_\infty} + \frac{\theta^3}{4 M_\infty^3} \right] \\
+ \frac{T_w}{T_i} \left[ \frac{1}{12 M_\infty^4} + \frac{\theta^3}{6 M_\infty^3} \left( 1 + \text{erf} (M_\infty \theta) \right) \\
- \frac{e^{-M_\infty^2 \theta^2}}{\sqrt{\pi}} \left( \frac{e^{\theta^2}}{6 M_\infty^2} - \frac{1}{12 M_\infty^4} \right) \right} 
\] (5b)

where \( T_w \) is obtained from
\[
\rho \sigma W_4 = \frac{\rho N}{12} \left[ \frac{1}{2} V^2 + \frac{5}{2} R T_i - \frac{3}{2} R T_w \right] \sin \theta \]

To provide a feel for the validity of these results, tests have been performed (Refs. 3 and 4) and data prepared for the transverse right circular cylinder. The results of these tests are shown in Figs. 4 and 5. These figures depict the variation in the critical region for molecular speed ratios in the vicinity of 0.7 to 2.5. The agreement between these data and the theoretical values is observed to be very good. Also noted is the tendency for the results to agree better at higher values of the speed ratio with the specular reflection theory than with the diffuse theory and vice versa at the lower speeds.

3. Tumbling Satellites

The preceding discussions have presented data for bodies fixed relative to the flow field. However, in most satellite applications this is not the case. The first class of such exceptions consists of those satellites which by design orient themselves relative to the earth or space in order to perform some mission. The time history of attitude for this vehicle is thus known, and a time history of the drag coefficient can be constructed. The second class of vehicles consists of those which tumble in both time and space, thus complicating their aerodynamic description. One path around this impasse is to describe the parameters statistically and assume that they are independently distributed. This approach, while not rigorous for either class of exception, provides a convenient means of computation for the latter case and an approximate method for long time intervals in the former case. Consider the following sketches.

Now approximating the effective drag coefficient based on one of the surfaces (say \( A_1 \))
\[
C_D^* = C_{D_1} \cos \alpha \cos \Xi + C_{D_2} \frac{A_2}{A_1} \cos \alpha \sin \Xi \\
+ C_{D_3} \frac{A_3}{A_1} \cos \alpha \sin \Xi + C_{D_4} \frac{A_4}{A_1} \sin \alpha \sin \Xi 
\]

where \( \alpha \) and \( \Xi \) are uniformly randomly selected variates always lying in the range 0 to \( \pi/2 \)
\[
C_D^* \text{ is the effective drag coefficient for the body} \\
A_n \text{ is the reference area for the nth geometrical shape} \\
\text{Since the distributions of } \alpha \text{ and } \Xi \text{ are known} \\
\text{(the joint density function is } (\frac{2}{\pi})^2 \text{), it is desired to determine the distribution of the function } C_D^* \text{.} \\
\text{This is accomplished as follows:}
\]
\[
g(C_D^*, \alpha, \Xi) = \frac{\partial}{\partial C_D^*} \left[ \alpha, \Xi (C_D^*, \alpha) \right] \\
\text{but } \Xi (C_D^*, \alpha) \text{ must be obtained from}
\]
\[
C_D^* = a_1 \cos \Xi + a_2 \sin \Xi \\
= a_3 \cos (\Xi - w)
\]

where
\[
a_1 = C_{D_1} \cos \alpha + C_{D_2} \frac{A_2}{A_1} \sin \alpha \\
a_2 = C_{D_3} \frac{A_3}{A_1} \cos \alpha + C_{D_4} \frac{A_4}{A_1} \sin \alpha \\
\cos w = a_1 \\
\Xi = \cos^{-1} \left( \frac{C_D^*}{a_3} \right) + w \\
a_3 = \sqrt{a_1^2 + a_2^2}
\]

thus
\[
\frac{\partial \Xi}{\partial C_D^*} = \left[ -a_1 \sin \Xi + a_2 \cos \Xi \right]^{-1}
\]
or,
\[
\frac{\partial g}{\partial C_D} = \left\{ -a_1 \sin \left[ \cos^{-1} \left( \frac{C_D}{a_3} \right) + w \right] + a_2 \cos \left[ \cos^{-1} \left( \frac{C_D}{a_3} \right) + w \right] \right\}^{-1}
\]

At this point it is noted that the area \( A_1 \) can be selected so that \( a_2 > a_1 \); thus, since \( \alpha \) and \( \varpi \) are always between 0 and \( \pi/2 \) the function defined is everywhere positive in every term. Thus, the absolute value signs can be dropped and

\[
g(C_D) = \left( \frac{2}{\pi} \right)^2 \int_{0}^{\pi/2} \frac{a_3^2}{a_3^2 - C_D^2} \left( a_2^2 - a_1^2 \right) \cos \alpha \sin \alpha \ d\alpha
\]

This function may be approximated analytically upon studying the behavior or integrated numerically. Analytic integration, however, does not appear attractive. It is noted that for the special case of 2-D analysis this problem is circumvented, since integration is not required. For this case \( g(C_D) \) is obtained directly to be:

\[
g(C_D) = \left( \frac{2}{\pi} \right)^2 \frac{a_1^2 + a_2^2}{\sqrt{a_1^2 + a_2^2 - C_D^2}} \left( a_2^2 - a_1^2 \right)
\]

where

\[
a_1^2 = C_{D1}^2
\]

\[
a_2^2 = C_{D2} \left( \frac{A_4}{A_1} \right)^2
\]

\( A_2, A_4, C_{D2} \) and \( C_{D4} \) do not appear in this form for the reason that only a 2-D analysis is made. Thus, if the vehicle is tumbling in a known plane this much simpler solution can be utilized.

The density function is known or at least definable for the 3-D case and known analytically for the 2-D case. The problem turns to one of evaluating the moments of the distribution. These moments may be obtained directly from the moment generating function in the following manner:

\[
m(t) = \left( e^{tu(x_1 \cdots x_n)} f(x_1 \cdots x_n) \right)_{i=1}^{n} dx_i
\]
\[
\frac{dr}{dt} \bigg|_{t=0} = \mu'_1
\]
where
\[
\mu'_1 = \text{the mean}
\]
\[
\sigma'^2 = \mu'^2_2 - \mu'^2_1 = \text{the variance}
\]
Substitution for this problem into the previous formula yields:
\[
m(t) = \left( \frac{2}{\pi} \right)^2 \int_0^\infty \int_0^\infty \exp \left( t \left( h_1 \cos \alpha \cos \varpi + h_2 \cos \alpha \sin \varpi + h_3 \sin \alpha \cos \varpi + h_4 \sin \alpha \sin \varpi \right) \right) d\varpi d\alpha
\]
where
\[
h_i = C_{D_i} A_i i = 1, 2, 3, 4
\]
But this problem, like the first, is not easily integrable. Thus, a numerical evaluation is suggested for each case of interest. In fact, even for the 2-D case, in which
\[
m(t) = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{-\frac{r^2}{2}} \left( \frac{2}{\pi} \right)^2 \int_0^\infty \int_0^\infty \exp \left( t \left( C_{D_1} A_1 \frac{r}{2} \right)^2 \frac{C_1}{C_2 - C_{D_1}^2} dC_{D_1} \right)
\]
where
\[
C_1 = \frac{C_{D_1}^2 + C_{D_3}^2 \left( \frac{A_3}{A_1} \right)^2}{C_{D_1}^2 - C_{D_3}^2 \left( \frac{A_3}{A_1} \right)^2}
\]
\[
C_2 = \frac{C_{D_1}^2 + C_{D_3}^2 \left( \frac{A_3}{A_1} \right)^2}{C_{D_1}^2 - C_{D_3}^2 \left( \frac{A_3}{A_1} \right)^2}
\]
an analytic form is not readily available.

Since the mean is not available in analytic form, little can be said relative to the best value of \( C_{D_1}^* A_1 \) in the general problem. Many investigators avoid this problem by using the approximation derived from consideration of a spherical satellite.

\[
C_{D_1}^* A_1 = C_{D_1} A_{\text{surface}} A_{\text{surface of sphere}}^{-1} \left( \frac{\text{projected area of sphere}}{4} \right)
\]

Though this may seem to be a crude approximation, there are many cases in which it is reasonable. In fact, Ref. 5 reports an investigation in which a body randomly tumbling (about three principal axes) is analyzed and in which the author concludes that for convex surfaces the average drag on a surface element in random orientation is the same as that on a sphere of equal area. This work thus lends credibility to the previous assumption and provides a numerical value which can be utilized as an initial estimate in the numerical calculations outlined previously.

C. TWO-DIMENSIONAL ATMOSPHERIC PERTURBATIONS (REF. 6)

The motion of a point mass in a nonrotating atmosphere surrounding a central force is given by the following set of simultaneous differential equations
\[
\begin{align*}
\dot{r}^2 &= r^2 \theta^2 - \frac{\mu}{r^2} - B \rho \dot{r} \dot{\theta} \\
\frac{d}{dt} (r^2 \theta) &= -B \rho \dot{r} \dot{\theta}
\end{align*}
\]
where
\[
\begin{align*}
V &= \left( (r \dot{\theta})^2 + r^2 \right) \\
\mu &= \text{earth's gravitational constant} \\
\dot{\theta} &= \frac{d\theta}{dt} = \text{angular velocity (rad/sec)} \\
B &= \frac{C_{DA}}{2m} = \text{ballistic coefficient}
\end{align*}
\]
It is noted that this set of equations is nonlinear and that a solution can be obtained only by numerical integration. This fact is somewhat disconcerting, since these equations neglect atmospheric rotation, which introduces considerations of a third dimension and complicates the analysis further by entering the equations explicitly in the drag term. This latter factor results in the replacement of \( V \) as defined previously with
\[
V_r = \text{velocity relative to the atmosphere}
\]
\[
= \left| \frac{\dot{r}}{\sqrt{V^2 + V_{\text{atm}}^2}} \right|
\]
Thus, if analytic approximations are desired, it becomes necessary to divide the problem into two phases—a perturbed orbit phase and an aerodynamic entry phase. In the first phase, a region is considered where the orbit is determined by the inverse square gravity field and only small perturbations are caused by the relatively small drag forces. In the entry phase, the aerodynamic forces (lift, drag, etc.) become the important factors influencing the trajectory of the satellite and gravity forces become less important. This last phase is by far the more complicated, and fortunately for a lifetime study it can be neglected, since relatively short periods of time are spent at the altitudes where drag forces become dominant. Thus, the present problem is the analysis of only the first phase. References 7 through 20 present a portion of the pertinent literature and will be discussed as the presentation progresses.
1. Near-Circular Orbits (approximate solution)

To initiate these discussions, consider the decay of a circular orbit. The energy loss due to drag during one revolution, \( \Delta E_D \), is given by the loss in total energy

\[
\Delta E_D = E_{T1} - E_{T2} = \left( \frac{v^2}{2} - \frac{\mu}{r_1} \right) - \left( \frac{v^2}{2} - \frac{\mu}{r_2} \right)
\]

Using the equation for circular velocity and letting

\[
\Delta r = r_2 - r_1,
\]

\[
\Delta E_D = -\frac{\mu \Delta r}{2r_1 r_2}
\]

The energy loss per unit mass due to drag is also equal to the drag force per unit mass integrated over a full revolution

\[
\Delta E_D = \frac{D}{m} \int_0^{2\pi} ds
\]

Assuming small altitude losses during each single revolution

\[
\Delta E_D \approx \frac{D}{m} \int_0^{2\pi} \left( \frac{r_1 + r_2}{2} \right) ds
\]

where \( r_1 + r_2 \) is an average radius for the revolution.

Now using the approximation that the circular velocity is averaged approximately as

\[
\frac{v^2}{2} = \frac{2\mu}{r_1 + r_2}
\]

Eqs (12) and (13) and the relation \( \frac{D}{m} = \beta \rho V^2 \) yield

\[
\Delta E_D = 2\pi \mu B \rho \av
\]

If \( \frac{\Delta r}{r_1} \ll 1 \), then \( r_1 r_2 = r_{av}^2 \) and Eq (10) with Eq (14) results in the decay rate of the orbital altitude per revolution

\[
\frac{\Delta r}{\Delta t} = -4\pi B \rho \av r_{av}^2
\]

This decay rate can be converted to \( \frac{\Delta r}{\sec} \) by considering that the orbital period for this perturbed circle is

\[
\tau = 2\pi \sqrt{\frac{r_{av}^3}{\mu}}
\]

Thus

\[
\frac{\Delta r}{\Delta t} = -2 B \rho \av \sqrt{\frac{\mu r_{av}}{r_f}}
\]

Equation (16) shows that the decay rate for this special case is a linear function of the ballistic coefficient. This fact will be utilized in much of the future work in order to restrict the number of variables in the analysis. Equation (16) is not directly integrable because of the odd fashion in which the true density varies. However, if the density is assumed to vary exponentially with altitude, approximate lifetimes for circular orbits can be obtained:

\[
\int_{t_L}^t dt = \int_0^{r_f} \frac{dr}{2B \rho_0 e^{-K(r - r_a)}} \sqrt{\frac{\mu}{r}}
\]

where

\[
r_f = \text{the final radius} = R + 120 \text{ km}
\]

\[
\rho_0 = \text{the density at the} \frac{r_o + r_f}{2} \text{(see Figs. 6a and 6b)}
\]

\[
K = \text{the negative of the logarithmic density slope (see Figs. 7a and 7b)}.
\]

(Note: This data is for the 1959 ARDC Atmosphere. Data for the U.S. Standard 1962 Atmosphere is presented in Chapter II. Either can be utilized if the lifetimes are adjusted, as will be discussed on p V-20.)

Thus

\[
T_L = \frac{-1}{2} \sqrt{\frac{\mu B \rho_0 e^{-m r_a}}{K}} \int_{r_0}^{r_f} e^{-K r} dr
\]

and

\[
T_L = \frac{e^{-K r_a}}{2} \sqrt{\frac{\mu B \rho_0}{K}} \int_{r_0}^{r_f} e^{-K r} dr
\]

The disadvantage of utilizing this form for the complete lifetime is that the density does not vary exponentially, and thus the approximation becomes poorer as the difference in \( r_0 \) and \( r_f \) becomes large. This deficiency can be circumvented through the simple expedient of breaking the true radial increment into several subdivisions and evaluating the times required to descend through each interval. These times can then be summed to yield the lifetime. Computations utilizing this philosophy will yield accurate estimates provided that the intervals are no larger than 50 stat mi or 80 km.
The case of even slightly elliptic orbits must be treated in a different fashion since the assumptions made in generating circular orbit lifetimes are not valid for other orbits. Thus, it is necessary to consider the equations of variation of elements derived in Chapter IV or to approximate the motion in some other fashion. If the latter approach is taken, one possible avenue of investigation is to linearize the equations of motion by expanding the variables in Taylor series and retaining only first-order terms. This approach is valid only for small variations in the parameters. One such investigation is reported in Ref. 12. The author utilizes a small parameter $\beta'$ defined as

$$\beta' = B\rho_0 r_0$$

(19)

All orbital parameters are expressed as power series of $\beta$, considering only the first order terms

$$\begin{align*}
 r &= r_0 + \beta' r_1 \\
 \theta &= \theta_0 + \beta' \theta_1 \\
 V &= V_0 + \beta' V_1 \\
 H &= H_0 + \beta' H_1
\end{align*}$$

(20)

where

$$H = r^2 \dot{\theta}$$

is the angular momentum per unit mass (to differentiate from $h = \text{altitude}$).

Substituting Eq (20) into the differential equations, Eq (7), the following relationships are obtained

$$\begin{align*}
 \theta &= \theta_0 \left[ 1 + \frac{B\rho_0 r_0}{\theta_0} \left( 4\cos \theta_0 + \frac{3}{2}\theta_0^2 - 4 \right) \right] \\
 r &= r_0 \left[ 1 + 2B\rho_0 r_0 \left( \sin \theta_0 - \theta_0 \right) \right] \\
 V &= \frac{V_c}{1 + B\rho_0 r_0 \left( -2 \sin \theta_0 + \theta_0 \right)} \\
 H &= H_0 \left[ 1 - B\rho_0 r_0 \theta_0 \right]
\end{align*}$$

(21)

where

$$\theta_0 = \frac{V_c t}{r_0}$$

Expressions for these quantities on a per revolution basis are next obtained from the differences in Eq (21) evaluated at the limits $\theta_0 = 0$ and $2\pi$:

$$\begin{align*}
 \Delta r_{\text{rev}} &= -4\pi B\rho_0 r_0^2 \\
 \Delta V_{\text{rev}} &= 2\pi B\rho_0 r_0 V_c \\
 \Delta H_{\text{rev}} &= -2B\rho_0 r_0
\end{align*}$$

(22)

But, for circular orbits $V_c = \sqrt{\frac{\mu}{r}}$ and

$$\frac{dV_c}{dr} = -\frac{1}{2r} \left( \frac{\mu}{r} \right)$$

giving the following condition:

$$\Delta V_{\text{rev}} = -\frac{1}{2r} \frac{V_c}{r} \Delta r_{\text{rev}}$$

(23)

Now, from the first two relationships in Eq (22), exactly the same relationship follows:

$$\Delta V_{\text{rev}} = -\frac{V_c}{2r} \Delta r_{\text{rev}}$$

This implies that for a first order approximation in $B\rho_0 r_0$ the speed at any given altitude remains exactly equal to the circular speed during the drag decay of a circular orbit.

And, from Eq (21) for $\theta_0 = 2\pi$ the corresponding angle $\theta$ is obtained as

$$\theta = 2\pi + 6\pi^2 B\rho_0 r_0$$

(24)

Equation (24) indicates that the line of apsides is advancing by the amount

$$\Delta \omega = 6\pi^2 B\rho_0 r_0 \text{ (rad)}$$

(25)

Since the equation for the change in the radius per revolution is the same as that for the circular orbit. The lifetime of this slightly elliptic orbit will be the same as that presented earlier. Actually, as will be shown later, the lifetime is slightly longer, but a quantitative analysis is left until subsequent paragraphs. These subsequent discussions will concern the behavior of these and other more elliptic orbits.

2. Elliptic Orbits (approximate solution)

The type of expansion outlined for near-circular orbits can also be utilized for elliptic orbits as was shown in Ref. 12. This reference presented power series expansions for decay rates in elliptic orbits utilizing the small parameter

$$\beta = B\rho \left( h p_0 \right)^2 r_p$$

(26)

where

$$\rho \left( h_p \right) = \text{air density at perigee radius}$$

$$r_p = \text{initial perigee radius}.$$ 

Next, a density ratio is defined

$$\sigma_0 = \rho / \rho \left( h_p \right).$$

For these orbits Eq (7) becomes

$$\begin{align*}
 \dot{r} - r \dot{\theta} &= -\frac{\mu}{r^2} - \beta_0 \rho \left( h_p \right) r \dot{V} \\
 \frac{d}{dr} \left( r^2 \dot{\theta} \right) &= -\beta_0 \rho \left( h_p \right) r \dot{V}
\end{align*}$$

(27)

Using a change of variables $u = \frac{1}{r}$, and neglecting higher order terms in $\beta$, the power series expansions assume the following form:

$$\begin{align*}
 u &= u_0 + \beta u_1 \\
 V &= V_0 + \beta V_1 \\
 H &= H_0 + \beta H_1
\end{align*}$$

(28)
Now the ratio of the initial speed at the perigee radius to the circular speed at \( r_{p0} \) is defined as

\[
C = \frac{V_{p0}}{V_c}
\]  

and the corresponding eccentricity is expressed as

\[
\epsilon = C^2 - 1 = \left( \frac{V_{p0}}{V_c} \right)^2 - 1
\]

An exponential atmosphere is assumed in the form

\[
\sigma_0 = \frac{\rho}{\rho(h_p)} = e^{-K(r - r_{p0})}
\]

The differential equations given by Eq (27) are then solved for the two cases below:

**Case I:** near-circular orbits

**Case II:** eccentric orbits

**Case I--near-circular orbits.** The solutions derived by Ref. 12 are summarized below. First, the orbit parameters:

\[
H = r_{p0} \frac{V_{p0}}{V_c} \left[ 1 - B \rho(h_p) r_{p0} \right] \left[ 1 - K r_{p0} \epsilon \right]
\]

\[
+ \frac{3}{4} (K r_{p0} \epsilon)^2 - \frac{5}{12} (K r_{p0} \epsilon)^3
\]

\[
+ \sin \theta \left[ (K r_{p0} \epsilon)^2 \right] + \sin 2 \theta \left[ (K r_{p0} \epsilon)^2 \right]
\]

\[
- \frac{1}{2} K r_{p0} \epsilon \sin 3 \theta \left[ (K r_{p0} \epsilon)^3 \right]
\]

\[
(32a)
\]

\[
r_{p0} = \frac{1}{1 + \epsilon \cos \theta} \left[ 1 - 2 B \rho(h_p) r_{p0} \left( 1 + \epsilon \right) \right] \left[ 1 - K r_{p0} \epsilon \right]
\]

\[
- \frac{5}{144} (K r_{p0} \epsilon)^3 \sin \theta - \frac{1}{2} K r_{p0} \epsilon
\]

\[
+ \frac{3}{4} (K r_{p0} \epsilon)^2 + \frac{125}{192} (K r_{p0} \epsilon)^3 \sin \theta
\]

\[
- \frac{(K r_{p0} \epsilon)^2}{1 + \epsilon \cos \theta} \left[ (1 - K r_{p0} \epsilon) \sin 2 \theta \right]
\]

\[
- \frac{(K r_{p0} \epsilon)^3}{1 + \epsilon \cos \theta} \left[ \sin 3 \theta \right]
\]

\[
(32b)
\]

Second, the decay rates obtained from the above equations:

\[
\frac{\Delta H}{rev} = -2 \pi B \rho(h_p) V_{p0} r_{p0} \left[ 1 - K r_{p0} \epsilon \right]
\]

\[
+ \frac{3}{4} (K r_{p0} \epsilon)^2 - \frac{5}{12} (K r_{p0} \epsilon)^3
\]

\[
(33a)
\]

\[
\frac{\Delta r}{rev} = r_{p0} \left( e = 2 \pi \right) - r_{p0} = -4 \pi B \rho(h_p) r_{p0}^2 \left[ 1 \right]
\]

\[
- K r_{p0} \epsilon + \frac{3}{4} (K r_{p0} \epsilon)^2 - \frac{65}{144} (K r_{p0} \epsilon)^3
\]

\[
(33b)
\]

\[
\frac{\Delta r}{rev} = r_{p0} \left( e = 3 \pi \right) - r_{p0} = \pi
\]

\[
- 4 \pi B \rho(h_p) r_{p0}^2 \left( 1 + \epsilon \right)^2 \left[ 1 - K r_{p0} \epsilon \right]
\]

\[
+ \frac{3}{4} (K r_{p0} \epsilon)^2 - \frac{55}{144} (K r_{p0} \epsilon)^3
\]

\[
(33c)
\]

Note that for \( \epsilon = 0 \) both Eqs (33b) and (33c) reduce to the circular decay rate given previously by Eq (22).

The given series expansions are adequate only for small values of \( K r_{p0} \epsilon \), the upper limit being suggested as \( K r_{p0} \epsilon < 0.5 \). Reference 12 gives the following table, indicating the upper limits of eccentricity for various altitudes from sea level satisfying this condition:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>( h_{p0} ) (km)</th>
<th>(stat mi)</th>
<th>( K ) (ft(^{-1}))</th>
<th>(m(^{-1}))</th>
<th>( \epsilon )</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>161</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>9.3 x 10(^{-6})</td>
<td>30.5 x 10(^{-6})</td>
<td>0.0025</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>322</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>5.1 x 10(^{-6})</td>
<td>16.7 x 10(^{-6})</td>
<td>0.0045</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>483</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>3.65 x 10(^{-6})</td>
<td>12.0 x 10(^{-6})</td>
<td>0.0061</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(1 stat mi = 1.609 km; 1 ft = 0.3048 meter)

**Case II--elliptic orbits.** For values of \( K r_{p0} \epsilon > 1 \), terms up to the seventh power were carried. The resulting series expansions are shown below.

\[
H = r_{p0} V_{p0} \left[ 1 - e - K r_{p0} \epsilon \left( C_1 \epsilon \right. \right.
\]

\[
\left. + \sum_{n=1}^{7} C_n + 1 \sin n \theta \right]
\]

\[
(34a)
\]

\[
r_{p0} = \frac{1}{1 + \epsilon \cos \theta} \left[ 1 - B \rho(h_p) r_{p0} e \right]
\]

\[
- K r_{p0} \epsilon
\]

\[
\cdot \left[ 2 C_1 \epsilon^2 - C_2 \epsilon^2 \cos \theta + C_1 \sin \theta \right.
\]

\[
+ 2 C_3 \sin 2 \theta \left. - \frac{1}{4} C_4 \sin 2 \theta \right]
\]

\[
- \frac{2}{15} C_5 \sin 6 \theta + \frac{3}{35} C_7 \sin 8 \theta + \frac{C_8}{15} \sin 9 \theta
\]

\[
(34b)
\]
The accuracy of the series solution is limited to a region near the perigee, due to expansion of $\sigma_0$ around the perigee point. Therefore a limiting central angle, $\theta_{1\text{im}}$, was designated, such that $\theta < \theta_{1\text{im}}$. The limiting angle is given as

$$\cos \theta_{1\text{im}} = \left(1 + \frac{1}{\epsilon}\right) \frac{1}{4,605} + 1 \epsilon.$$  

For $\frac{\rho}{\rho_{\text{h}_p}} \leq 0.1$ the constant 4.60 is replaced by 2.30. Figure 8 presents $\theta_{1\text{im}}$ plotted versus the orbital eccentricity for two values of density ratios and two initial perigee altitudes. Since the air density has decreased to 1% of the perigee value at a central angle of $\theta_{1\text{im}}$, the following assumptions can be made:

1. The drag effects are negligible for the arc BCD.
2. All the drag takes place in the region DAB.
3. A symmetry exists about the line AOC (i.e., $\text{Drag}_{DA} = \text{Drag}_{AB}$).

Therefore, the change of orbital radius at a central angle $\theta_{1\text{im}}$ is expressed as

$$\Delta r_{\text{rev}} = \Delta r_{\text{B}} = r(\theta_{1\text{im}}) - r(\theta_{1\text{im}} - 2\pi) \approx r(\theta_{1\text{im}}) - r(-\theta_{1\text{im}}).$$  

From Eq (34b)

$$\Delta r_{\text{rev}} = \begin{cases} 2C_1 \theta, & C_2 \theta \cos \theta + \ldots \end{cases} \left\{ \begin{array}{c} 61\text{im} \\ - C_2 \theta \cos \theta + \ldots \end{array} \right\} - \theta_{1\text{im}}$$  

But

$$\Delta \epsilon = \left(1 - \frac{1}{a}\right) \Delta a$$  

From the chain rule

$$\Delta r = \left(\frac{2r}{a}\right) \Delta a + \left(\frac{2r}{a}\right) \Delta \epsilon$$  

and from Eqs (36a) and (36b) it can be shown that the following orbital parameters can be obtained from Eq (35b):

$$\Delta a = \frac{(1 + \epsilon \cos \theta)^2}{(1 - \epsilon)^2 (1 - \cos \theta)} \Delta r$$  

$$\Delta h_a = \frac{2(1 + \epsilon \cos \theta)^2}{(1 - \epsilon)^2 (1 - \cos \theta)} \Delta r$$  

Equations (37a) and (37b) are based on the assumption that $\Delta h_a \gg \Delta h_p$. Thus the apogee decay rates can be obtained by the expansion of a small parameter method by Eqs (35b) and (37b). For perigee decay rates no information is given by this solution.

3. Variation of Elements

As was noted in the previous paragraphs, a second method of solution for the effects of drag is available in the form of the equations for variation of elements. These equations will be utilized in the investigations of elliptic orbits which follow.
Since the interest in this discussion is in the solution for the lifetime of a satellite in a nonrotating atmosphere, the disturbing acceleration will be due to drag and will act along the velocity vector that is tangent to the path. Thus, since

\[ S = \frac{(1 + \epsilon \cos \theta) \; T}{\sqrt{1 + \epsilon^2 + 2\epsilon \cos \theta}} + \frac{(\epsilon \sin \theta) \; N}{\sqrt{1 + \epsilon^2 + 2\epsilon \cos \theta}} \]

\[ R = \frac{(\epsilon \sin \theta) \; T}{\sqrt{1 + \epsilon^2 + 2\epsilon \cos \theta}} + \frac{(1 + \epsilon \cos \theta) \; N}{\sqrt{1 + \epsilon^2 + 2\epsilon \cos \theta}} \]

where

\[ S = \text{circumferential disturbance} \]
\[ R = \text{radial disturbance} \]
\[ T = \text{the tangential acceleration} \]
\[ N = \text{the normal acceleration} = 0 \]
\[ \epsilon = \text{the eccentricity to differentiate from the base of natural logarithms} \]

The equations of variations of constants can be written as

\[ \frac{da}{dt} = \frac{2}{n} \frac{1 + \epsilon^2 + 2\epsilon \cos \theta}{\sqrt{1 - \epsilon^2}} \; T \]

\[ \frac{de}{dt} = \frac{2}{n} \frac{1 - \epsilon^2 (\cos \theta + \epsilon)}{\sqrt{1 + \epsilon^2 + 2\epsilon \cos \theta}} \; T \]

\[ \frac{d\omega}{dt} = \frac{2}{na} \frac{\sin \theta}{\sqrt{1 + \epsilon^2 + 2\epsilon \cos \theta}} \; T \]

\[ \frac{d\rho}{dt} = \frac{2}{n} \frac{1 - \epsilon^2}{\sqrt{1 + \epsilon^2 + 2\epsilon \cos \theta}} \]

\[ \frac{d\theta}{dt} = 0, \quad \frac{d\epsilon}{dt} = 0 \] (38)

where

\[ n = \frac{2\pi}{T} \sqrt{\frac{a}{\mu}} \quad \text{mean angular velocity} \]
\[ T = \frac{D}{m} \quad \text{drag deceleration}. \]

From Eq (38) it follows that for a nonrotating atmosphere, drag does not cause any variations in the inclination or the nodal position of the orbit. Aerodynamic drag will, however, cause a forward rotation of the perigee in the orbital plane, as was shown quantitatively in Eq (25). An appreciation of the reason for this advance can be obtained from the following qualitative analysis.

Consider a slowly decaying elliptical orbit as shown on the sketch. Take points 1 and 2 as shown in the sketch in such a manner that the angle from perigee is constant.

Then \( \theta_1 = \theta_2, \; r_1 > r_2 \) and \( \rho_1 < \rho_2 \). From the basic equations of elliptic orbits

\[ v^2 = \frac{\mu}{a} \left( \frac{1 + 2\epsilon \cos \theta + \epsilon^2}{1 - \epsilon^2} \right) \]

From Eq (38)

\[ \omega = 2B \rho \sin \theta \sqrt{\frac{\mu}{a} \left( \frac{1 + 2\epsilon \cos \theta + \epsilon^2}{1 - \epsilon^2} \right)} \]

The ratio \( \omega/\omega_2 \) becomes

\[ \frac{\omega_1}{\omega_2} = \frac{\rho_1}{\rho_2} \frac{\epsilon_2}{\epsilon_1} \left( \frac{a_2}{a_1} \right)^{1/2} \left( \frac{1 + \epsilon_1 \cos \theta_1 + \epsilon_2}{1 + \epsilon_2 \cos \theta_2} \right)^{1/2} \]

Then for the first order of eccentricity

\[ \frac{\omega_1}{\omega_2} = \frac{\rho_1}{\rho_2} \frac{\epsilon_2}{\epsilon_1} \frac{a_2}{a_1} \left( \frac{1 + \epsilon_1 \cos \theta_1 + \epsilon_2}{1 + \epsilon_2 \cos \theta_2} \right)^{1/2} \]

But, \( \frac{1 + \epsilon_1 \cos \theta_1}{1 + \epsilon_2 \cos \theta_2} \approx 1 \)

\[ \frac{a_2}{a_1} < 1, \quad \frac{\epsilon_2}{\epsilon_1} < 1 \text{ and } \frac{\rho_1}{\rho_2} < 1 \]

Therefore \( \frac{\omega_1}{\omega_2} < 1 \) and the perigee advances due to air drag as was stated. This advance does not affect the lifetime of the satellite to the order of approximation of this analysis; however, since the atmosphere is not considered to rotate, density need not be considered to vary with position around the earth. Thus, the orientation of the orbit while it changes does not change the decay history (again, to this order of approximation). For this reason, attention can be focused on the change of the three elements in the plane of the
orbit \((a, e \text{ and } \sigma)\). Further, since \(\sigma\) relates position in the orbit as a function of time and not a change in the size or shape of the orbit, the elements of primary concern are \(a\) and \(e\). Variations in both of these elements are discussed in the following paragraphs. However, before these discussions it is desirable to relate the change in altitude of apogee and perigee to the changes in the elements \(a\) and \(e\).

The altitude variations during one revolution are quite large for elliptic orbits with high eccentricity, and therefore it is necessary to pick certain reference points during one revolution, for which the altitude, air density and decay rate can be found more easily. Since this geometry of a two-dimensional ellipse is completely determined by the perigee and apogee altitudes, and since air drag occurs primarily in the vicinity of perigee, apogee and perigee radii will be utilized as the reference points. These radii are expressed in terms of the semimajor axis and eccentricity as

\[
\begin{align*}
  r_a &= a(1 + e) \\
  r_p &= a(1 - e)
\end{align*}
\]

Now, orbital altitude is given by \(h_i = r_i - R_e\), where \(R_e\) is the radius of the equivalent spherical earth. Therefore the partial derivatives become, since \(\frac{\partial h_i}{\partial x} = \frac{\partial r_i}{\partial x}\)

\[
\begin{align*}
  \frac{\partial h_a}{\partial a} &= 1 + e \\
  \frac{\partial h_a}{\partial e} &= a \\
  \frac{\partial h_p}{\partial a} &= -e \\
  \frac{\partial h_p}{\partial e} &= -a
\end{align*}
\]

And from the chain rule for derivatives

\[
\begin{align*}
  \frac{dh_a}{dt} &= \frac{\partial h_a}{\partial a} \frac{da}{dt} + \frac{\partial h_a}{\partial e} \frac{de}{dt} \\
  \frac{dh_p}{dt} &= \frac{\partial h_p}{\partial a} \frac{da}{dt} + \frac{\partial h_p}{\partial e} \frac{de}{dt}
\end{align*}
\]

Substituting Eqs (43) into Eqs (44) yields

\[
\begin{align*}
  \frac{dh_a}{dt} &= (1 + e) \frac{da}{dt} + a \frac{de}{dt} \\
  \frac{dh_p}{dt} &= (1 - e) \frac{da}{dt} - a \frac{de}{dt}
\end{align*}
\]

Thus, after the time derivatives of semimajor axis and eccentricity are determined from the Lagrange planetary equations, the time rates of the perigee and apogee altitudes can be found by substitution. The instantaneous orbital altitudes can be determined by integrations of Eq (45) either by numerical or analytical expressions.

Assuming an orbit with a very high eccentricity, the significant part of air drag takes place near the perigee and the maximum variations of orbital parameters can be found approximately by setting \(\cos \theta = 1.0\). Equations (38) become

\[
\begin{align*}
  \frac{da}{dt} &= \frac{2(1 + e)}{n \sqrt{1 - e^2}} T \\
  \frac{de}{dt} &= \frac{2 \sqrt{1 - e^2}}{n a} T
\end{align*}
\]

and the ratio of \(\dot{a}\) to \(\dot{e}\) is found as

\[
\frac{\dot{a}}{\dot{e}} = \frac{a}{1 - e} \quad \text{or} \quad \frac{dn_a}{dt} = \left(\frac{a}{1 - e}\right) \frac{dn_e}{dt}
\]

Substituting Eq (47) into Eq (45) yields

\[
\begin{align*}
  \frac{dh_a}{dt} &= \left(\frac{2a}{1 - e}\right) \frac{de}{dt} = \frac{2 a}{1 - e} \frac{da}{dt} \\
  \frac{dh_p}{dt} &= a \frac{de}{dt} - a \frac{da}{dt} = 0
\end{align*}
\]

Equations (47a) indicate that orbits with large eccentricities tend to become more circular during the drag decay process. For highly elliptic orbits the perigee decay rate is zero for a first approximation and in all cases it is considerably smaller than the apogee decay rate, as proven by numerical integrations (Ref. 10).

Now continuing, using the expression for drag deceleration

\[
T = \frac{D}{m} = -B \rho V^2
\]

Equations (38) become

\[
\begin{align*}
  \frac{da}{dt} &= \frac{2a^2}{\mu} B \rho V^2 \\
  \frac{de}{dt} &= -2 \rho V (\cos \theta + \epsilon)
\end{align*}
\]

Substituting for \(V\) and \(\theta\) from

\[
\begin{align*}
  V^2 &= \frac{\mu}{a} \left(1 + \frac{2 \epsilon \cos \theta + \epsilon^2}{1 - e^2}\right) \\
  \frac{dt}{d\theta} &= \frac{r^2}{n a^2 \sqrt{1 - e^2}}
\end{align*}
\]

the equations for the variation of elements can be expressed as derivatives with respect to the central angle \(\theta\). At this point it should be noted that Eq (50b) applies rigorously only if angular momentum is conserved, i.e., \(r^2 \dot{\theta} = \frac{\mu}{n a^2} \sqrt{1 - e^2}\). In Ref. 17 the correct expression is given in terms of the osculating elements as

\[
\begin{align*}
  r^2 \left(\dot{\theta} + \dot{\omega} + \cos \iota \frac{d\Omega}{dt}\right) &= \sqrt{\mu} p
\end{align*}
\]
However, as seen from Eq (25)
\[ \frac{\Delta \omega}{\Delta \theta} \approx 3 \pi B \rho \gamma \theta_0 \] (rad/rad).

But since \( \omega \gg \frac{\gamma}{\theta} \), Eq (50b) is justified for the present analysis. Thus, Eqs (49) become

\[ \frac{da}{d\theta} = -2a^2 B \rho \left( 1 + 2 \epsilon \cos \theta + \epsilon^2 \right)^{3/2} \frac{1}{\left( 1 + \epsilon \cos \theta \right)^2} \] (52a)

\[ \frac{de}{d\theta} = -2a B \rho \left( 1 - 2 \right) \left( 1 + 2 \epsilon \cos \theta + \epsilon^2 \right)^{1/2} \left( 1 + \epsilon \cos \theta \right)^2 \] (52b)

Next, the functions of the central angle are expressed as functions of the eccentric anomaly by the following relationships:

\[ r = a (1 - \epsilon \cos E) \]
\[ \sin \theta = \sqrt{1 - \epsilon^2 \sin E} \]
\[ \cos \theta = \frac{\cos E - \epsilon}{1 - \epsilon \cos E} \]
\[ d\theta = \frac{1}{\sqrt{1 - \epsilon^2 \cos E}} dE \] (53)

Substituting Eq (53) into Eq (52) and using the approximate symmetry relationship of drag decay functions

\[ 2 \pi \int_0^\pi f d\theta = 2 \int_0^\pi f d\theta \]

The decays per revolution are found by the following integrals:

\[ \frac{\Delta a}{\text{rev}} = -4a^2 B \rho_0 \int_0^\pi \frac{\rho}{\rho_0} \left( 1 + \epsilon \cos E \right)^{3/2} \left( 1 - \epsilon \cos E \right)^{1/2} dE \] (54a)

\[ \frac{\Delta e}{\text{rev}} = -4a B \rho_0 \left( 1 - 2 \right) \int_0^\pi \frac{\rho}{\rho_0} \left( 1 + \epsilon \cos E \right)^{1/2} \left( 1 - \epsilon \cos E \right)^{1/2} \cos E dE \] (54b)

Note that Eqs (54) basically involve the application of the Krylov and Bogoliuboff averaging method (Refs. 13 and 14), by which approximate differential equations are obtained for the variation of orbital elements by averaging the original equations over one full revolution (i.e., \( E = 0 \) to \( E = 2\pi \)). This removes all trigonometric terms from Eqs (54) and is actually equivalent to a conservation of energy approach (Ref. 14, p. 238).

The fraction in Eqs (54) can be expressed in a simplified form by employing power series expansions as:

\[ \frac{\Delta a}{\text{rev}} = -4a^2 B \rho_0 \int_0^\pi \frac{\rho}{\rho_0} \left[ 1 + 2 \epsilon \cos E \right] \] (continued)

In general, the density function \( \rho \) is empirically found (see atmospheric models) and cannot be expressed in a simple exact analytical form. Thus, the analytic integration of Eqs (55) is not possible. Numerical integrations of Eqs (54) or (55) can be performed on a high speed digital computer, however. If this step is to be taken, the density is related to eccentric anomaly in two steps:

1. Altitude: \( h = r - R_e = a \left( 1 - \epsilon \cos E \right) - R_e \)
2. Density: \( \rho(h) \) from atmospheric density tables.

Defining \( S = 1 + 2 \epsilon \cos E + \frac{3}{2} \epsilon^2 \cos^2 E + \ldots \), and dropping terms higher than the second power of eccentricity (Ref. 12) has numerically computed the function of the integrand in Eq (55a) for Explorer IV, considering both Smithsonian 1957-2 and ARDC 1959 model atmospheres.

The most important conclusion from this study and related studies performed elsewhere is that even for orbits of relatively small eccentricities (Explorer IV had \( \epsilon = 0.14 \)). The most significant portion of the drag perturbation takes place in the vicinity of perigee in a region where \( |E| < 40^\circ \). Utilizing this conclusion (not the limit on \( |E| \)) and approximating the density in this region by an exponential, Eqs (55) can be put in an integrable form. Let

\[ \frac{\rho}{\rho_0} = e^{-K(h-h_p)} \] (57a)

where \( K \) is the negative logarithmic slope given in Figs. 7a and 7b. Equation (57a) implies a straight line variation of \( \rho \) versus \( h \) on a semilog paper, which does not exist for any altitude range. Nevertheless, for a relatively small region, say 50,000 ft (15 km) around the perigee point, this approximation is valid to a very high order if an instantaneous value of \( K \) is selected.

Using relationships \( r = a \left( 1 - \epsilon \cos E \right) \) and \( r_p = a \left( 1 - \epsilon \right) \), Eq (57b) can be written as

\[ \frac{\rho}{\rho_0} = e^{-K\epsilon \epsilon K \epsilon \cos E} \] (57b)

Now substituting Eq (57b) into (55a, b) yields
\[
\Delta a_{rev} = -4a^2 B\rho_0 e^{-Kae} \int_0^\pi e^{Kae} \cos E (1 + 2\epsilon \cos E + \ldots) dE \quad (58a)
\]

\[
\Delta e_{rev} = -4aB\rho_0 (1-\epsilon^2) e^{-Kae} \int_0^\pi e^{Kae} \cos E (cos E + \ldots) dE \quad (58b)
\]

The integrals above could be evaluated in the form of modified Bessel functions of imaginary argument, if the brackets contained a series of sine terms. Therefore, at this point a further crucial approximation is introduced. It is assumed that significant drag exists only near the perigee. This assumption breaks down for very small eccentricities (i.e., as \( \epsilon \to 0 \)), but the validity of it is good for moderately elliptic orbits.

Assuming that \( \sin^2 E \ll 1 \) then \( \cos^n E \) can be written as an infinite series of sines for odd \( n \) or as a finite polynomial in sines for \( n \) even. The first five sine expansions are as follows:

\[
\cos E = 1 - \frac{1}{2} \sin^2 E - \frac{1}{8} \sin^4 E - \frac{1}{16} \sin^6 E - \ldots
\]

\[
\cos^2 E = 1 - \sin^2 E
\]

\[
\cos^3 E = 1 - \frac{3}{2} \sin^2 E + \frac{3}{8} \sin^4 E + \frac{1}{16} \sin^6 E + \ldots
\]

\[
\cos^4 E = 1 - 2 \sin^2 E + \sin^4 E
\]

\[
\cos^5 E = 1 - \frac{5}{2} \sin^2 E + \frac{15}{8} \sin^4 E - \frac{5}{16} \sin^6 E - \ldots
\]

Substituting Eq (59) into Eqs (58a, b) the following expressions are obtained:

\[
\Delta a_{rev} = -4a^2 B\rho_0 e^{-z} \int_0^\pi e^{z \cos E} (a_0 - a_1 \sin^2 E - a_2 \sin^4 E - a_3 \sin^6 E - \ldots) dE
\]

\[
\Delta e_{rev} = -4aB\rho_0 e^{-z} \int_0^\pi e^{z \cos E} (\beta_0 - \beta_1 \sin^2 E - \beta_2 \sin^4 E - \beta_3 \sin^6 E - \beta_4 \sin^8 E - \ldots) dE
\]

where

\[
z = Kae
\]

and the constants \( a_i, \beta_i \) are power series in terms of eccentricity, up to \( \epsilon^4 \), as follows:

\[
a_0 = 1 + 2\epsilon - \frac{3}{2} \epsilon^2 + \frac{3}{8} \epsilon^4 + \frac{3}{4} \epsilon^5 + \frac{11}{16} \epsilon^6 + \ldots
\]

\[
a_1 = \frac{1}{2} + \frac{3}{2} \epsilon^2 + \frac{3}{2} \epsilon^4 + \frac{7}{4} \epsilon^6 + \ldots
\]

\[
a_2 = \frac{1}{4} \epsilon - \frac{3}{4} \epsilon^3 - \frac{7}{8} \epsilon^5 - \ldots
\]

\[
a_3 = \frac{1}{8} \epsilon - \frac{1}{16} \epsilon^3 - \ldots
\]

\[
a_4 = \frac{5}{128} \epsilon - 3 \epsilon^3 - \ldots
\]

\[
\beta_0 = 1 + \epsilon - \frac{1}{2} \epsilon^2 - \frac{1}{2} \epsilon^3 - \frac{1}{8} \epsilon^4 - \frac{1}{8} \epsilon^5 - \frac{1}{16} \epsilon^6 - \ldots
\]

\[
\beta_1 = \frac{1}{2} + \epsilon - \frac{3}{4} \epsilon^2 + \frac{3}{4} \epsilon^4 - \ldots
\]

\[
\beta_2 = \frac{1}{8} \epsilon - \frac{5}{16} \epsilon^2 - \frac{1}{2} \epsilon^3 - \frac{33}{4} \epsilon^4 - \ldots
\]

\[
\beta_3 = \frac{1}{16} \epsilon - \frac{3}{32} \epsilon^2 + \frac{19}{128} \epsilon^4 - \ldots
\]

\[
\beta_4 = \frac{5}{256} \epsilon - \frac{13}{256} \epsilon^2 + \frac{5}{1024} \epsilon^4 - \ldots
\]

It is noted that Eqs (60a, b) conform to the modified Bessel functions of imaginary argument, which can be written as

\[
I_p(z) = \left( \frac{1}{2} \right)^p \int_0^\pi e^{z \cos E} \sin^{2p} E dE
\]

\[
J_p(z) = \left( \frac{1}{2} \right)^p \int_0^\pi e^{z \cos E} \sin^{2p} E dE
\]

where:

\[
p = 1, 2, 3, \ldots
\]

\[
r (n + 1) = h r (n)
\]

and

\[
r \left( \frac{1}{2} \right) = \sqrt{\pi}
\]

The integrals in Eqs (60a, b) can now be expressed in terms of Bessel functions as

\[
\int_0^\pi e^{z \cos E} \sin^{2p} E dE = \frac{\pi I_p(z)}{z^p}
\]

\[
\int_0^\pi e^{z \cos E} \sin^{4p} E dE = \pi I_{2p}(z)
\]

\[
\int_0^\pi e^{z \cos E} \sin^{6p} E dE = \frac{3\pi I_{2p}(z)}{z^3}
\]

\[
\int_0^\pi e^{z \cos E} \sin^{8p} E dE = \frac{3\pi I_{2p}(z)}{z^4}
\]

\[
\int_0^\pi e^{z \cos E} \sin^{10p} E dE = \frac{3\pi I_{2p}(z)}{z^5}
\]
NOTE: For modified Bessel functions $I_0(0) = 1$ and $I_2(0) = I_3(0) = \ldots = I_p(0) = 0$, so that for $z = 0$, Eqs (63a) are seemingly indeterminate for $p \geq 2$. The limiting values, however, can actually be found to be finite:

$$\lim_{z \to 0} \frac{I_p(z)}{z^p} = \frac{1}{2^p \Gamma(p+1)}$$ (63b)

Now in terms of modified Bessel functions the integrals of the orbital decay rates can be expressed as:

$$\int_0^\pi d\theta \alpha_0 \pi I_0(z) - \gamma_1 \frac{3.564I_1(z)}{z^3} - \gamma_2 \frac{3.5\cdot7\pi I_2(z)}{z^4} - \gamma_3 \frac{3.5\cdot7\pi I_3(z)}{z^3} \ldots \ldots \ldots$$ (64)

(and a similar equation involving $\beta_1$).

Thus, both $\Delta a$ and $\Delta e$ can be expressed as series of the same form but differing coefficients. However, the computation of these changes is unnecessarily complex due to the fact that higher order modified Bessel functions can be reduced to a linear combination of orders zero and one ($I_0(z)$ and $I_1(z)$) by the use of the reduction formula

$$I_{p+1}(z) = I_{p-1}(z) - \frac{2p}{z} I_p(z)$$ (65)

The reduction formulas up to the order four are

$$I_2(z) = I_0(z) - \frac{2}{z} I_1(z)$$

$$I_3(z) = (1 + \frac{2}{z^2}) I_1(z) - \frac{2}{z} I_0(z)$$

$$I_4(z) = (1 + \frac{2\cdot3}{z^2}) I_1(z) - \frac{2}{z^2} (1 + \frac{2\cdot3}{z^2}) I_1(z)$$

Now using Eqs (66) the decay rates of elements can be written in the final form for elliptic orbits

$$\frac{\Delta a}{\text{rev}} = - 4\pi a^2 B \rho_0 F_1(z, \epsilon)$$ (67a)

$$\frac{\Delta e}{\text{rev}} = - 4\pi aB \rho_0 F_2(z, \epsilon)$$ (67b)

where the following nondimensional functions are used:

$$F_1(z, \epsilon) = e^{-z}\left\{ \frac{1}{60} \frac{3\sigma_0}{z^2} + \frac{60\sigma_0}{z^4} \right\} I_0(z) - \frac{105\sigma_4}{z^6} (z^2 + 24) + \ldots \ldots \ldots$$

$$F_2(z, \epsilon) = e^{-z}\left\{ \left[ \frac{\beta_0}{z^2} - \frac{60\beta_3}{z^4} \right] I_0(z) - \frac{105\beta_4}{z^6} (z^2 + 24) + \ldots \ldots \ldots \right\}$$ (68a)

Note is made that Ref. 16 tabulates $e^{-z} I_0(z)$, $e^{-z} I_1(z)$. Note also that the following asymptotic series are given in Ref. 16, p. 271 for large $z$:

$$e^{-z} I_0(z) = \frac{1}{(2\pi)^{1/2}} \left\{ 1 + \frac{1}{2} \frac{z^2}{8} + \frac{1}{2} \frac{z^4}{2! (8z)^2} \right\}$$

$$e^{-z} I_1(z) = \frac{1}{(2\pi)^{1/2}} \left\{ 1 - \frac{1}{11} \frac{z^2}{8} + \frac{1}{2} \frac{z^4}{4! (8z)^3} \right\}$$ (69a)

Note is made at this point that decay rates as predicted by these formulas have been checked against the numerically determined rates and agreement shown to be good for the cases of moderate eccentricity. In no case, however, should the method be employed for eccentricities less than approximately 0.03 since the assumptions made previously restrict the range of applicability of the method. The value 0.03 was determined numerically.

Now, noting that $a = \frac{r}{1 - e}$, Eqs (67a, b) can be written in the following form:

$$\frac{da}{dt} = - 2B \rho_0 \sqrt{\mu r} F_1$$

$$\frac{de}{dt} = - \frac{1}{a} (2B \rho_0 \sqrt{\mu r} F_2)$$

But, since $-2B \rho_0 \sqrt{\mu r} F_2$ is simply the decay rate for a circular orbit at initial perigee altitude, $dr/dt|_{\epsilon = 0}$, the equations can be rewritten as

$$\frac{da}{dt} = \left( \frac{dr}{dt} \right)_{\epsilon = 0} (1 - \epsilon)^{-1/2} F_1$$ (71a)
From Eqs (45) and (71) the final decay rates are obtained

\[
\frac{d\ln h}{dt} = \begin{cases} 
\frac{dr_p}{dt} & \text{at } \epsilon = 0 \\
(1 - \epsilon)^{-1/2} G_2 & \text{for } 0.03 < \epsilon < 0.4 
\end{cases}
\] (72)

where

\[
\frac{dr_p}{dt} \bigg|_{\epsilon = 0} = -2B_0 \sqrt{\mu r_p} 
\]

\[
G_1 = (1 + \epsilon) F_1 + F_2 \quad \text{(nondimensional)}
\]

\[
G_2 = (1 - \epsilon) F_1 - F_2 \quad \text{(nondimensional)}
\]

At this point it should be noted that the functions \( G_1 \) and \( G_2 \), although they are relatively complicated, are nondimensional and need be computed only once. In the present study these nondimensional drag parameters for elliptic satellite orbits were hand computed, carrying terms up to \( \epsilon^4 \). The resulting parametric curves are presented in Fig. 9. Thus, the upper limit on \( \epsilon \), \( \epsilon_{\text{max}} \), is \(< 0.4\).

This figure shows \( G_2 \), the perigee parameter, to be independent of \( \epsilon \) to a high order of approximation though there is a variation of \( G_2 \) with the parameter \( Z \). This behavior is not the case with \( G_1 \), the apogee parameter, the reason for this behavior being that the apogee decays much more rapidly than perigee for an elliptic orbit. Special attention is also drawn to the curves denoting low eccentricities. These curves will be discussed in subsequent paragraphs.

4. The Case of Small Eccentricities

Since the Bessel function expansions of the previous section are not valid for eccentricities below 0.03, an alternate approach will be applied in this region. This approach was developed by Perkins (Ref. 8) and again assumes an exponential atmospheric model \( \rho = \rho_0 e^{-k\Delta r} \). In this analysis a nondimensional parameter \( C \) and a drag constant \( K \) are defined to be

\[
C = kr_p \left[ 1 - \left( \frac{V_0}{V} \right)^2 \right] = kr_p \left( \frac{1}{1 + \epsilon} \right) = \frac{Z}{(1 + \epsilon)^2} 
\] (73)

\[
K = \frac{C g_0}{W} \rho_0 r_0^2 = 2B_0 r_p^2 
\] (74)

Using Laplace transformations, the decay rates are found as

\[
\frac{dr_a}{dt} = -K \left( \frac{V_p}{r_p^0} \right) e^{-C (a + b)} 
\] (75)

\[
\frac{dr_p}{dt} = -K \left( \frac{V_p}{r_p^0} \right) e^{-C (a - b)} 
\] (76)

But since \( V_p = \sqrt{\mu r_p (1 + \epsilon)} \), Eq (91) can be written as

\[
\frac{dr_a}{dt} = \left( \frac{dr_p}{dt} \right) \sqrt{1 + \epsilon} P^+ 
\] (76a)

\[
\frac{dr_p}{dt} = \left( \frac{dr_p}{dt} \right) \sqrt{1 + \epsilon} P^- 
\] (76b)

where

\[
\frac{dr_p}{dt} \bigg|_{\epsilon = 0} = -2B_0 \sqrt{\mu r_p} 
\]

\[
p^+ = e^{-c (a + b)} 
\]

\[
p^- = e^{-c (a - b)} 
\]

\[
a = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{x^n}{n! (n+1)^2} = 1 + \frac{x}{1!^2} + \frac{x^2}{2!^2} + \ldots 
\]

\[
b = C \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{x^n}{n! (n+1)^2} = C \left[ 1 + \frac{x}{2(1!)^2} + \frac{x^2}{3(2!)^2} + \ldots \right] 
\]

\[
x = C \left[ \frac{(kr_p \epsilon)^2}{2(1+\epsilon)} \right] 
\]

and the nondimensional parameters \( P^+ \) and \( P^- \) of Eq (76) are plotted in Fig. 10. The trends of the curves are noted to be the same as those obtained by numerical integrations.

Figure 10 is, of course, limited to small eccentricities, as can be seen from the following example:

Assume:

\[
h_p = 85 \text{ stat mi} = 448,800 \text{ ft} = 136,794 \text{ meters} 
\]

\[
r_p = 2.135,170 \times 10^7 \text{ ft} = 6,507,998 \times 10^6 \text{ meters} 
\]

\[
\epsilon = 0.02 
\]
Solution

From Fig. 7a:

\[ k_0 = 1.98 \times 10^{-5} / \text{ft} = 6.50 \times 10^{-5} / \text{meter} \]
\[ \rho_0 = 7.15 \times 10^{-12} \text{ slug/ft}^3 \]
\[ = 3.684 \times 10^{-5} \text{ kg/meter}^3 \text{ (from Chapter II)} \]

\[ \frac{d(p)}{dt} \bigg|_{\epsilon = 0} = -2B \rho_0 \sqrt{\mu r_p} = -7.84 \text{ fps} = -2.39 \text{ mps} \]

From Eq (73): \[ C = \frac{kr}{1 + \epsilon} = 8.24 \]

From Fig. 10:

\[ P^+ = 2.73, \quad P^- = 0.0088 \]

From Eq (76a):

\[ \dot{r}_a = \left( \frac{d(p)}{dt} \right)_{\epsilon = 0} \left( \sqrt{1 + \epsilon} P^+ \right) = 2.16 \text{ fps} = 0.658 \text{ mps} \]

From Eq (76b):

\[ \dot{r}_p = \left( \frac{d(p)}{dt} \right)_{\epsilon = 0} \left( \sqrt{1 + \epsilon} P^- \right) = 0.070 \text{ fps} = 0.021 \text{ mps} \]

Consider the same example for a slightly larger \( \epsilon \). If \( \epsilon = 0.04 \), then \( C = 16.1 \) and \( x = 64 \). Proper convergence of Eq (77) now requires an extremely large number of terms (at least 25) thus making the solution impractical.

Thus, since Perkins' methods and the Bessel method are applicable in different regions and since the solutions have the same form, \( \epsilon \), \( P^+ \), and \( P^- \), can thus be considered to be analytic extensions of the parameters \( G_1 \) and \( G_2 \). This fact was noted to be responsible for the low eccentricity curves of Fig. 9.

5. Apogee and Perigee Decay Rates and Satellite Lifetimes

The previous Subsections C-3 and C-4 have presented in nondimensional form equations and graphical data for \( \dot{r}_a \) and \( \dot{r}_p \). However, before determining an estimate of the lifetime of a satellite it is necessary to dimensionalize the various parameters. This has been done in Figs. 11a, b, c and 12a, b, c, which present apogee and perigee decay rates both in English and metric units for altitudes in the range 75 to 400 statute miles (120 to 640 km) and eccentricities from 0 to 0.4. It is noted that there are bumps on these curves. These irregularities are the direct result of similar behavior for the density slope of the ARDC 1959 atmosphere. Correction of this data for atmospheric variation will be discussed in Subsection C-6. Changes resulting from changes in the model atmosphere (e.g., 59 ARDC to 62 U.S. Standard) require recomputation of Figs. 11, 12, 13 and 14.

These decay rates must be integrated to yield the lifetime. As was mentioned earlier, this portion of the analysis will be conducted numerically. The reason for this step is simple—it is not desired to introduce further approximation, which could materially affect the accuracy of the study. To be sure, approximations have been made to this point; however, the validity of each has been well founded. If a further assumption were made to obtain an integrable form, the accuracy would suffer materially and the attention to detail exhibited earlier would be for naught. Some have argued that since the atmosphere is not known and since the other approximations have been made, such care is unnecessary. While this is true to a degree, a philosophy such as this will never yield good estimates even as the various density variability factors become known, while the philosophy of this section will reflect such improvements.

The integration procedure for this computation is

\[ \Delta t_j = \frac{(\Delta h_j)}{(dh_a)} \]

where

\[ (\Delta h_a)_j \]

is the \( j \)-th apogee altitude increment

\[ \left( \frac{dh_a}{dt} \right)_j \]

is the apogee decay rate at this altitude

thus

\[ T_L = \sum_{j=0}^{\Delta t_j} \]

This integration is very simple and can be rapidly performed even for small values of \( (\Delta h_a)_j \). This type of integration also admits several refinements involving the use of iteration and average decay rates rather than instantaneous rates. However, if the step size is sufficiently small this is not necessary. The correct value of \( (\Delta h_a)_j \) is determined by the repetition of the same integration until the values of \( T_L \) for successive values agree to within a prescribed error. This step size need not be the same for all orbits, but for orbits of similar \( \alpha \) and \( \epsilon \), the step sizes generally are the same (a value of 500 ft or 150 meters was utilized). The results of this integration are presented in Figs. 13 and 14 in both English and metric units.
for a value of \( B = 1 \text{ ft}^2\text{slug} \) or \( 0.6365 \times 10^{-2} \text{ meters}^2\text{kg} \)

Decay histories for typical satellites were added in dotted lines in order to indicate the changes in eccentricity and perigee altitude as functions of time.

Lifetimes for all other values of \( B \) are obtained via the approximation

\[
T_{L1} B_1 = T_{L2} B_2
\]

or

\[
T_{L2} = \frac{T_{L1} B_1}{B_2}
\]

The basis for this approximation is that the decay rates were all noted to be linear functions of \( B \). Thus, since \( B \) is a constant, it does not affect the integration, and as a result lifetime is inversely proportional to \( B \). This behavior is true in free molecular flow; however, as \( B \) is made significantly larger or as the altitude is decreased, the vehicle leaves the free molecule region, and the assumptions of this chapter deteriorate. Thus, the simpler conversion must not be used indiscriminately. If there is a question as to the regime of flight, specific data should be prepared. Otherwise, the conversion is justifiable.

Though much has been written on the variation of lifetime with eccentricity, it is noted that these figures show the extreme sensitivity of this parameter even for small eccentricities. This sensitivity explains why satellites with the same total energy per unit mass (i.e., same \( a \)) do not necessarily have the same lifetime.

6. Comparison with Satellite Data

In the final analysis, the value of a computational technique such as this must be assessed in terms of its ability to predict phenomena correctly. Thus, the actual lifetimes of several satellites will be checked in order to provide this information. First the value of \( B \) to be utilized must be computed based on estimates made earlier in the discussion of free molecular flow. However, once the initial tracking data from the satellite is available, a more accurate method is available. This method is based on the formulas developed for the change in the element \( a \).

\[
a = \frac{r_a + r_p}{2}
\]

\[
a' = \frac{r_a' + r_p'}{2} = \frac{h_a + h_p}{2}
\]

Thus, if \( a \) is known, an effective ballistic coefficient \( B_{\text{eff}} \) can be found by utilizing the computed \( h_a \) and \( h_p \) for \( B = 1 \) (rather than the observed values). Thus

\[
B_{\text{eff}} = \frac{2 \frac{\dot{a}_{\text{observed}}}{\dot{a}_{\text{theoretical}}}}{h_a + h_p}
\]

This approach compensates for a variety of sins since the nature of the body in question, the mass, the nature of the tumble, and even variations in density of the atmosphere are factors included in the correction.

### Table 1

Comparison of Satellite Lifetime Estimates

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Effective ( B^* )</th>
<th>Estimated Lifetimes (days)</th>
<th>Actual Lifetimes (Ref. 15) (days)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sputnik I</td>
<td>0.69</td>
<td>0.44 \times 10^{-2}</td>
<td>145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sputnik II</td>
<td>1.00</td>
<td>0.64</td>
<td>155</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sputnik III</td>
<td>1.13</td>
<td>0.72</td>
<td>221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Explorer III</td>
<td>2.69</td>
<td>2.35</td>
<td>84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Explorer IV</td>
<td>1.55</td>
<td>0.98</td>
<td>469</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Score</td>
<td>2.99</td>
<td>1.91</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Discoverer I</td>
<td>&lt;1.5</td>
<td>0.95</td>
<td>12.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Discoverer II</td>
<td>1.50</td>
<td>0.95</td>
<td>11.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Discoverer V</td>
<td>1.46</td>
<td>0.93</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Discoverer VI</td>
<td>1.13</td>
<td>0.72</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Discoverer VII</td>
<td>1.53</td>
<td>0.97</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Discoverer VIII</td>
<td>1.38</td>
<td>0.88</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Discoverer XI</td>
<td>1.65</td>
<td>1.05</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Discoverer XII</td>
<td>1.64</td>
<td>0.66</td>
<td>87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Discoverer XIV</td>
<td>1.30</td>
<td>0.83</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Discoverer XV</td>
<td>1.50</td>
<td>0.95</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Discoverer XVII</td>
<td>0.95</td>
<td>0.61</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Computed from the satellite data of the initial decay rates of semimajor axis.

(1 ft²/slug ~ 0.6365 \times 10^{-2} \text{ m}^2/\text{kg})

Since effective ballistic coefficient is considered the more accurate, it was used in the construction of the following table.

Two things in Table 1 are important and should be noted. First, the values of \( B_{\text{eff}} \) as computed from the orbital decay during the first few orbital revolutions are not in all cases in good agreement with the values predicted theoretically. Consider the following examples:

\[
B_{\text{eff}} = \frac{B_{\text{theo}}}{B_{\text{theo}}}
\]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Satellite</th>
<th>( B_{\text{theo}} )</th>
<th>Agreement</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sputnik I</td>
<td>0.69 0.603</td>
<td>Good</td>
<td>Neglecting antennas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Explorer III</td>
<td>3.69 3.71</td>
<td>Good</td>
<td>Random tumbling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Explorer IV</td>
<td>1.55 3.21</td>
<td>Poor</td>
<td>Random tumbling</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This being the case, it is necessary to update the knowledge of \( B \) as data becomes available in order to obtain reasonable lifetime estimates. The second point is that the agreement between the computed data and the true data is good. To provide an appreciation of the level of improvement, several previous works in the field were reviewed (Ref. 7, 9, 10, 11, 12 and 15). Data for these references are not included here because of the
fact that different atmospheric models and different data for the satellites have been assumed and different corrective procedures (i.e., $B_{eff}$) utilized in the correction of the results. As a general rule the estimates obtained here are superior to these works, though there were cases for which other curves were more accurate. Since this was expected, the relative value of the approach was determined by a root mean square estimate of the errors in the predicted lifetimes. (The results included here produced approximately 13% error, while those of the literature varied from approximately 15% to 35%.)

This improvement in the agreement seems very significant. However, the magnitude of the final error is still large. The reason for this large error lies in the fact that the method does not provide for atmospheric rotation, for density variability for variations in $B$, or for the oblate nature of the atmosphere. This being the case, subsequent paragraphs will be devoted to refining the previous work.

D. THREE-DIMENSIONAL ATMOSPHERIC PERTURBATIONS

Due to the fact that the atmosphere rotates, the velocity of the vehicle relative to the atmosphere will not be the velocity of the vehicle relative to space. Thus, the drag force will not lie in the plane of unperturbed motion and each of the six elements or constants of integration will be affected rather than just the three considered previously. Since the equations for variation in the elliptic constants have previously been developed, it thus remains to describe the perturbing force and discuss the resulting motion.

1. The Perturbing Force

The drag acceleration which acts on the vehicle is

$$\frac{\overrightarrow{D}}{m} = -B \rho \frac{V_r^2}{v_r} \overrightarrow{V}_r$$

where

$$\overrightarrow{V}_r = (\overrightarrow{V} - \overrightarrow{V}_{atm})$$

$$\overrightarrow{V}_{atm} = \Omega_e \times r$$

This acceleration must now be resolved into components in order to permit evaluation of the resultant motion. The specific set of components to be utilized is the set $R$, $S$, $W$ discussed in Chapter IV.

$\hat{R}$ is measured along the radius

$\hat{S}$ is measured in the general direction of motion perpendicular to $\hat{R}$

$\hat{W}$ completes the right handed set.

First, the atmospheric velocity

$$\overrightarrow{V}_{atm} = \Omega_e \sin i \sin(\theta + \omega), \sin i \cos(\theta + \omega), \cos i$$

$$r$$

$$0$$

$$0$$

$$r \Omega_e \left[ \cos i \hat{S} - \sin i \cos(\theta + \omega) \hat{W} \right]$$

Secondly, the vehicle velocity

$$\overrightarrow{V} = r \hat{R} + r \hat{\theta} \hat{S}$$

thus

$$V_r = r \hat{R} + (r \hat{\theta} - r \Omega_e \cos i) \hat{S}$$

$$+ r \Omega_e \sin i \cos(\theta + \omega) \hat{W}$$

and

$$|V_r|^2 = r^2 + (r \hat{\theta} - r \Omega_e \cos i)^2 - 2r^2 \cos i \Omega_e \cos i + (r \Omega_e \cos i)^2$$

$$+ [r \Omega_e \sin i \cos(\theta + \omega)]^2$$

$$= V^2 - 2H \Omega_e \cos i + r^2 \Omega_e^2 \cos^2 i$$

$$+ \sin^2 i \cos^2 (\theta + \omega)$$

$$= V^2 - 2H \Omega_e \cos i + r^2 \Omega_e^2 \cos^2 i$$

$$- \sin^2 i \sin^2 (\theta + \omega)$$

where

$$H = \text{the angular momentum per unit mass}$$

$$= \sqrt{\mu p}$$

This result was also obtained by Sterne (Ref. 18) and Kalil (Refs. 19 and 20). Now at this point the function $|V_r|^2$ must be expressed in terms of the eccentric anomaly in order to facilitate integration with respect to time.

$$v^2 = \frac{\mu}{a} \left[ 1 + \epsilon \cos E \right]$$

$$r^2 = a^2 \left[ 1 - 2\epsilon \cos E + \epsilon^2 \cos^2 E \right]$$

thus

$$V_r^2 = \frac{\mu}{a} \left[ 1 + \epsilon \cos E \right] \left[ 1 - \frac{\Omega_e^2}{n^2} \cos^2 \frac{1 - \epsilon \cos E}{1 + \epsilon \cos E} \right]$$

$$+ \frac{\Omega_e^2}{n^2} \left[ 1 - \epsilon \cos E \right]^3 \left[ 1 - \sin^2 i \sin^2 (\theta + \omega) \right]$$

$$n^2 = \frac{\mu}{a^3}$$

But, as was noted by Sterne, $\Omega_e/n$ can be no larger than approximately 1/15 for earth satellites; thus $V_r$ can be obtained in an approximate sense by the binomial expansion of the quantity within the brackets by neglecting terms of the order
This step appears justifiable in view of the fact that there is such a large uncertainty in the atmospheric density at any time and in the aerodynamic characteristics of the vehicle. Under this assumption, \( V_r \) can be expressed as

\[
V_r \approx \sqrt{\frac{\mu}{a}} \left[ \frac{1 + e \cos E}{1 - e \cos E} \right]^{1/2} \left[ 1 - \frac{\Omega_e}{n} \cos \phi \right] \sin E R
\]

This equation shows that to the order of corrective terms smaller than approximately \( \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{1}{15} \right)^2 \) or \( \frac{1}{450} \), the effect of the earth's rotation is a simple function of the inclination and of time. The form of this corrective term being sufficiently simple, the subsequent integration of the equations of motion appears attractive. Now, the drag acceleration is:

\[
\frac{dD}{dm} = -\frac{B \rho R}{a} \left[ \frac{1 + e \cos E}{1 - e \cos E} \right]^{3/2} \left[ 1 - C \frac{1 - \cos E}{1 + \cos E} \right] \epsilon \sin E R
\]

But

\[
\cos (\theta + \omega) = \cos \theta \cos \omega - \sin \theta \sin \omega
\]

Thus the final form of the drag acceleration is

\[
\frac{d\tau}{dt} = \frac{2 \pi R}{1 - \epsilon \cos E}
\]

The Change in the Orbit

At this point it is necessary to refer to equations for the time variations of the orbital elements (Eqs (60), Chapter IV) or to the form utilized by Sterne and presented in Plummer (Ref. 21):

\[
\frac{da}{dt} = \frac{2}{n} \left[ R \tan \phi \sin \theta + S \sec \phi (1 + \cos \theta) \right]
\]

\[
\frac{d\mu}{dt} = \frac{\mu}{2} \left( \frac{1}{1 - \epsilon \cos E} \right)^{3/2} \left[ 1 - C \frac{1 - \cos E}{1 + \cos E} \right] \epsilon \sin E R
\]

Thus the expressions for the changes in the orbital elements obtained by substituting for \( R, S \) and \( W \) can be transformed into functions of the independent variable \( E \) and its time rate \( \dot{E} \). Integration for the secular change in each element would then be possible (utilizing the limits for \( E \) of 0 to \( 2\pi \)) if the density could also be expressed as a function of the variable \( E \).
where
\[ \rho_0 = \text{density at perigee} \]
\[ h = a (1 - \epsilon \cos E) - R_e \left[ 1 - f \sin^2 i \sin^2 (\theta + \omega) \right] \]
\[ h_p = a (1 - \epsilon) - R_e \left[ 1 - f \sin^2 i \sin^2 \omega \right] \]
\[ h - h_p = a \epsilon (1 - \cos E) + R_e f \sin^2 i \left[ \sin^2 (\theta + \omega) - \sin^2 \omega \right] \]
\[ R_e = \text{earth's equatorial radius} \]
Thus the approximate density is
\[ \rho = \rho_0 \exp \left[ -Z (1 - \cos E) + q (\sin^2 (\theta + \omega) - \sin^2 \omega) \right] \]
where \( Z \) was previously defined to be \( K \epsilon \), and where
\[ q = K R_e f \sin^2 i \]
At this point Sterne presents a Taylor expansion of \( \rho \) in the form
\[ \rho = \rho_0 e^{-Z} e^{Z \cos E} \sum_{\ell=0}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^\ell}{\ell!} \left( \sin^2 (\theta + \omega) - \sin^2 \omega \right)^\ell \]
\[ = \rho_0 e^{-Z} e^{Z \cos E} \sum_{m=0}^{\infty} q^{2m} \frac{\sin^{2m} E}{(1 - \epsilon \cos E)^{2m}} \]
In the series, the terms which are odd functions of \( \theta \) are also odd functions of \( E \) and may be ignored since they will not contribute to the complete integral for the secular changes in the elements. Using the even part of the series through terms in \( q^4 \), which gives the series accurately to about 1 part in 1000 for the altitudes in which this study is concerned, Kalil obtained
\[ q_0 = 1 \]
\[ q_1 = (1 - \epsilon^2) (-q \cos 2w + \frac{\epsilon^2}{2} \sin^2 2w) \]
\[ q_2 = (1 - \epsilon^2) \left[ -\frac{\epsilon^2}{2} \cos 4w - \frac{\epsilon^2}{2} \cos 2w \sin^2 2w \right. \]
\[ + \frac{\epsilon^4}{24} \sin^4 2w \right] \]
\[ q_3 = (1 - \epsilon^2)^3 \left[ -\frac{\epsilon^3}{6} \cos^3 2w + \frac{\epsilon^3}{2} \cos 2w \sin^2 2w \right. \]
\[ + \frac{\epsilon^4}{24} \cos^2 2w \sin^2 2w - \frac{\epsilon^4}{12} \sin^4 2w \right] \]
\[ q_4 = (1 - \epsilon^2)^4 \left[ \frac{\epsilon^4}{24} \cos^4 2w - \frac{\epsilon^4}{16} \sin^2 4w + \frac{\epsilon^4}{24} \sin^4 2w \right] \]
Since the angle \( \omega \) is approximately constant during any single revolution, the \( q_i \) can be treated as approximate constants when integrating over one revolution, without the introduction of appreciable error.

It is noted that according to the remainder theorem for alternating series, a series whose terms are alternately positive and negative, and such that their absolute values form a monotone null sequence, is convergent (this is the case here for the series expansion of the atmospheric density). This being the case, the absolute value of the remainder after \( n \) terms of such a series does not exceed the absolute value of the \( (n + 1) \) st term. Hence, the relative error introduced in the series expansion of the atmospheric density by retaining only terms through \( q^n \) is
\[ \Delta \rho < \frac{n + 1}{(n + 1)!} \exp (q) \]
Thus, by retaining terms through \( q^2 \), the relative error in \( \rho \) is 3.4% at altitudes of 100 naut mi (185 km) where \( q \approx 0.5 \), and only 0.16% at altitudes of 200 naut mi (370 km) where \( q \approx 0.2 \).

Upon substitution of this density model into the equations of variation of constants and performing the integration, Sterne reported the following secular changes in the elements:

\[ (\Delta a)_{\text{sec}} = -2B \int \mu_a (1 - \epsilon^2 + \epsilon) \left[ 1 - C \left( \frac{1 - \epsilon}{1 + \epsilon} \right)^2 \right] \rho_0 \frac{1}{2\pi Z} \]
\[ \left[ 1 + f \frac{1 + b}{128Z^2} \right] + \cdots \]
\[ (\Delta \varepsilon)_{\text{sec}} = -2B (1 - \epsilon^2) \left[ \frac{1 + \epsilon}{1 - \epsilon} \right] \left[ 1 - C \left( \frac{1 - \epsilon}{1 + \epsilon} \right)^2 \right] \rho_0 \frac{1}{2\pi Z} \]
\[ \left( \frac{1}{8Z} \left( 3 + 4\epsilon N + 4\epsilon^2 \frac{C}{1 - \epsilon} + \frac{4\epsilon C}{1 - C + \epsilon + \epsilon C} \right) + \cdots \right] \]
\[ (\Delta i)_{\text{sec}} = -B \frac{\Omega_e}{\Omega} \sin i (1 - \epsilon^2) \left( 1 - C \frac{1 - \epsilon}{1 + \epsilon} \right) \rho_0 \frac{1}{2\pi Z} \]
\[ \left\{ 1 + \frac{1}{8Z} \left[ 1 - 4\epsilon N + 4\epsilon \frac{3 + 2\epsilon}{1 + \epsilon} \right] + \cdots \right\} \]
\[ + \cos 2\omega \left[ 1 - \frac{1}{8Z} \left( 15 + 4\epsilon N + 4\epsilon \frac{5 + 6\epsilon}{1 - \epsilon} \right) + \cdots \right] \]
\[ (\Delta \Omega)_{\text{sec}} = -B \frac{\Omega_e}{\Omega} \sin 2\omega (1 - \epsilon^2) \left( 1 - C \frac{1 - \epsilon}{1 + \epsilon} \right) \rho_0 \frac{1}{2\pi Z} \]
\[ \left\{ 1 - \frac{1}{8Z} \left( 15 - 4\epsilon \frac{3 - 2\epsilon}{1 - \epsilon} + 4\epsilon N \right) + \cdots \right\} \]
\[ (\Delta \omega)_{\text{sec}} = -\cos i (\Delta \Omega)_{\text{sec}} \]
\[ (\Delta \varepsilon')_{\text{sec}} = (1 - \cos i) (\Delta \Omega)_{\text{sec}} \]
or

\((\Delta M)_{sec} = 0\)

where

\[ f_1 = 1 - 8\epsilon N - \frac{4\epsilon^2}{1 - \epsilon^2} + 8q_1 \frac{1}{(1 - \epsilon)^2} \]

\[ f_2 = 1 + \frac{8\epsilon^2 (1 + 5\epsilon^2)}{3 (1 - \epsilon^2)} + 16\frac{\epsilon N (5\epsilon^2 - 1) + 32\epsilon^2 N^2}{1 - \epsilon^2} - \frac{16}{3} q_1 (1 + 10\epsilon + 8\epsilon N) + \frac{128}{3} q_2 (1 + 4\epsilon) \]

\[ N = \frac{1 + C}{1 - C + \epsilon + \epsilon C} \]

These results are believed valid for all of the cases for which \(Z > 2\) to the order of \(q_2\) and represent the solution well for such cases. However, if \(Z < 2\), a more general solution is necessary. This solution suggested in Sterne's paper (carried out for the element a) is reported for the elements a and e by Kalil. The results are shown below.

\[(\Delta \tau)_{sec} = -6\pi \beta a (1 - C)^2 \rho_0 e^{-Z} \sum_{n=0}^{5} A_n I_n (Z)\]

\[(\Delta a)_{sec} = -4\pi \beta a^2 (1 - C)^2 \rho_0 e^{-Z} \sum_{n=0}^{5} A_n I_n (Z)\]

\[(\Delta e)_{sec} = -4\pi \beta a (1 - \epsilon^2) \rho_0 e^{-Z} \sum_{n=0}^{5} B_n I_n (Z)\]

where the constants evaluated for small eccentricities (i.e., \(e^3 << 1\)) are presented below:

\[ A_0 = 1 + \epsilon^2 (j^2 + \frac{1}{2}) \]

\[ A_1 = 2j\epsilon - \frac{2}{Z} (j^2 + \frac{1}{2}) + \frac{q_1}{Z} \left[ 1 + \epsilon^2 (j^2 + 4j + \frac{7}{2}) \right] \]

\[ A_2 = 2q_1 \frac{\epsilon}{Z} (j + 1) - 3\frac{\epsilon^2}{Z^2} q_1 (j^2 + 4j + \frac{7}{2}) + 3\frac{q_2}{Z^2} \]

\[ A_3 = 6\frac{\epsilon}{Z} q_2 (j + 2) + 15\frac{q_3}{Z^3} \]

\[ A_4 = \frac{15q_3}{Z^3} \left[ 2\epsilon (j + 3) + \frac{2}{Z} (j^2 + 12j + \frac{43}{2}) \right] \]

\[ + \frac{105q_4}{Z^4} \]

\[ A_5 = 210q_4 \frac{\epsilon}{Z^4} (j + 4) \]

\[ B_0 = \epsilon (2C + 1) \]

\[ B_1 = (1 - C)^2 - \frac{3C^2}{2K\alpha} + \frac{q_1}{K\alpha} (3 - 2C) \]

\[ B_2 = \frac{q_1}{Z^2} \left[ (1 - C)^2 - \frac{3}{2K\alpha} (6 - 5C) \right] \]

\[ B_3 = \frac{q_1}{Z^2} \left[ \frac{33}{2} \epsilon^2 + \frac{3q_2}{Z^2} (1 - C)^2 + \frac{1}{2K\alpha} (10 + 17C) \right] \]

\[ + \frac{q_3}{Z} \left[ 15K\alpha (7 - 10d + 8C^2) \right] \]

\[ B_4 = \frac{3q_2}{Z^2} \left[ \frac{97}{2K\alpha} + \epsilon (5 - 4C) \right] \]

\[ + \frac{15q_3}{Z^3} \left[ (1 - C)^2 - \frac{7}{K\alpha} (7 - \frac{21}{2} C + 6C^2) + \epsilon^2 \frac{55}{2} \right] \]

\[ - 30C + 21C^2 \right] + \frac{q_4}{Z^4} \left[ 105 (9 - 14C + 8C^2) \right] \]

\[ B_5 = -\frac{3q_3}{Z^4} \left[ (105 \epsilon^2) \left( \frac{55}{2} - 33C + 21C^2 \right) + \frac{q_4}{Z^3} \left( 105 \left[ (1 - C)^2 - \frac{9}{K\alpha} (9 - \frac{29}{2} C + 8C^2) + \epsilon^2 \frac{89}{2} - 56C) \right) \right) \]

\[ K = \text{negative log density slope} \]

The symbols \(C\), \(Z\), \(\epsilon\) and \(q_1\) are the same in this set of equations as previously defined. The reduction formulas discussed earlier can also be utilized, to relate all of the higher order Bessel functions to the fundamental functions \(I_0 (Z)\) and \(I_1 (Z)\). This step simplifies the numerical evaluation of the time history of the decay; however, it only serves to make the functional form of the resultant equations more complex. For this reason the equations are left in their present form.

This set of equations is believed valid for satellite orbits extending down to approximately 180 km with errors less than several percent. Thus, if the inclination of the orbit were to be specified, the equations could be integrated numerically to yield realistic lifetime and decay histories for the vehicle as was done in the discussion of the nonrotating atmosphere. The possibility of being able to construct a family of lifetime figures for various inclinations is also noted, though to date this has not been accomplished. Indeed, this step does not appear attractive for general computations because the procedure would result in an error source when data is applied for values of \(B\) other than that utilized in the construction of the figures. Thus, the most attractive procedure involves the numerical integration of the decay rates for each satellite of interest. This approach, though more cumbersome, will be more numerically exact and should result in errors approaching an order of magnitude less than those obtained with the nonrotating atmospheric analysis.
E. THE EFFECTS OF DENSITY VARIABILITY

(Ref. 22)

To this point the approximations made in the discussion of atmospheric effects have been refined to include oblateness and rotation. Still no mention has been made of the effects of density variability. If the time intervals are large and the altitudes sufficiently high that the forces are not extremely large, the density variability effects will tend to null out due to the fact that the model atmosphere approximates average conditions. These cases are treated in previous discussions to varying degrees of approximation. However, if the time intervals are short or the densities more significant, the effect of variability will be more pronounced, and the equation should be integrated with the estimated density rather than with the model density. One approach to the problem of analysis of this latter case was shown in Chapter IV-C-6-d, which discusses random drag fluctuations. The following paragraphs (Ref. 22) extend this approach and provide some numerical data which is of general interest. The parameter of these discussions is the time of nodal crossing, a readily observable and easily computed quantity; the other parameters, be they orbital elements or position and velocity, should be checked as time permits. One such investigation is reported in Ref. 23.

1. Errors in the Time of Nodal Crossing due to Drag Fluctuations Alone

The contribution of random drag fluctuations to the rms error in predicted time of nodal crossing depends on the correlation function of the random fluctuations, which is unknown. Upper and lower bounds, however, can be constructed. These bounds on the random error are given in Fig. 15. In the upper bound, the random drag fluctuations are assumed independent from one revolution to the next. In the lower bound, the random fluctuations are assumed perfectly correlated over intervals of 25 revolutions, but uncorrelated from interval to interval. The curves actually show the ratio of the standard deviation of the prediction to the standard deviation of the random fluctuation, which is calculated from observations smoothed over intervals of 25 revolutions.

The estimation of $\sigma$ is thus necessary to translate the data of this figure to errors in the predicted time. No completely satisfactory method is available to perform this function; however, observations of satellites with perigees in the range 220 to 650 km indicate that $\sigma$ (in minutes/revolution) is given by the empirical equation

$$\sigma = 2.2 \times 10^{-3} h_p \left| \tau \right|^1.$$  (78)

where $h_p$ is the height of perigee in km, and $\tau$ is the smoothed rate of change of period (unperturbed by sinusoidal and random fluctuations) in minutes per revolution.

For orbiting satellites the smoothed rate of change of period, $\tau$, can be determined from observations. For satellites not yet launched, the values obtained from the previous discussions can be used as an estimate for the smoothed rate of change of period.

A simple approximation for the prediction error caused by both of the assumed random drag fluctuations is dashed in between the two bounds in Fig. 15. It is

$$G_{rms} (N) = \frac{5 (N^3/3)}{a_{rms}}$$  (79)

where $G_{rms} (N)$ is the rms error in the predicted time of nodal crossing (in minutes), $N$ revolutions after the orbit was perfectly known. Equation (79) is asymptotic to both bounds and all three curves derived in Chapter IV.

The contribution of a different assumption (i.e., of a sinusoidal drag variation) to the error in the time of nodal crossing is given by

$$H_{rms} (N) = \left(2 \times 10^{-3} \right)^{1/2} \left\{ \left[ 1 - \cos (kN) \right] - \left[ kN \sin (kN) \right] \right\}^{1/2}$$  (80)

where:

$$H_{rms} = \text{the rms sinusoidal prediction error (in minutes) for arbitrary initial phase of the sinusoidal drag}$$

$$A = 1.8 h_p \left| D \right| \times 10^{-3} \text{ (empirically determined for same conditions as } \sigma, \text{ Eq (79))}.$$  (81)

$$h_p = \text{perigee altitude (km)}$$

$$k = (1.61 \tau) \times 10^{-4}$$

$$\tau = \text{the period in minutes}$$

Thus the sinusoidal and random errors can be combined to give the rms error in timing of an orbital prediction when the initial elements are perfect.
\[ \Delta \tau_n(N) = \left( G_{\text{rms}}^2(N) + H_{\text{rms}}^2(N) \right)^{1/2}. \]  
(82)

Now, if the local speed of nadir point is \( V_0 \), and changes only slightly during the \( N \) periods over which the prediction is made, then the corresponding positional error tangential to the projection of the orbit on the earth is

\[ X(N) = V_0 \Delta \tau_n(N) \]  
(83)

2. Errors in Orbital Predictions When the Elements and Rate of Change of Period are Obtained by Smoothing Observations

In the preceding simplified formulas, a perfect knowledge of the orbit at the initial time, or epoch, has been assumed. In actual orbital predictions, the elements at the epoch and the rate of change of period are usually found by some smoothing procedure, using data containing observational errors. (Discussions of the errors made by various satellite tracking devices appear in Chapter XI.) Thus, to be rigorous these error sources must also be included in the analysis.

Suppose that the rate of change of period is calculated from \( M(< i) \) "measured" times of nodal crossing, which are uniformly distributed throughout an interval of \( i \) revolutions. Assume that there are three independent causes of fluctuations in the "measured" time of nodal crossing:

1. A 27-day sinusoidal variation in the rate of change of period
2. A random fluctuation in the rate of change of period, which is independent from revolution to revolution
3. A measurement error introduced by the tracking device.

Of course, only (3) can be regarded as an error of measurement, but (1) and (2) will contribute an error to the smoothed values of the period and the rate of change of period. The errors will be given as a function of the number of revolutions \( N \), after the epoch. The epoch is taken to be at the center of the smoothing intervals.

1. The contribution of the smoothed sinusoidal drag variation to the rms error in an orbital prediction which runs for \( N \) revolutions from the epoch is

\[ S(N) = \frac{A}{k^2} \left( \alpha^2 + \beta^2 \right)^{1/2} \]  
where

\[ \alpha = \cos kN - \frac{2i}{k} \sin \left( \frac{ik}{4} \right) + \frac{64}{i} \sin \left( \frac{ik}{4} \right) \]

\[ \beta = \sin kN - kN + 8N \left[ i(i + 2)k \right]^{-1} \]

\[ \left( \cos \left( \frac{ki}{2} \right) - 1 + i^2 \right)^2 \]

and \( A \) is given by Eq (81), \( i \) is the smoothing interval in revolutions, and \( k = 1.61 \times 10^{-3} \tau \), where \( \tau \) is the period in minutes.

As the smoothing interval, \( i \), approaches zero, Eq (84) approaches Eq (80), which represents the sinusoidal error when there is no smoothing. The quantity \( S(N)/A \) is graphed in Figs. 16a through 16d.

2. The contribution of the smoothed random fluctuation to the rms error in orbital prediction is

\[ R(N) = 5\sigma \left[ \left( \frac{N^3}{3} + 2(i) \right)^{3/2} \right] \]

\[ \left( \frac{64}{5} \left( \frac{N}{i} \right)^4 - 16\left( \frac{N}{i} \right)^3 + \left( \frac{N}{i} \right)^2 - \frac{1}{20} \right)^{1/2} \]

for \( i \gg 1 \)  
(85)

where \( \sigma \) is given by Eq (78).

Equation (85) should be compared with its unsmoothed counterpart, Eq (79). The quantity \( R(N)/(5\sigma) \) is graphed in Fig. 17.

The contribution of smoothed measurement errors to the rms error in the predicted time of the \( N \)th nodal crossing is

\[ O(N) = \sigma_0(M)^{-1/2} \left( \frac{i}{i} \right)^{-2} \left( \frac{(i)^4}{i} \right) \]

\[ \left[ M(M + 2)^{-1} + (16/9)(M + 2)^2/M^2 \right] \]

\[ + 256N^4 + 16(M)^2 \left[ M(M + 2)^{-1} \right] \]

\[ - (8/3)(M + 2)/M \]

\[ - 2M(M + 2)^{-1} + 32Ni \]

\[ \left( (i)^2/(3M) - 4N^2(M + 2)^{-1} \right) \]  
(86)

where all the observations are assumed to have the same standard deviation, \( \sigma_0 \), and \( M \) is the number of observations in a smoothing interval of \( i \) revolutions. The quantity \( O(N)/\sigma_0 \) is graphed in Fig. 18. The observational errors, \( \sigma_0 \), made by various tracking devices are given in Chapter XI. In order to have the error given by Eq (86) in minutes of time, it is necessary to use \( \sigma_0 \) the error of a single observation in minutes of time. Angular errors, \( \Delta \theta \) (in radians), can be approximately converted to timing errors, \( \sigma_0 \) (in minutes)
by

\[ \sigma_0 \approx \left( 1 + \frac{h}{R_e} \right)^{-1} h \frac{\Theta}{V_0}, \tag{87} \]

where \( h \) is the height of the satellite, and \( R_e \) is the radius of the earth, and \( V_0 \) is the local speed of the nadir point in units of length per minute.

Doppler errors are more difficult to convert to errors in timing. They are subject to refraction and azimuth uncertainties, and it is difficult to tell how many independent observations are made in one pass. In addition, refraction and oscillator instability can create biases as large as the random errors of observations, and these biases cannot be reduced by smoothing observations from a pass over a single station. The observational error in minutes for one independent doppler observation is approximately

\[ \sigma_\Delta \approx (t_f - t_i) \frac{\Delta \dot{r}}{(\hat{r}_i - \hat{r}_f)}, \tag{88} \]

where the range rate changes from an initial value of \( \hat{r}_i \) to a final value \( \hat{r}_f \) during the time \( (t_f - t_i) \), in minutes, that a doppler signal is being measured by the station. The range-rate error in a doppler observation is \( \Delta \dot{r} \). For a typical case, \( (t_f - t_i) \) is 10 minutes, and \( (\hat{r}_i - \hat{r}_f) \) is 20,000 feet per second (or 6100 mps).

There is an important difference between Eq (87) on the one hand, and Eq (88) on the other. Equation (87) is applicable to each individual observation, hence to the average of a group of observations. Equation (88) only represent average conditions, as they only apply to the average of a group of observations, such as would be used with Eq (86).

The errors are given as a function of the number of revolutions after the epoch assumed to be at the center of the smoothing interval. Now assuming that the observational, sinusoidal, and random errors are independent, they can be combined to give

\[ E_{rms} (N) = \left( [O(N)]^2 + [S(N)]^2 + [R(N)]^2 \right)^{1/2}, \tag{89} \]

where \( E_{rms} (N) \) is the standard deviation of the predicted time of the Nth nodal crossing after the epoch, when the elements and rate of change of period are obtained by smoothing observations. \( E_{rms} (N) \) represents the error tangential to the orbit of the satellite projected on the celestial sphere. Errors at right angles to the orbit are usually an order of magnitude smaller.

Errors in actual predictions issued by the Vanguard Computing Center, NASA Computing Center, Smithsonian Astrophysical Observatory, and Naval Weapons Laboratory are compared with the theoretical model in Tables 2 and 3. Table 2 contains the errors in one to two-week predictions made near the peak of the sunspot cycle. Table 3 shows the errors in predictions half-way between sunspot maximum and sunspot minimum. In the tables, \( N \) is the number of revolutions predicted, beginning at the center of the smoothing interval. The smoothed rate of change of period is \( \dot{\tau} \) (minutes per revolution). The root-mean-square prediction error, \( E_{rms} (N) \) (in minutes), includes the contributions of observational errors and drag fluctuations. The theoretical prediction error caused by observational errors alone is designated by \( O(N) \).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Satellite</th>
<th>Dates</th>
<th>No. of Predictions</th>
<th>(-\dot{\tau}) (Min/Rev)</th>
<th>(N) (Rev)</th>
<th>(O(N)) (Min)</th>
<th>(E_{rms} (N)) Actual (Min)</th>
<th>(E_{rms} (N)) Theoretical (Min)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Explorer IV</td>
<td>1958</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2.15 \times 10^{-3}</td>
<td>165</td>
<td>0.024</td>
<td>3.2</td>
<td>3.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sputnik III</td>
<td>1958</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>1.32 \times 10^{-3}</td>
<td>220</td>
<td>0.01</td>
<td>3.3</td>
<td>1.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vanguard I</td>
<td>Fall, 1958</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>5.5 \times 10^{-5}</td>
<td>154</td>
<td>0.056</td>
<td>0.25</td>
<td>0.22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vanguard I</td>
<td>Summer, 1959</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>2.1 \times 10^{-5}</td>
<td>154</td>
<td>0.056</td>
<td>0.13</td>
<td>0.097</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vanguard I</td>
<td>Winter, 1959 to 1960</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>6.5 \times 10^{-6}</td>
<td>154</td>
<td>0.056</td>
<td>0.062</td>
<td>0.061</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Atlas-Score</td>
<td>Dec. 1958 to Jan. 1959</td>
<td>1*</td>
<td>2.2 \times 10^{-2}</td>
<td>271</td>
<td>0.3</td>
<td>67.0</td>
<td>74.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*A single observation has no statistical significance. This case is included merely to show how large the error can be when the rate of change of period is large.
TABLE 3
Prediction Errors Half-Way Between Sunspot
Maximum and Minimum

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Satellite</th>
<th>Dates</th>
<th>No. of Predictions</th>
<th>-7 (Min/Rev)</th>
<th>N (Rev)</th>
<th>O (N) (Min)</th>
<th>Actual (Min)</th>
<th>Theoretical (Min)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Tiros II</td>
<td>Dec. 1960 to May 1961</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>3.7 x 10^-6</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>0.08</td>
<td>0.12</td>
<td>0.08</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vanguard I</td>
<td>Oct. 1960 to May 1961</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>7.4 x 10^-6</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>0.06</td>
<td>0.12</td>
<td>0.06</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transit III-B</td>
<td>Feb. to Mar. 1961</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1.05 x 10^-2</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>0.04</td>
<td>0.74</td>
<td>0.50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Echo I</td>
<td>Oct. to Dec. 1960</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6.8 x 10^-4</td>
<td>145</td>
<td>0.04</td>
<td>4.4</td>
<td>3.3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TABLE 4
Errors in Individual Orbital Predictions for Vanguard I

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number of Pass</th>
<th>Errors (seconds of time)</th>
<th>Number of Pass</th>
<th>Errors (seconds of time)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2309</td>
<td>+37</td>
<td>2159</td>
<td>-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2986</td>
<td>-25</td>
<td>1708</td>
<td>-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2836</td>
<td>+21</td>
<td>2685</td>
<td>-11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2234</td>
<td>-21</td>
<td>2009</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2459</td>
<td>+17</td>
<td>1633</td>
<td>-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2535</td>
<td>-16</td>
<td>2384</td>
<td>+6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3173</td>
<td>+14</td>
<td>2760</td>
<td>-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1934</td>
<td>-14</td>
<td>2084</td>
<td>+2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2911</td>
<td>+12</td>
<td>1858</td>
<td>+2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2610</td>
<td>-12</td>
<td>1783</td>
<td>+1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

$E_{rms} = 15$ seconds $= 0.25$ minutes

It is interesting to note that observational errors were the principal cause of errors in orbital predictions for only one of the cases shown, that of Vanguard I with its perigee in darkness (Winter 1959-1960). In all the cases, the prediction errors attributable to observational errors were smaller than the total error for Vanguard I in darkness. If the errors in predictions had been caused mainly by observational errors, then the prediction errors would have been independent of the smoothed rate of change of period. A detailed discussion of the theory and the method of calculation is given in Ref. 21.

Theoretical calculations of the errors in orbital predictions by the methods described above are subject to uncertainties because of variations in methods of fitting, spin of nonspherical satellites, and sampling errors as well as uncertainties in the estimates of the smoothing intervals. The uncertainty in the theoretical rms error is approximately ±100 to -50 percent. All of the examples in Tables 2 and 3 were within these bounds. Deviations from the theoretical model have tended to be on the high side so far (1958 to 1961). During the two years near sunspot minimum, the percentage variations of the decimeter solar flux (which is correlated with atmospheric density) are only one-third as large as during the rest of the sunspot cycle, so the deviations from the theoretical model can be expected to be on the low side during 1963 and 1964.

$E_{rms}$ (N) in Tables 2 and 3 is, of course, a root-mean-square error. The error in an individual prediction can be larger or smaller than the root-mean-square value, and can be positive or negative. The distribution function appears to be normal. Table 4 shows the individual errors in twenty predictions made for Vanguard I when its perigee was in sunlight (Fall, 1959).

3. Errors in Orbital Predictions When the Rate of Change Period is Calculated from a Standard Atmosphere

The usual way of making satellite orbital predictions is to compute the elements and rate of change of period at the epoch by smoothing all the observations made during a certain time interval (usually a few days). This orbit is then projected forward in time. All of the predictions listed in Tables 2 and 3, with the possible exception of the predictions for Transit III-B, were made by this method. The theory appropriate to this method of making predictions has been described above. The theory for the case in which the rate of change of period is derived from a standard atmosphere will now be described. Such a method might be used when there are not enough observations to determine the rate of change of period. In this case, the error can be separated into three parts, described under the following headings:

(1) The error in the period and the time of nodal crossing.
(2) The error caused by computing the rate of change of period from a standard atmosphere.
The error caused by the sinusoidal and random drag fluctuations.

If the period and the time of nodal crossing at the epoch are obtained by a single orbital fit over N revolutions containing M independent observations, then the errors in the period, $\Delta \tau$, and time, $\Delta t$, caused by observational errors, are

$$\Delta t \approx \sigma_0 M^{-1/2}$$

and

$$\Delta \tau \approx 4\sigma_0 t^{-1}M^{-1/2}$$

where $\sigma_0$ is the error of a single independent observation (in minutes of time) and may be obtained from the observational errors in angular and doppler units by Eqs (87) and (88), respectively.

In the case of precision doppler observations, an alternative method of calculating the period is feasible but is not recommended, because it produces large errors in the period. This method is to compute independent values of the elements from each pass of doppler data recorded by a station, and average all the sets of elements derived during i revolutions. The errors in period and timing (caused by observational errors) produced by this method are roughly

$$\Delta t = \sigma_0 (M)^{-1/2}$$

and

$$\Delta \tau = \sigma_0 \left(\frac{2}{M}\right)^{1/2} \frac{\tau}{t_i - t_j}$$

where $(t_j - t_i)$ is the time interval during which a single station is recording doppler data during a pass.

The rate of change of period $\dot{\tau}$ can be approximately calculated by using the theory of drag perturbations in Chapter IV and one of the standard atmospheres described in Chapter II. This method is not precise and a certain amount of error is thus inserted. However, the magnitude of this error can not be described analytically and must thus be accepted.

The errors caused by sinusoidal and random drag fluctuations are given by Eqs (80) and (79), respectively. The reason for using models which do not include smoothing is that $\dot{\tau}$ is obtained from a standard atmosphere.

Now that the three factors have been discussed, the predicted time of nodal crossing can be written in the following form:

$$t_p(N) = t + N \tau + \left(\frac{N^2}{N}ight) \dot{\tau}$$

where the errors in predictions contributed by the time of nodal crossing, the period, and the rate of change of period are $\Delta t$, $N \Delta \tau$, and $(N^2/2) \tau$, respectively.

If the coupling among the period and the time of nodal crossing (which should not cause much error) is ignored, then the root mean square error in a prediction made with a standard atmosphere, N revolutions after the epoch, is approximately

$$E_{rms}^2(N) = \left(\frac{(\Delta t)^2}{N} + (\Delta \tau)^2 + \left(\frac{N^2}{N}ight) \dot{\tau}\right)^2$$

where $E_{rms}^2(N)$ is tangential to the orbit of the satellite projected on the celestial sphere. The error at right angles to the orbit is usually smaller.

4. Example

Problem:

Calculate the root-mean-square error in an orbital prediction for Explorer IV, 165 revolutions from the center of the smoothing interval. The period at the time of interest was 109 minutes, and the heights of perigee and apogee were 142 and 2200 km, respectively. The smoothing interval is estimated to be i = 100 revolutions, the number of observations, $M = 25$, and the prediction interval, $N = 165$. The smoothed rate of change of period, $\dot{\tau} = -2.15 \times 10^{-3}$ min/rev, and the observational error is estimated to have been 0.7 milliradian. The elements and rate of change of period were derived by smoothing observations.

Solution:

The errors given by Eqs (84) through (89) are appropriate. The average height of the satellite was 666 naut mi or 1232 km and the approximate speed of the nadir point was $V_0 = 2\pi R_e / \dot{P} = 198$ naut mi per minute or 367 km/min, so Eq (87) gives for the average error of an observation, $\sigma_0 = 2 \times 10^{-3}$ minutes. From Fig. 18, $O(N)/\sigma_0 = 12$, so the contribution of observational errors to the error
in an orbital prediction is $2.4 \times 10^{-2}$ minutes. The normalized random error, $R(N)/(5a)$ is $1.6 \times 10^{3}$, from Fig. 17. According to Eq (78), $\sigma$ is $3.7 \times 10^{-4}$ minutes per revolution. Therefore, the prediction error caused by random fluctuations is 2.95 minutes. The normalized sinusoidal error is $S(N)/A = 7.5 \times 10^{3}$, interpolating between Figs. 16b and 16c. According to Eq (81), $A$ is $3.06 \times 10^{-4}$ minutes per revolution. Therefore, the prediction error caused by the sinusoidal variation is 2.3 minutes. Combining the three errors by Eq (89), the theoretical error of prediction is 3.7 minutes. For comparison, the root-mean-square error of eight predictions issued by the Vanguard Computing Center was 3.2 minutes.

**F. REFERENCES**


**G. BIBLIOGRAPHY**


Kalensher, B. E., "Equations of Motion of a Missile and a Satellite for an Oblate Spherical Rotating Earth," Memo 20-142, California Institute of Technology, Jet Propulsion Laboratory (Pasadena), April 12, 1957.


Fig. 1. Drag Coefficient for a Sphere at 120 km Versus $M_{\infty}$

Fig. 2. Cone Drag Coefficient, Diffuse Reflection

Fig. 3. Drag Coefficient for a Rich Circular Cylinder with Axis Normal to the Stream at 120 km Versus $M_{\infty}$
Fig. 4. Comparison of Drag Coefficient of a Transverse Cylinder for Specular and Diffuse Reflection

Fig. 5. Cone Drag Coefficient, Comparison of Free Molecular and Continuum Flow Theory; $\alpha = 0^\circ$
Fig. 6a. ARDC 1959 Model Atmosphere (1 slug/ft\(^3\) = 512 kg/m\(^3\))
Fig. 6b. ARDC 1959 Model Atmosphere
Fig. 7b. Logarithmic Slope of 1959 ARDC Atmosphere

\[ \rho = \rho_0 e^{k\Delta h} \]

Graphical differentiation

Difference table

Altitude (meters x 10^6)

Logarithmic Slope (\( \lambda \)) per 10^5 Meters

Altitude (ft x 10^6)
Fig. 8. Values of True Anomaly as a Function of Eccentricity for Which $\frac{\rho}{\rho(h_p)} = \text{Constant}$
(exponential fit to ARDC 1959 atmosphere)
Fig. 9. Nondimensional Drag Decay Parameters for Elliptic Satellite Orbits
\[ p^+ = e^{-c \left[ a + \frac{b}{2} \right]} \]

\[ p^- = e^{-c \left[ a - \frac{b}{2} \right]} \]

Definitions:
- \( c = m \rho \left[ 1 - \left( \frac{V_c}{V_p} \right)^2 \right] = m \rho \left( \frac{\epsilon}{1 + \epsilon} \right) \)
- \( \rho = \rho_0 e^{-m(r - r_p)} \)
- \( x = \left( \frac{c}{2} \right)^2 \)
- \( a = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{x^n}{n!(n+1)^2} \)
- \( b = C \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{x^n}{(n!)^2 (n+1)} \)

Decay Rates:
- \( \dot{a} = \frac{dr}{dt} \bigg|_{\epsilon} = 0 \sqrt{1 + \epsilon} \quad p^+ \)
- \( \dot{p} = \frac{dr}{dt} \bigg|_{\epsilon} = 0 \sqrt{1 + \epsilon} \quad p^- \)

where
- \( \frac{dr}{dt} \bigg|_{\epsilon} = -2 \rho \sqrt{\mu r} \rho_p \)

Fig. 10. Decay Parameters \( p^+ \) and \( p^- \) for Elliptic Orbits

V-44
Fig. 11a. Apogee Decay Rate Versus Perigee Altitude
(see Fig. 12a for metric data)
Fig. 11b. Perigee Decay Rate Versus Perigee Altitude (Part I)
(see Fig. 12b for metric data)
Fig. 11c. Perigee Decay Rate Versus Perigee Altitude (Part II)
(see Fig. 12c for metric data)
Fig. 12a. Apogee Decay Rate Versus Perigee Altitude
Fig. 12b. Perigee Decay Rate Versus Perigee Altitude (Part I)
(see Fig. 11b for English data)
Fig. 12c. Perigee Decay Rate Versus Perigee Altitude (Part II)
(see Fig. 11c for English data)
**Initial Perigee Altitude (km)**

- 200
- 300
- 400
- 500
- 600

---

**Fig. 13. Satellite Lifetimes in Elliptic Orbits**

- $\rho = \text{ARDC 1959}$
- $B = \frac{C_D A}{2m} = 1.0 \text{ ft}^2/\text{slug} = 0.637 \times 10^{-2}/\text{kg}$
- $\epsilon = \text{initial eccentricity}$
- -- - - decay histories
Fig. 14. Generalized Orbital Decay Curves for Air Drag
Fig. 15. Comparison of Errors in Orbital Prediction for Correlated and Uncorrelated Atmospheric Density Fluctuation
Fig. 16a. The Ratio of the rms Error in Orbital Prediction Caused by Sinusoidal Drag Variations to the Amplitude of the Sinusoidal Variation

Fig. 16b. The Ratio of the rms Error in Orbital Prediction Caused by Sinusoidal Drag Variations to the Amplitude of the Sinusoidal Variation

Fig. 16c. The Ratio of the rms Error in Orbital Prediction Caused by Sinusoidal Drag Variations to the Amplitude of the Sinusoidal Variation

Fig. 16d. The Ratio of the rms Error in Orbital Prediction Caused by Sinusoidal Drag Variations to the Amplitude of the Sinusoidal Variation
Fig. 17. The Ratio of the rms Error in Orbital Prediction Caused by Random Drag Fluctuation from Period to Period

Fig. 18. The Ratio of the Error in Orbital Prediction Caused by Smoothed Observational Errors to the rms Error of a Single Observation